ab  Exclamatory initial particle
Ab! Ua cas kuv tsis nloog?  Why didn't I listen?

1. as  Exclamatory initial particle
As! Kuv pom Zab!  Aha! I see Mr. Zab.

2. as  Exclamatory final particle
Kuv tsis paub as!  I don’t know!

av  Earth, ground, mud.
av zom zom  Sticky Mud.
lo lo av  Muddy, dirty
roj av  Kerosene
hmoov av  Dust, powdery soil
av noo noo  Damp, moist ground.
av xuav  Loose ground.
pob av luaj  Anthill
pob av muas yix tib  Anthill
nyob saum plua tshauv av  On the ashes and the ground.

1. aib  A species of bird (tus).
2. aib  aib yab!  An exclamation of disgust or impatience.

aim  A word used in cursing (lus dev)
ais  Initial exclamatory particle.
Ais, koj yuav hai li cas?  Well then, what do you say?
(often used in running conversation in much the same way as "Well... Then...")

aiv  To oppress, yoke, seal with a curse (cf. 'khaum').
Dab tuaj aiv yus.  The spirits come to trouble one.

aub  Dog (tus) (as used in some places; cf. 'dev' which is more common).

aub  Final exclamatory particle.
Yuav tau luag dua 'aub!  You will have more company!

auj  Exclamatory initial particle.
Auj, tsis zoo lauj  Oh, it is ruined!
Auj, tsis pom lauj  Oh, it has disappeared!

auj  Final emphatic particle.
Koj yuav qua j 'auj!  You will weep!
Tshob ua li ko 'auj  Stop it!

1. auv  Faj suab auv auv  It's foggy, misty.
2. auv  txiv mam auv (lub)  The pumelo (T).

auv  Final emphatic particle.
He will come to eat!
He went after all!

1. aws
Particle used in conversation as an acknowledgement of having heard what was said. (As we would say ...Yes...Yes..., etc.) Agreement.

2. Aws
Mob aws
Newcastle disease in poultry.

3. aws
To mark out, identify as one's own.
"Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws." (cf. 'ncaws').

E

eb
Initial exclamatory particle.
Kuv hais tias, "Eb! Muaj tus kevcai dabtsi?"
I said, "Eh! What's going on?"

1. es
Particle used to indicate pause in a flow of speech.

2. es
Mes es (tus)
Goat (but not used as commonly as 'mias ias' cf. 'tshis').

ev
To carry on the back (as a child, a basket, etc.) (cf. 'ris').

eeb
A saddle
Eeb nees
Horse saddle.

I

i
The former, the one just seen or dealt with, previously.
tus i
That one before (just seen).
zauum i
The former occasion.
thaum i
Previously, the former time.

1. ib
Numeral one.
ib tug
One person.
ib ntsis
A moment.
ib chim
A little while.
ib tsam
Several hours.
ib txhij
All together.
ib txhia
Some, a portion.
ib sim
Continuously.
ib sim neej
A lifetime.
ib tshis tsis kawg
Forever.
(a) ib sim tom los
Forever, continually.
(b) ib los ib tshis
Forever, continually.
ib sij ua
To do together.

2. ib
A cock's comb (lub).
ib qaib
Cock's comb.
ib qaib ntsau
A cock's comb that is spread out a bit.
3. **ib**

To make excuse, seek to escape obligation.

Lawv ib. They deliberately refuse to accept the charge or face the issue.

4. **ib**

To lean against, to lean (cf. ‘pheeb’).

5. **ib**

Idiom for “as soon as.”

Ib noj mov txawm mob plab. As soon as I had eaten I had a tummy ache.

**ia**

liaj ia Lands, territory.

liaj ia tebcaws Fields and lands.

1. **iab**

Bitter.

2. **iab**

iab oo To haze (cf. ‘faj suab’).

3. **iab**

p.v. int. joined with ‘ntsa.’

(a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.

(b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.

hauv ntuj ntsa iab The horizon just becoming bright, early dawn.

1. **iam**

A kind of small parrot (tus).

2. **iam**

(a) menyuam mos liab A new baby, very young child.

(b) menyuam iam liab A new baby, very young child.

**ias**

mias ias (tus) A goat (This term is used in imitation of the goat’s cry. It is sometimes said ‘mes es.’ cf. tshis for the actual name).

1. **iav**

piam iav A kind of grass or short vegetation.

hav iav A grassy valley.

2. **iav**

tsom iav (daim) A mirror.

**U**

**u**

u siab Not happy in heart, dissatisfied (cf.’dhuav siab’).

ntxhai u koj siab mentsis I’m afraid you won’t be very happy about it.

1. **ub**

Extreme limit.

thauum ub Long ago, way back when.

pem ub Way up there (up the hill, up north).

(a) tim ub Way over there across the valley.

(b) puag tim ub Way over there across the valley.

2. **ub**

no (unrestricted p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX p. 468).
us

The camel (tus) (T).

tus tsiaj us

The camel.

uv

To bear with, be patient under provocation.

uv taus

To be able to bear with it.

ua tiag uv

To make a real effort to bear it.

1. ua

To make, to do (in certain contexts ‘to be’).

ua teb

To make fields, to do field work.

ua zoo zoo

To do well.

Nws ua txiv

he is the father.

ua dab

To do the spirit rites.

ua neeb

To do spirit rites.

(a) ua ub ua no

To do this and that.

(b) us li ub ua li no

To do this and that.

Ua li lawm

That’s the way it is. (or) Is that so?

Ua li koj haias

Just as you say.

ua si

To play.

(Used with certain p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX 8).

ua ntias

To cast aside.

ua nkauj

To come to young womanhood.

ua hlo

To do right away.

ua qui qees

To do perserveringly.

ua luaj

(p.v. int.) greatly, very.

mob ua luaj

Hurts terribly.

ua zom zaws

To do all together, many engaged in it.

2. ua

(a) Ua li cas

Why? How? (cf. ‘cas’).

(b) Ua cas

Why? How? (cf. ‘cas’).

3. ua

ua li no

In this way, in that case.

uab

The crow (tus)

uab lag

A kind of black wild bird.

uaj

Exclamatory particle indicating pain.

1. uas

Which, that which.

tus uas

The one which

thaum uas

The time which, when.

2. uas

Sometimes used as a particle to express pause in a flow of speech.

no uas

...er, that is,...

3. uas

Compleative particle used to express indignation.

koj tsis teb dabtsi uas!

So you won’t answer!!

uav

mob uav mob ruas Leprosy (cf. ‘ruas’).
ca (t.c.) (cf. ‘cav’).

1. cab

To lead, take along (forcibly, or with a rope as an animal).
cab nees To lead a horse.
cab tibneeg los tsev Bring him home (against his inclination).

2. cab

Intestinal or abdominal worms (tus).

mob plab cab To have intestinal worms.

1. cag

Roots.
cag ntoo Tree roots.

2. cag

ob cag Others.
kwtj ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and outsiders.

caj Pertaining to certain parts of the body.
caj pas Throat.
caj dab Neck.
caj tw . Buttocks (cf. ntsag) (animal or human)
caj npab The arm (upper).
(a) caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
(b) txiv caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
caj qaum The backbone.
caj qwb The depression at the back of the neck.
ua tuv txias tom caj qwb Like a louse biting the back of my neck
(haism nraum caj qwb Talking behind one’s back).

1. cam To argue, disagree (contr. cav).

sib cam To argue together.
cam thawj To disobey, not listen to authority.
txhob cam txhob chaj Don’t be stubborn and bullheaded.

2. cam

Log cam A chopping block (lub).

1. cas Why? How? (in combination with other words).

(a) Ua li cas? Why? How?
(b) Ua cas Why? How?
uu li cas ua? How is it done or made?
Ua li cas yuav mus? Why go?
Yuav ua li cas mus? How shall we go?
Ua li cas nws tsis los? Why hasn’t he come?
Mob ua li cas tuaj? How did the illness start?
Ua li cas kui yog Whichever way is all right with me.

2. cas

A kind of venereal disease.

(a) mob yeeg To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
(b) mob cas To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
1. **cav**
   To argue hotly (contr. 'cam').
   sib cav To argue hotly together.

2. **cav**
   hemcav (lub) A boat or ship (self-propelled).

3. **cav**
   A fire log (cf. ‘ca’) (t.c.)
   cav taws A log of firewood.
   hauv qab ca Under the log.
   chaws qab ca Went under the log.
   cav cos The beam of the foot-mill for pounding rice.

4. **cav**
   High language for going to a king, etc.
   cav txog Huabtais Took it to the ruler, committed to the ruler.

5. **cav**
   Initial particle indicating surprise (cf. ‘ua ciav’).
   Cav tuag thiab ‘auv! (You mean) he died?
   Cav mus thiab ‘auv! He went??

**cai**
Law, rule, custom.
kevcai Rules, laws (txoj).
tsis paub cai Doesn’t know the laws or customs.
tsis muaj cai There is no law to back (him) up.
tsai ‘the case stands’ (terms used in litigation).
qhau cai ‘the case falls’
ua cuav cai To falsely accuse, raise a case on no grounds

1. **caij**
   To ride.
   caij nees To ride a horse.
   caij tsheb mus To go by vehicle.

2. **caij**
   An age, epoch, season (lub).
   lub caij ntuj Season of the year.
   lub caij ntuj no The cold season.
   lub caij ntuj los nag The rainy season.
   lub caij ntuj qhua The dry season.
   tavcaij sawvdaws mus teb los At the time when everyone comes home from the fields.

1. **cais**
   To separate from
   caij tseg To banish.
   caij mis To wean.
   caij nhpo To separate, each go his own way.

2. **cais**
   Shortened and easier way of saying “ua li cas”
   Koj caij yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

**caiv**
Prohibition, rule, special observance, taboo.
hnub cai A day of special observance.
Tsis cai? You have no taboo? (today) (common reply to an invitation to enter a house)

**cau**
khau cai “itchy hands,” of a person who must always be up to some mischief or evil.

**caub**
Rob caub To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. ‘pauj’).

1. **caug**
The knees.
To kneel.
To kneel.
To kneel on one knee.

1. caum
To chase, run after to catch, to catch.
caum tau lawm
Caught (him).

2. caum
Numeral for tens from 30 onwards (but cf. ‘caug’ (t.c.).
peb caug
Thirty.
xya caum
Seventy.
rau caum
Sixty.
tsib caug
Fifty.

3. caum
noj peb caug (t.c.)
To ‘eat the 30th’ i.e. to eat the New Year feast.

1. caus
A knot (lub) (a solid knot, not a slip-knot. cf. ‘rhaus’).
lub pob caus
A knot.

2. caus
A knot in a tree (lub).

1. caw
dej caw
Another way of saying ‘cawv’ Whisky.

2. caw
caw tai
To call the ‘ta’i’ spirit.

cawj
A kind of tree (tus).

cawm
To save, to rescue (C)
cawmseej (tus)
Savior (C).
cawm dim
To save, to effect release.

1. caws
Crouched, shrivelled, tightened like a spring.
caws ceg
Knees bent up.
caws tes
‘Withered’ hand.
caws vos
All crouched together.
(a) tibneeg caws caws
A hunchback.
(b) tibneeg khoov khoov
A hunchback.

2. caws
Caws pliav
A scar.

3. caws
(a) caws qia
To leap.
(b) caws qia ntsos
To leap.
(c) dhia caws qia
To leap.

4. caws
To truss up( as tying a pig’s four legs together).

5. caws
tus quam yej caws
Trigger for a type of deadfall trap.
6. **caws**

(a) muab txiav nreej
To sever two parts of a split log.

(b) muab caws nreej
To sever two parts of a split log.

cawv

**Whisky (clf. ‘txaum’ for “batches”).**

- qaug cawv
  Drunk.

- vwm cawv
  Crazy drunk.

- cawv nplaum
  Sweet, partially fermented glutinous rice eaten as a delicacy. Non-intoxicating.

c**e**

To lift from a running source into a vessel (cf. ‘hais’).

- ce dej
  To dip water (from a stream).

c**eb**

**Dirty (of the face).**

- ceb muag
  Dirty face (cf. ‘txab,’ ‘vuab tsuab’).

1. **ceg**

**Leg, limb, branch (clf. ‘txhais’ of ‘sab’ for legs).**

- ib txhais ceg
  One leg.

- ceg ntoo
  Tree branch or limb.

- ceg hiavtxwv
  A branch (leg) of the sea.

- plaub ceg ntuj
  The four branches of the heavens every direction (cf. ‘xwm fab puaj meem’).

- ceg tawv
  Lame leg.

- ua ceg tawv mus
  To hop along.

2. **ceg**

Clf. for lengths or sections of a journey, etc.

3. **ceg**

sib ceg (cf. ‘cem’).

cej

A kind of grain.

1. **cem**

**To scold, to curse, revile.**

- sib ceg
  To scold one another, curse each other.

- cem txhom
  To scold fiercely.

- cem tawg ntho
  To scold loudly.

- cem qees
  Kept scolding.

- loj xov cem huvsi
  To scold the whole bunch for one man’s fault.

  (a) ua ib tog cem
  All ganging up together to scold a person.

  (b) ua ib nqag cem
  All ganging up together to scold a person.

2. **cem**

- cem quav
  Constipation.

3. **cem**

- phua cem phij
  To split (boards) off the side of a log rather than through the middle.

4. **cem**

One’s self (C).

- Kuv cemecev ua
  I did it myself.

1. **ces**

**Leg (but cf. ‘ceg’).**

- ces nees
  Leg of a horse.

- ces npua
  Leg of a pig.

- ces nyuj
  Leg of a cow.

(these are sometimes also said ‘ceg’).
2. ces

Initial particle used at the beginning of sentences to carry forward the action.
Similar to “And...”

3. ces

Shorter and easier way of saying ‘ua li cas’ (cf. ‘cas’ also cf. ‘cais.’)
Koj ces yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

1. cev

Body, trunk, main frame (lub).

- kuv lub cev My body.
- cev ntoo Tree trunk.
- daws cev To give birth.
- nehuav cev To abort, miscarry.
- khuv cev Scanty menstruation.
- yawg cev To menstruate (cf. ‘coj khaubncaws’).

2. cev

Clf. for suits of clothing.

3. cev

To lift or raise something to a higher level.

- cev tes ua To raise the hand to do something.
- cev rau nws Hand it up to him.

4. cev

One’s self (C).

- cemcev ua To do myself.

1. ceeb

- ceeblaj Trouble, troublesome.
- kev ceeblaj Trouble.

2. ceeb

To be tense, frightened, startled.

- ceebfaj To be alert, watch with care (as for robbers).
- ceebtoom To warn.
- ceeb nkaus Started, muscular spasm, tenseness (cf. ‘huam tshom’).

3. ceeb

- lem ceeb Lengthwise rafter of a house.

4. ceeb

- ceebthawj Weight, heaviness (in referring to little children. contr. ‘hnyav’ which is not polite in this context).

5. ceeb

- hais lus tseem ceeb To speak what is important.

6. ceeb

A headband (txoj).

- sivceeb (‘thooj’ for sets) The Hmong woman’s variegated headband.

7. ceeb

- ceeb tsheej The Hmong abode of the dead.

ceej

A kind of animal whose offal can be gathered and used for medicine (tus).

1. ceem

To temper metal.

2. ceem

- muaj ceem Has strength.

1. ceev

Tight (C).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. ceev</th>
<th>Tense (as of a tense situation).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tebchaws ceev ceev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. ceev</th>
<th>Swiftly (of running, of vehicles in motion).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. ceev</th>
<th>Forcibly.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hais ceev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hais ceev nrooj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speak forcibly (contr. ‘hais xooob’).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speak with conviction, earnestly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5. ceev</th>
<th>Important (C).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. ceev</th>
<th>ceev ceev nchi nchi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flatulent, feeling of abdominal tightness without having eaten.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. ceev</th>
<th>Be concerned about (in a limited context).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nyias ceev nyias li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Let each look after his own interests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8. ceev</th>
<th>To store up.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lub tsev ceev nyiaj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A bank (cf. ‘cia’).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. ci</th>
<th>Bright, brilliant (contr. ‘cig’).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ci vus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ci nplas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ci vog ci vog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) ci ntsa iab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) ci qos iab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. ci</th>
<th>To Toast (over or beside a fire, not in a vessel) (cf. ‘txhiab’).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. ci</th>
<th>Kilogram (T).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. ci</th>
<th>(cf. ‘txuj’ Definition No. 2).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>txuj ci, tus txuj tus ci</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. cib</th>
<th>thwvcib (lub)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A brick.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. cib</th>
<th>ciblaug (lub)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. cib</th>
<th>A basket-type rice strainer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cig</th>
<th>Alight, to be alight (contr. ‘ci’).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hluuvtaws cig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>faivfuaj cig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cig plaws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cij</th>
<th>siab cij</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impatient, quick-tempered (C).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. cim</th>
<th>To remember, memorize (C) (cf. ‘nco’).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cim tau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cimxeeb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. cim  
A mark, seal, stamp, (lub).

ntaus ib lub cim  
To make a mark of identification.

3. cim  
Clf. For seasons or 'turns' of work.
daim teb ua ib cim xwb  
Field only worked one season.
ntov ib cim ntoo  
Fell trees one season.

1. cia  
To put aside, put down, put away, store.
Muab cia.  
Put it aside.

2. cia  
To allow, permit (cf. 'kheev').

Cia nws ua nws li.  
Let him do as he likes.
Cia nws mus.  
Let him go.
Cia lws lawm.  
Let it go at that.
tshwj cia  
Put aside for disposal.
Cia nws tuaj.  
Let him come
(cf. 'Kheev nws tuaj'  
If only he would come.)

ciab  
Wax made by insects.

(a) ciab mem  
A sticky kind of insect wax used as an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.
(b) kua ciab  
A sticky kind of insect wax used as an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.

1. ciaj  
Alive, living.

(a) ciaj siav  
Alive.
(b) ua ciaj  
Alive.
eeg ciaj  
A living person.
tsis ciaj ncaig  
Won’t sustain fire, won’t produce living coals.

Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig.  
You don’t get live coals from chicken feathers.  
(i.e. "It will come to nothing.")

2. ciaj  
Tongs, pliers (rab).

Muab rab ciaj tais.  
Hold it with the pliers.

3. ciaj  
ciaj ib neeeg vaj  
To establish a dynasty or kingdom.

4. ciaj  
A boundary (cf. 'kaij kiam').

(a) kiaj kiam  
Boundary.
(b) ciaj ciam  
Boundary.
( Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly but 'ciaj ciam' is also understood.)

ciam  
A boundary, a division (tus)
tus ciam  
A boundary line.
ciam teb  
A field boundary.
sib puas ciam  
To have a common boundary.
ua ciam teb  
To divide off fields.
(a) ciaj ciam  
Boundary.
(b) kiaj kiam  
Boundary.
(Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly.)

1. ciav  
ciav dej  
A water line (tus), trough (Made of bamboo or palm lengths set on posts and put end to end to bring water from a stream.

2. ciav
3. ciav

To persecute.
Tshob muab kuv ciav

Don't persecute me.

4. ciav

Used with 'ua' (or a single syllable) to express something unexpected. "How is it
Ua ciav koj tuaj?
Ciai tsis pom lix?
(also of. 'cav' In some contexts the meaning is close to 'txawmsis' Just then, so.)

1. co

To shake, to sway, to quake, to move to and from

tes

To shake the hand, to beckon with the hand.
(cf. 'Ntxuaj teb').

2. co

People of the Yao tribe.

3. co

poj co (lub)
The common earring worn by Hmong women.

1. cob

To teach to behave, to train (a child or animal).

Lawv tsis cob menyuanam.

They don't train their children to obey.

2. cob

Sticklac, black lac resin used as a base for shellac and varnish. Used by the Hmong to
cement handles to knife blades.

3. cog

cog nplej
cog hniav
cog lus

To plant rice.
To 'fit' false teeth.

2. cog

To promise, swear (as used in Laos).

cog lus
ntawv cog lus

To promise, swear.
Written covenant, agreement.

3. cog

(t.c.) (cf. 'cos').

1. coj

To lead, guide, bring along (as persons).

Kuv yuav coj kuv tus tub tuaj.

I'll bring my son.

2. coj

To wear (as jewelry on the neck, arms, etc.).

coj rawv

To wear or hold tightly.

3. coj

To join (as a group or an organization).

4. coj

To bear as a message.

coj lus
coj xov

To bear a message (cf. 'xa lus').
To bear news or tidings.

5. coj

coj khabncaws

To menstruate (cf. 'yawg khabncaws').

1. com

com cum

To make fields in another area in preparation
to move there another year.
### 2. com

| com viab | Crooked, deceitful (cf. 'lim hiam'). |
| neeg com viab | A deceitful person, one who goes back on agreements, etc. (cf. 'khib'). |
| siab com viab | A deceitful heart. |
| neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab | Hypocrites (good skin with a deceitful crooked heart). |

### 1. cos

**Treadmill for de-husking rice. (lub).**

| qhov cos | The bowl of the rice treadmill. |
| tuav cos | To work the treadmill. |
| ncej cog | The posts of the treadmill. |
| cav cos | The beam of the treadmill. |
| dauj cog | The pestile of the treadmill. |
| nqos cos | The crossbeam of the treadmill. |
| dej cog | Rice pounding mill run by water. |
| tus niam hauvpaus cos | The woman in charge of pounding the rice for a funeral feast. |

### 2. cos

**A bud**

| cos paj | Flower bud. |

### 3. cos

**A birthmark (lub) (except on the face, cf. 'tias').**

### 4. cos

**A wart.**

| mob cos | Warts. |

### 5. cos

**The firing cap of a cartridge.**

| cos ntawv | A firing cap |

### 1. cov

**A class, group, kind, bunch (cf. 'yam').**

| cov tibneeg | People |
| cov no | This kind |
| cov ntoo | Trees, forest. |
| ib co neeg | One class of people. |

### 2. cov

**To pour into.**

| cov dej | To pour water into. |

### 3. cov

**Elephant's trunk, proboscis.**

| covtxwv | Elephant's trunk, proboscis. |

### 4. cov

**Of words difficult to say or enunciate.**

| lus cov | Difficult words, twisted language. |

### 1. coob

**Many, numerous, crowded.**

| tibneeg coob coob | A multitude, a crowd. |
| neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas | A very large crowd, a huge multitude. |

### 2. coob

**A species of bird (tus).**

| cooj | Chicken roost. |
| lub cooj qaib | Chickens come to roost. |
| qiab ncawg cooj | Large fire. |

### 1. cub

**A fire, fire confined to one place (cf. 'hluavtaws').**

| cub hluavtaws | Furnace, large fire. |
| qhov cub | The cooking fireplace in Hmong home. |
| cub tawg | Large fire. |
2. cub
To steam
cub mov
To steam rice in a steamer.

3. cub
txaj cub, txiaj npliv
Two kinds of Indo-Chinese coins used by the Hmong for decoration.

cug
To collect in a vessel
cug dej
To collect water in a vessel (bucket, etc.)
cug nyiaj
To collect money (in a box, bag, etc.)

1. cuj
loj cuj
Shackle, ankle ring.

2. cuj
xab cuj
A tripod (lub) (C).

1. cum
Clf. For a group, a side
ob cum
Two sides, two groups, two clans.

2. cum
com cum
To make fields in another area in preparation to move there later.

3. cum
(a) thob fab
The foundation beams of a house.
(b) tim cum
The foundation beams of a house.

1. cus
Of a person who talks a lot and talks loudly, virile, active; a 'spirited' animal or person.

2. cus
Of an animal that cries loud and often.

1. cua
The wind (clf. 'tw' or 'nthwv' for gusts).
cua tshuab
The wind blows.
cua ntab saud lawm
The wind sweeps over above.
cua moj lwg
A great wind (poetical).
nag xob nag cua
A storm, tempest.
cua moj lwg xib kaw
A great wind (poetical).
khauv zeeg cua
A whirlwind.
hav cua
The air, atmosphere.
cua daj cua dub
Bad wind, storm.

2. cua
cua nab
The earthworm (tus).

3. cua
To bite hard on something.

1. cuab
A family (C).
(a) ib cuab tibneeg
One family.
(b) ib cuab neeg
tuam cuab (C)
everyone.
ua twb cuab
To live together as a single family, several families living together.
faib cuab
To divide house, separate households.
neeg kib cuab
One who strays close to home and cares for his own business.

2. cuab
To trap, snare, entrap, ensnare.

To trap birds.
To trap with a lithe springy sapling (cf. 'ntxiab').

To make a trap or snare.
To make a trap with a lithe springy sapling (cf. 'ntxiab').

To call animals or birds, of animals and birds calling their young.
To call sheep.
To call pings.
Hen clucks to call her chicks.

To lay hold of, conform to.
To lay hold of the root of things, grasp the essence or principle.

The guava.
The guava (lub).

In confusion and uncertainty.
Of one who doesn’t know what to do. Especially in cases of dispute where the decision seems unacceptable and the person is confused about the outcome.

The 'master' of the spirit rites at a funeral, responsible for sending food to the deceased together with the life-value of the animals sacrificed.

To reach to, extend to.
To reach to.
Can’t reach (to grasp).
2. cuag  
To meet with.
  sib cuag  
Peb yuav rov sib cuag
To meet together.
We will meet again.

1. cuaj  
The number nine.

2. cuaj  
cuajkhaum  
Greedy, selfish (cf. 'qia dub').

1. cuam  
The gibbon (tus).

2. cuam  
To press together in a frame or rack or between to strips of wood, etc.
  cuam nplooj  
To fit leaves into bamboo lengths for use in roofing.
  cuam nqeeb  
To so fix grass into lengths for thatch.

3. cuam  
Cf. For lengths of thatch or roofing leaves.
  ib cuam nplooj  
A length of roofing leaves.

4. cuam  
To throw underhanded.
  cuam tseg  
To throw away (underhanded).

5. cuam  
To clasp under the arm.
  cuam rawv  
To clasp tightly under the arm.

6. cuam  
To make a big fire, pile up for a fire.
  cuam taws  
To make a big fire.
  cuam taws muab hlawv  
Pile up wood and set fire to it.

7. cuam  
cuamtawv nees  
To carry fram which fits over the pack saddle on a horse.

8. cuam  
cuamtxwv npua (tus)  
A half-grown castrated pig.

9. cuam  
pabcuam  
To help, assist.

10. cuam  
tebcaws cuam cuam kawb  
A country of hills and valleys close together.

11. cuam  
cuam koob (rooj)  
A type of trap to catch rodents, etc. (cf. 'rooj').

12. cuam  
muab cuam cuab  
To put in a stock, to entrap.

13. cuam  
txham cuam  
Of animals getting water in the windpipe.

14. cuam  
cuam muas  
Doesn't meet properly, e.g. in cutting a tree one cut slanted and the other straight.

15. cuam  
phiecuam' Cf. 'phij'
cuas yawg cuas Father of my son's wife (or) father of my daughter's husband.
poj cuag (t.c.) Moher of my son's wife (or) mother of my daughter's husband.

1. cuav Conterfeit, false.
txij ntauw cuav Counterfeit paper money.
xibhwb cuav False teachers.
ua cuav cai To falsely accuse.

2. cuav To visit around
   cuav zos To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

3. cuav
   cuav qaub Of no account, useless.
   lus cuav qaub Lying, untrustworthy language.

cw A lobster or prawn (tus).

cwg Lub yis cwg kua muag (cf. 'yis').

1. cwj A sharp pointed stick (tus).
   Nws tx′awr cwj los nrrig He cut a stick to use as a cane.
   cwj ntrig (tus) A rod, a stick.
   rab cwj A crutch or stick used by a lame man.

2. cwj
   cwj mem (tus) A pen for writing.
   twb cwjmw mem To lower the pen to write.
   tshem cwjmw mem To lift the pen.

3. cwj
   cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap

4. cwj
   cwjpwm (tus) Example, manner of, custom, practice, manner of walk.

Ch

cha (t.c.) (cf. 'chav').

1. chab khawv chab Songs (cf. 'kvw txhiaj').

2. chab sib chab sib chua To grab back and forth as in fighting for something.

3. chab sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.

chaj
txhob cam txhob chaj
Don't be bullheaded. Don't be stubborn in purposely refusing to obey.

1. chav
A room
chav tsev
A room.
chav tsev pw
A bedroom.

2. chav
clf. For rooms
rau chav tsev
Six rooms.
ib cha tsev
One room (t.c.)

3. chav
A kind of snare for catching small animals or birds. Clf 'rooj' (cf. 'rooj').
cuab chav
To make such a snare or trap.

1. chais
To shave
chais taubhau
To shave the head.
chais hwjtxwv
To shave the beard.

chaub
To crawl on the belly.
chaub laug
To crawl on one's belly (as of soldiers sneaking up on an enemy).
chaub laug mus
To go by crawling as described above.

1. chaw
Place, region (lub).
cchaw pw
Sleeping place, bed.
ib lub chaw
One place.
qhovtxhiachaw
Things, articles.

2. chaw
clf. For lengths of cloth.
(also cf. 'chaws').

1. chawj
chawj rov qab los
To seek to reconcile, to go and bring someone back after a quarrel.

2. chawj
chib chawj puaj liam
To do poorly, do sloppily (C)
cf. 'ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'

1. chaws
To pass through an opening.
chaws qab ca
To go under the log.
sib chab sib chaws
To go over and under repeatedly.
Nws chaws nplho mu hauv tsev.
He 'ducked' into the house. Entered the house quickly.

2. chaws
rab chaws las
The metal rod used in making holes in wood after heating in a fire.

3. chaws
tebchaws
Country, state (lub) cf. 'chaw' (t.c.)

4. chaws
ib chaws ntaub
A length of cloth, one weaving of cloth (t.c. from 'chaw,' cf. 'chaw').

cheb
To sweep
cheb tsev
To sweep up the house.
cheb pov tseg
To sweep up and discard.
chev  To curl up in a coil  chev ua ib kauj  To curl it up in a coil.
      tus nab chev ua ib kauj  The snake curled up.
      dab tshos chev  A ladies jacket collar with embroidered
                         pattern in coils.

cheeb  Meo (Hmong?) man’s name

1. cheej  A unit of measurement, the width of a fist (cf. 'taus') (used in measuring for
          neck rings, etc.)

2. cheej  cheej tswb  ( C ) Wild pigs which go about in groups.

3. cheej  huam cheej  The last spasm before death.

1. cheem  To politely seek to restrain a visitor when he starts to leave.
          khaum cheem  To entangle, to delay, to retain, keep from
                         leaving.

2. cheem  To seek to stop others who are quarreling or fighting. (cf. 'ntuas')

3. cheem  To take advantage of an opportunity.
          Cheem tsee nruab hnub peb yuav mus. We will go while it is still day.

1. chib  A period of time (lub).
        ib lub chib so  One period of rest (i.e. one week).

2. chib  To slander, despise.
        hais lub chib  To slander, speak disparagingly.

3. chib  ua chib chawj puaj liam  To do poorly, do sloppily.
        ( C ) cf. 'Ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'

1. chij  A flag (tus) ( C ).

2. chij  vimchij  Because (cf. 'yimvim').
        vimchij li no  For this reason, for this cause.

1. chim  To hate, be angry at, be incensed (also cf. 'chis').
        chim siab  To be angry, be incensed.
        chim kuv siab heev  Made me very angry.
        keyv chim siab  Anger, hatred.
        chim rawv  Firmly holding to anger.
        chim quj qees  To gradually give rise to anger.

2. chim  tshawjchim  Enemy (tus).
        ua niag tuam tshawjchim  To be great enemies.

3. chim  A short period of time, an hour or two.
        (cf. APPENDIX p. 492).
        ib chim  A little while.

4. chim  mob tsam chim  Exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>chis</strong></td>
<td>To be angry (cf. 'chim'). MILDLY ANGRY, DARK FACE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>chiv</strong></td>
<td>To begin, originate, start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chivkeeb</td>
<td>To begin, beginning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chivkeeb mob li cas?</td>
<td>How did the ailment begin?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chivthawj</td>
<td>Beginning, the beginning, the first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiv ua</td>
<td>To begin to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiv kiag hais</td>
<td>Began to say (cf. 'pib hais').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>chiv</strong></td>
<td>Manure, fertilizer (cov).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cov chiv</td>
<td>Manure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quav chiv</td>
<td>Manure, fertilizer of excrement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. <strong>chiv</strong></td>
<td>Lub siab ntxhi chiv To say something over in the heart, something you would say to the person if you could see them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>chiab</strong></td>
<td>To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>chob</strong></td>
<td>To pierce, be pierced (not intentionally) contr. 'nkaug' A splinter, to be pierced by a splinter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntoo chob</td>
<td>To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) xyooob chob</td>
<td>To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) xyooob tshum</td>
<td>To put it on a pointed stick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chob rau ib tug ntoo</td>
<td>Has been pierced for some time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chob nrees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>chob</strong></td>
<td>Offended, 'pierced' in heart, grieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chob siab</td>
<td>Offended, grieved, inwardly hurt because of some offense.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>choj</strong></td>
<td>A bridge (tus) (C) A bridge, also used of the pole which is set up against a tree to form a platform upon which to stand in felling the tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuam choj</td>
<td>To erect a bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choj qev</td>
<td>A rattan suspension bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taug choj mus</td>
<td>To go over the bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tus choj</td>
<td>A bridge, also used of the pole which is set up against a tree to form a platform upon which to stand in felling the tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tus tab choj</td>
<td>The small wooden support set to hold the 'choj' (above) from falling sidewise while felling a tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>choj</strong></td>
<td>(a) choj txhwj (rab) A hoe, a mattock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) pav txhwij (rab)</td>
<td>A hoe, a mattock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>choj</strong></td>
<td>Rice noodles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>chom</strong></td>
<td>To bend backwards (of fingers, trees, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xya tes chom chom li</td>
<td>To stretch the fingers and bend them backwards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An evil omen. 
(a) ua chov 
(b) ua npog 
( c ) ua xu 
An evil omen, to be an evil sign.

An evil omen, to be an evil sign.

An evil omen, to be an evil sign.

To forcibly snatch something away from another person.
sib chab sib chua 
To grab or snatch back and forth as in fighting over some article.

To absorb mindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.

Aluminum.

To forcibly snatch something away from another person.

To offer to the spirits.

Tame' household spirits.

Wild' jungle spirits.

The 'tame' or household spirits are these: 
ntuj dab (or) ncej dab 
The greatest of the household spirits. The one who rules and protects the whole family. Once in three years an adult female pig that has had young is sacrificed for this spirit. This spirit is said to reside in the 'ncej' or main supporting house pillar nearest the fire.

dab txwvkoob (or) dab neeb 
The spirit of the ancestors are also said to reside in the pillars of the house.

To forcibly snatch something away from another person.

To roll over (cf. 'phov,' 'nti').
da mus da los 
To roll back and forth on the ground (as a person with delirium or spasm or in sleep).

To rub against something with part of the body. (contr. 'tshiav')
npu chwv chwv ntoo 
The pig scrapes against the tree.
sib chwv 
Very close together, rubbing against one another. (cf. 'sib ti').

chum

pejchum 
Aluminum.

pejchum 
Aluminum.

An hour, one hour.

The pig scrapes against the tree.

Won't talk, refuses to answer.

To forcibly snatch something away from another person.
The 'wild' spirits, or spirits of the jungle, etc. often have special names.

2. dab

A trough, a hollowed out length of log, etc. (lub).

- **dab npua**: A trough for pig food.
- **dab dej**: A trough for holding water.
- **dab nees**: A horse feeding trough.
- **dab zaub**: A trough for putting vegetable greens in.
### 3. dab
- **dab ntub**
  - Drowsiness, sleepiness.
- **qaug dab ntub**
  - Very drowsy, very sleepy, dopy with sleep.
- **ncaws ncaws dab ntub**
  - To doze, to nod the head in sleep, bend over in sleep.
- **ua dab ntub**
  - To sleep well (also 'ua dab loog').

### 4. dab
- **dab ros**
  - Funny.
- **tuaj dab ros**
  - Funny, laughable, to laugh.
- **lus tuaj dab ros**
  - A joke, funny saying.

### 5. dab
- **dab tuag**
  - Poor, shoddy, careless.
- **dab tuag li**
  - Shoddily, carelessly, ragged, etc.
- **ua dab ua tuag**
  - To do carelessly, do poorly and without concern.

### 6. dab
- **dabtsi**
  - What? Anything.
- **yog dabtsi?**
  - What is it?
- **Koj hais dabtsi?**
  - What did you say?
- **Tsis muaj dabtsi.**
  - (I) have nothing. Haven't anything.
- **Koj muaj dabtsi?**
  - What do you have?
- **Koj muaj dabtsi tsis muaj?**
  - Have you anything or not?
- **Koj ua dabtsi?**
  - What are you doing?

### 7. dab
- **dab tshos**
  - Embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong woman’s collar. Many kinds of 'dab tshos' cf. 'tsho.'

### 8. dab
- (a) **dab neeg**
  - Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
- (b) **lus dab neeg**
  - Folklore, tradition, story, legend.

### 9. dab
- **dab tub nkeeg**
  - Fever and chills, malaria.
- **ua dab tub nkeeg**
  - To have fever and chills, have malaria.

### 10. dab
- **caj dab**
  - The neck.

### 11. dab
- **dab teg**
  - The wrist.

### 12. dab
- **dab taws**
  - The ankle.

### 13. dab
- **Used in combination for referring to certain relatives. (see APPENDIX 10).**
  - **dab laug**
    - Mother’s brothers.
  - **yawn dab**
    - Wife’s brothers.
  - **yaum dab**
    - Male cousins of a different surname as called by a woman.

### 1. dag
- **To lie, to cheat, falsehood.**
  - (a) **hais dag**
    - To lie, speak falsehood.
  - (b) **hais lus dag**
    - To lie, speak falsehood.
2. dag

**To be idle.**

nyob dag

To be idle, hang around doing nothing.

1. daj

**Yellow.**

daj daj li

daj ruhu

daj vog

daj lis

daj tawv

A species of large tree with yellow bark and sap.

taub dag (t.c.) (lub)

A pumpkin.

2. daj

**A double arm's length, a measurement of length.**

rau daj

Six lengths from fingertip to fingertip with arms spread.

ib dag (t.c.)

One such double arm's length.

ib txhais dag

Half such a measurement, i.e. one arm's length from the center of the chest to the end of the outstretched arm and fingers.

dam

**To be broken in two, broken off.**

dam ceg

The (tree) branch has broken off (this word is used most often in scolding or cursing, thus-)

koj yuam dam ces

You will break your leg. Cf. the more ordinary word 'lov.'

1. dav

**A hawk (tus) a hawk-like bird.**

ib tug dav

One hawk.

tus dav noj twm

A buzzard (buffalo-eating bird).

dav hlau (tus)

An airplane (iron hawk) cf. 'nkoj cua.'

1. dav

**Wide, broad, expansive.**

qhov dav

Generous, gracious, kind.

siab dav

Wide road.

kev dav


3. dav

**Lonely, cheerless (of a house, etc.)**

lub tsev dav dav li

A cheerless house, lonely house with few inhabitants. Contr. 'sov.'

dai

**To hang, to hang up.**

dai ntawm phab ntsa

To hang it on the wall.

dai tuag

To die by hanging.

dai vais

Hanging up (swinging from one point).

muab ntsia dai vias

To hang up, crucify, hang on nails.

hnub dai npoo ncuv

Sunset, sun hanging on the horizon.

muab dai

To put the corpse on the shelf against the wall at a funeral ceremony.

nyiaj dai

Decorative silver ornaments hung on the apparel.

1. daig

**To be caught, hooked up on, clogged, stopped up.**

daig ntoo

Caught in the tree.

daig kub

Caught in the horns.

2. daig

t.c. from 'daim,' cf. 'daim.'

daim

Clf. For sheets, pages, flat expanses of surface.
daim ntawv  
Sheet of paper.
diag ntawv  
One sheet of paper (t.c.).

dais  
A bear (tus) (Many species and varieties indicated by qualifying words.)
dais dev  The honey bear.
dais nees  The black bear.

daiv  
Large species of bumble bee. A large insect with red head and black bee-shaped body. It makes no honey but the grubs are eaten and considered a delicacy. The nests are found on the ground or under logs. The 'daiv' has a powerful and dangerous sting. (cf. 'muv').

daub  
A species of bird.
puj daub  A species of bird.

daug  
To hatch.
qe daug  The egg hatched, eggs hatch (contr. 'qauj').

dauj  
Mallet, pounder (tus).
dauj cog  The pounding end of a foot rice-mill, the pestile end.
dauj ncuav (tus)  The mallet used in making pounded glutinous rice cakes.

daum  
To hop up a vertical surface.
daum ntoo  To hop up a tree (as a bird, etc.)

1. daus  
To scoop up, dip out (cf. 'hais').
Daus los rau peb noj.  Scoop some out for us to eat.

2. daus  
daus xib daus npu  Snow (n.)
los daus xib daus npu  To snow, snow falling.

3. daus  
laub zeb daus cf. 'laub.'

dauv  
To lower, to drop (in certain contexts), to droop.
dauv tes  To drop the arms to one's side.
dauv muag  To drop the eyes, to look at the ground as when shy or ashamed.
dauv tw qaib cf. 'nplej' and 'pobkws.'

daw  
Salty, tasting of salt (contr. 'tsuag').
daw daw ntsev  Very salty.

1. dawb  
White, clean.
dawb dawb li  Very white.
dawb dawb tshiab tshiab  White and new.
dawb paug  Perfectly white
(a) dawb tib paug  Very white, perfectly white.
(b) dawb qos paug  Very white, perfectly white.
dawb rhwb  Very white, extremely white.
dawb vog  Speckled white, mottled white.
dawb lias  Not very white, off white.

2. dawb  
Morally clean and upright.
saib dawb dawb  A clean heart, morally pure heart.

3. dawb  
Free, freely, without charge.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. dawb</th>
<th><strong>Unoccupied, idle.</strong></th>
<th>To give without charge, to give free.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. dawb</td>
<td>nyob dawb nyob do</td>
<td>To be idle, to live without doing any work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. dawb</td>
<td>xovdawb (cf. 'xov')</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. dawb</td>
<td><strong>Finished.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) dawb lawm.</td>
<td>Finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) hle lawm</td>
<td>Finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) khauv lawm</td>
<td>Finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) tag lawm</td>
<td>Finished.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dawg</th>
<th>sib dawg cuam</th>
<th>To quarrel, scold eachother.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. dawj</td>
<td><strong>To gouge out, to forcibly pry or scoop out.</strong></td>
<td>Dig out the stone, take the stone away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muab lub pobzeb dawj los</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dawj</td>
<td><strong>Final completive particle used in derision.</strong></td>
<td>The big fool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>niag neeg dawj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. dawn</td>
<td><strong>To stumble, to cause to stumble.</strong></td>
<td>He stumbled on the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nws dawm ntawm kev lawm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dawn</td>
<td><strong>A mountain pass, high valley, wind gap on top of a ridge, low place between two peaks.</strong> (lub)</td>
<td>A gap, a pass (as above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dawn saj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. dawn</td>
<td>A crotch (lub).</td>
<td>Crotch in a tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dawn ntoo</td>
<td>A crotch in a stone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dawn pobzeb</td>
<td>A crotch in a vine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dawn hmab</td>
<td>A crotch between the thumb and the rest of the hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dawn tes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. daws</td>
<td><strong>To untie, release, unfetter, set free.</strong></td>
<td>Untie the rope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daws txoj hlua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daws tus nees mus</td>
<td>Let the horse go free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. daws</td>
<td><strong>To forgive, to release from obligation.</strong></td>
<td>To forgive sin, release from guilt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daws lub txim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. daws</td>
<td><strong>To name, to give a name.</strong></td>
<td>To name, give a name (cf. 'tis,' 'hu').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daws npe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. daws</td>
<td><strong>To give birth (human).</strong></td>
<td>To give birth, bear a child (cf. 'tu').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daws cev</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. daws</td>
<td>(a) mus daws duam</td>
<td>To walk with big steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) mus duj duam</td>
<td>To walk with big steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. daws</td>
<td>p.v. int. in combination with 'txhaws'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many emerging all at once, tumbling out.

1. de

To pluck, to pinch.
deaub

to pinch off leafy vegetables.
denrho

to pinch sharply, pinch so as to hurt.

2. de

Unsteady, reeling from side to side.

deb

Distant, distance.

deb deb li

far away, very distant.

qho v deb

distance.

nyob nrug deb

separated far off.

deb li cas?

how far?

t.c. from 'dej' cf. 'dej'

tus dej

the stream, the river.

lub hav dej

a gulley or river valley.

lub hav dej

the small stream.

dej tsaws tsag

rapids, waterfall.

(a) lub qho v dej

a water spring.

(b) qho v dej txhawv

a water spring.

qho v dej saus

place where water sinks or dissapears into the ground.

hauv dej

upstream, river or stream source (lub), in the water.

nram qab dej

downstream.

dej dag

yellow muddy water, high water.

dej dag nyab

flood, flooding water.

dej hlob

high water.

dej ntas

small waves of water (contr. 'twv').

ua luam dej

to swim.

tus niag dej

a large river.

lub hauv dej

the source of a river or stream.

dej tsaws ntxhee

swift and turbulent water.

dej txiag

cold water.

dej ntshiab

pure fresh water.

dej huv

pure water, clean and dreankable.

dej sov

warm water.

dej kub

hot water.

dej sia

boiled water.

(a) dej sov so

lukewarm water.

(b) dej ntem ntawv

lukewarm water.

muab dej nchuav

pour away the water, throw water away.

hliv dej

to pour water.

dej vuab

water flows around an obstruction.

(a) tav dej

a dam, to dam water.

(b) tauv dej

a dam, to dam water.

( c ) xov dej

a dam, to dam water.

dej xiv

water murmurs before it boils.

cug dej los

water seeps in.

dej cog

a rice pounding mill run by water power.

nrubn dej

on the sea, in the midst of the water.

nkoj dej

a boat (cf. 'hemcav').

kwj dej

a gulley (wet only after a rain).

(a) pliag dej

a small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
A long haired dog.

A kind of varicolored dog.

Dog scratching.

Dog barking. (The sound of barking is described as ‘nkhoob nkhoob’).

To send a dog after someone or something, to 'sic' a dog.

To speak filthy language, 'dog' language.

A filthy and immoral person, a 'dog.'

A dog that knows not its master, one that wanders about seeking food from one and all. Also used fig. of persons in serious scolding and cursing.

The flea, fleas.

Illicit sexual relations.

Extra-marital relations with a young woman.

Extra-marital relations with a young man.

These terms are also used loosely of visiting among young people since sex relations might or might not follow.

To comfort, encourage the heart (cf. 'nplij').

To comfort.

The flea, fleas.

The honey bear.

Cucumber, cucumber-like melon (lub).

A type of melon tasting something like a cucumber.

To entice, to bait.

A chicken used to draw others into a trap.

Blind, to be blind.

Blind, blinded eyes.

A blind person (tus).

To pick, probe, dig at.

To shovel up earth.

To flick over, to turn something over (as with a finger or a stick).

To pick off a scab.

To pick the teeth.

To pick or probe in the ear.

Used in combination with 'dog.'

To do sloppily, to do carelessly.
dim  To release, to be released, escape, be freed, be saved.
dim lawm  Released, escape, be freed, be saved.
tso dim  To set free, to release.
dim pa  To release air pressure.
dim plaws  Freed suddenly, escaped.
dim plhuav hoom haujlwm  Escape from work, freed from work and responsibility.

dis  Gruel.
Kua dis  Rice gruel.

diab  A species of bird (tus).

diaj  To push and pull back and forth, make something move backward and forward.
diaj zeb  To push and pull the handle turning a millstone, to grind at the stone mill.
Txhob diaj diaj qhovrooj.  Don’t keep pushing and pulling the door.

daim  p.v.int. conveying the idea of "really" or, "as many as that," "as much as that."
Ua tau diam.  (He) can really do it (well)!
Qab diam mog.  Really tasty!
Tsib tug diam  Five! (as many as that!)

dias  dias taubhau  Headache, head hurts.
1. diav  Spoon, spoon-like (rab).
ib rab diav  One spoon.
diav nyiaj  Silver spoon.
diav hmuv  Fork (lit. 'spear spoon').
2. diav  Clf. For spoonfuls.
ib dia mov  One spoonful of rice (t.c.)
rau diav tshuaj  Six spoonfuls of medicine.

1. do  To stir, to mix (as powder into liquid, etc.) cf. 'tov'
do tshuaj  To mix up medicine.
2. do  Bald, smooth and vacant.
do do hau  Bald headed.
qhovmuag do  Expressionless roving eyes of a sick person.

dob  To pull up by the roots.
dob nroj  To pull weeds.
dob plaub  To pull out a hair, pluck hair.

dog  Used in combination with 'dig.'
ua dog ua dig  To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

doj  qaug doj qaug de  Unsteady, reeling from side to side.

1. dos  Measure of width representing the distance between thumb and extended middle finger.
2. dos  Small onion, leek (lub).
1. dov  To roll along, roll something along (contr. 'ntog').
To roll down the hill.

2. dov
In combination with 'nplaig' pertaining to difficulty of speech.
dov dov nplaig
hais lus dov nplaig
Difficult to say.
To utter words hard to enunciate.

1. doog
Tanned, sunburned, pertaining to sunburn.

2. doog
Of blood congealed in the tissues.
doog ntshav
ntshav doog lawm
A blood bruise under the skin "black and blue."
Of blood confined in the tissues as in strangulation.

3. doog
Dark red color.
liab doog doog
Very dark red, color of congealed blood.

dooom
muv doom
Large species of edible bee (tus).

1. du
Smooth, level.
(a) du du li
(b) du lug
Very smooth.

2. du
Clear of all extraneous matter as a clean table or clear ground.

3. dub
Black
dub dub li
(a) dub txig
(b) dub ncaib
siab dub txig
dub lias
Very black.
Perfectly black.
A 'black' heart, evil heart, unmerciful.
Not very black.

2. dub
qia dub
Selfish.

3. dub
cua daj ca dub
A bad wind, storm.

duj
(a) mus duj duam
(b) mus daws duam
To walk with big steps.

1. dua
Again, another, to repeat, used to indicate similar action on another occasion past or present.
ua dua
ua dua lawm
yuav ua dua
tsis tau ua dua
dua ib zaug
ua dua ib zaug
yuag dua tshiab
tsis tau hnov dua
dua ib hnub
To do again.
To have done before.
Will do again.
Haven't done before.
A second time.
To do a second time.
To be born again.
Have not heard before.
Another day.

2. dua
To pass on, to go (cf. 'mus').
dua tim lawv lawm
Dua twg lawm?
Dua hauv dej lawm
sijhawm dua lawm
Gone on over to them across the valey.
Where has (he, it) gone?
Gone into the water.
Too late, the time has passed.
3. dua
To surpass, more than, better than.
- zoo dua: Better than.
- loj dua: Bigger than.
- dua ntais: much better.
- loj dua ntais: Much bigger.
- loj dua ntais huvis: Much bigger than all others.
- ntxeeg dua: To really believe.
- hlob dua tej: Greater than others.

4. dua
To tear, to rip (intentionally) (contr. 'ntuag'). Torn by something.
- Muab dua pov tseg: Tear it up and get rid of it.
- (a) pos khawb: Torn by a thorn.
- (b) pos dua: Torn by a thorn.
- dua rhe lawm: Torn up, completely torn apart.

5. dua
Whether or not, makes no difference (cf. 'xijpeem').
- Hlub kuj tsis dua, tsis hlub kuj tsis dua: It makes no difference whether he looks after me or not.
- Tsis dua ntawm koj: It's up to you. Do as you will.

6. dua
ncab dua ntsag: Obstinate.

1. duab
Shadow (tus).
- tus duab: The shadow
  - (a) duab ntxoov: Shadow, shade.
  - (b) ntxoov duab: Shadow, shade.

2. duab
Ray, sight or sunbeam.
- duab tshav ntuj: A sunbeam, ray of sunlight.

duaj
Peach (lub).
- txiv duaj: Peach.

duam
Big steps.
- (a) mus duj duam: To walk with big steps.
- (b) mus daws duam: To walk with big steps.

1. duas
The notch made in a tree when it is being felled (lub).

2. duas
duas yuaj xyooob: Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.

1. duav
A shovel, spatula, paddle (rab).
- rab duav do mov: Small wooden paddle used to stir cooked rice.
- duav phuaj: An oar (rab).

2. duav
The region of the lower back or waist (lub).
- mob duav: Pain in the back.
- nruab duav: The region of the waist (lub).
- ncab duav: To stretch oneself, stretch the body erect.
- tiag duav: A pad tied at the back of the waist for carrying water buckets, etc.
- duav siv: A hmong man's sash (txoj).

3. duav
(a) duav pus: The shoulder blades.
4. duav  
**Term used in putting on a roof.**  
duav ruv tsev  
To put on the roofing leaves, etc. Over the ridge pole.

**dwb**  
A man’s given name, a name given to men.

---

**Dh**

**dhas**  
To shell, separate the kernels from the cob.  
dhas pobkws  
To shell corn, separate Indian corn kernels from the cob.

**dhau**  
Through, to pass through, beyond.  
mus dhau lawm  
dhau ib hnub  
Has gone through, beyond the mark.  
After one day, having passed through one day.

lig dhau lawm  
dhau plaws  
loj dhau  
Too late, late beyond the mark.  
Through, has gone or come through.  
Too big, big beyond the measure.  
The epidemic keeps on spreading. (The sickness passes on from one to another).

**dhawv**  
P.v.int. used with ’dhev’ cf. ’dhev.’  
quaj nqus ntswg dhawv dhev  
To cry bitterly.

**dhev**  
P.v.int.  
(a) quaj dhuj dhev  
To cry a little bit.  
To cry a little bit.  
(b) quaj dhev  
To laugh loudly.  
Loud.  
luag nrov dhev  
nrov dhev  
sib xyaws dhev  
To be mixed up together (cf. mixed rice and vegetables).

**dheev**  
P.v.int. indicating suddenness.  
tsim dheev los  
To wake up suddenly.  
(a) nco dheev  
To suddenly remember.  
(b) nco dhuj dheev  
To suddenly remember.  
(a) ras dheev  
To be startled, suddenly surprised.  
(b) ras pes dheev  
To be startled, suddenly surprised.  
nco dheev tsos  
Suddenly remembered something.  
siab ras dheev  
To suddenly awake to something.  
Also used with the following verbs:  
siab, pom, hnov, xav, paub, txhais.

1. dhia  
To jump, skip, gallop.  
dhia ib phlaw  
To make one leap, leap up, one jump.  
dhia ib chaw qia sawv ntsug  
With one leap (he) stood up.  
dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus  
Noisily ran away in a crowd together.  
(a) dhia paj paws  
To jump, to leap.  
(b) dhia ntsos  
To jump, to leap.

2. dhia  
To throb, to beat (used of heartbeat).

**dhos**  
To fit together, to fit (cf. ’txuas’).
To cry a little bit
To suddenly remember.
The pig is eating ravenously.
Tire of riding in cars.
Rested to full satisfaction.
Don't like it.
Don't like it.

An adulteress (tus).

An adulteress, one who runs away from her husband and prefers another.

Weedy, overgrown (cf. 'ntxhos').
A weedy overgrown valley.
An overgrown trail.

A division, a section, clf. For sections, divisions.
Double-tongued, speaking in two different ways.
Having four sections, the 'four points' of the compass, four corners of the earth.
Square, four sided.

To turn over (as a page, etc.) (C) cf. 'ntxeev.'

To fall backward.

A heart upset, confused, mind not clear.

All the work of moving, making new fields, building a new house, etc.

Of a fit or coma after eating something that doesn't agree.

The foundation beams of a house.

The foundation beams of a house.
10. **fab**

(fab fo)
ntxuav yias fab fo

To clean the pan out all around.

1. **faj**

**To be on the alert, careful, wary of, watchful.**

ceebfaj

Careful, watchful, on alert.
faj mob faj tuag.

To be wary of sickness and death.

2. **faj**

fajsuab

Haze.

3. **faj**

(a) loj faj
(b) tsev loj faj

Prison, jail.
Prison, jail. (lub).

4. **faj**

(a) mob faj
(b) mob npuag faj

Carbuncle.
Carbuncle.

5. **faj**

lawj faj

Sulphur.

6. **faj**

nees faj kav

A yellow horse (C).

7. **faj**

(a) tamfaj
(b) kwvlam

Probably (C)
Probably.

8. **faj**

fajtim

Emporer (C) (cf. 'huabtais')

9. **faj**

fajkhum, hmob fajkhum (tsoj)

A kind of jungle vine that lives on trees and gradually strangles them. It creaks noisily as soon as it is cut and it therefore is used metaphorically of liars.
koj taug ceg fajkhum
(You're telling tall tales, lying.
(You are following the branches of the 'fajkhum' Note: This is also something spelled 'fajkhaum')

10. **faj**

**Clf. For one of a couplet.**

ib faj

one of a pair, half of a rhyme.

11. **faj**

mob muas faj

Sickness with pain all over, no fever.

12. **faj**

fajlem (C) (see below)

ntawv fajlem

Book of astrology, book used to fortell lucky and unlucky years, sickness and calamity etc., especially Chinese books so used but also of any book or document used in fortelling.

1. **fam**

**Of things blinding the eyes.**

fam fam qhovmuag

(so bright it...) blinds the eyes.

2. **fam**

fam tawb

Needlework basket (lub).

3. **fam**
(a) tus niam txam fam
The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.

(b) tus niam fam txam
The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.

1. fav
To turn around (C).

fav xeeb
To turn against, rebel, change heart (C) (cf. 'ntxeev siab').

2. fav
saib tsis fav
To see indistinctly.

faib
To divide, divide off, divide into parts.

faib ua ob co
Divide into two parts.

faib ib tug rau kuv.
Give (divide off) one to me.

Muab faib rau sawvdaws noj.
Divide it up for everyone to eat.

faij
lub tsib faij
A type of small bottle.

faiv
faiv fuaj (lub)
A flashlight (T).

nta faiv fuaj
To light a flashlight.

faiv fuaj cig
The flashlight is on.

txo faiv fuaj
To put out the flashlight.

roj faiv fuaj
Flashlight batteries (lub).

faus
To turn over the earth, to cultivate, to turn the weeds and sod over and expose the fresh earth (cf. 'voob').

faus teb
To cultivate the fields, prepare fields for planting.

fawb
To search for something amid a mass of other things, e.g. amid trash or leaves on the ground or in a stack of grain, etc. (cf. 'tshawb').

fem
ua fem feeb
To talk in one’s sleep.

fee
To turn away from.

fee rau nws
Turn from him, turned face from him.

fee plhu
To turn the face, turn the cheek.

1. feeb
To distinguish, discern, divide (C).

feeb meej
To distinguish clearly, discern clearly.

feeb tsis meej
Can’t distinguish clearly, confused.

siab feeb pes tsiad
Confused.

(a) tsis feeb tsis fwm
Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.

(b) cis feeb cis fwm
Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.

2. feeb
Fainted, unconcious (C).

feeb lawm
Fainted, unconcious.

3. feeb
ua fem feeb
To talk in one’s sleep.

1. feem
A part, a portion (C).

kuv li feem
My portion.

pub kuv ib feem
To give me a portion.

2. feem
fi
To send, to send something to someone. (cf. 'xa').
fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa xov').
tus fi xov A messenger.
fi mus rau lawv Send it to them.

1. fim
To be acquainted with a person, to have met.
tsis tau sib fim (we) haven’t yet met, not acquainted with (him or her.).

2. fim
Must, certainly, concerning certainty.
Kuv fim yuav ua. I certainly must do it. I certainly will do it.
Tsis ntev fim yuav txog. We certainly will be there before long.
Kuv tsis fim hais li cas. I wasn’t certain what to say. I didn’t care to say anything. (For lack of evidence, would do no good, etc.)
Kuv tsis fim ua li cas. I wasn’t certain what to do. I didn’t know what to do.

3. fim
To ignore.
tsis fim kuv Ignores me.

4. fim
To interfere in the affairs of others. (cf. 'txuan').
fiv To make a request for aid with the promise of future pay.
(a) fiv rau dab To request of the spirits with the promise of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
(b) fiv dab To request of the spirits with the promise of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
fiv yeem Promise of offering to the spirits later. (cf. 'txi dab,' contr. 'pauj yeem').

fiab One one-hundredth of an ounce, unit of weight.

fiav To push something and set it in motion swinging like a pendulum or swing (cf. 'yoj').

fo
ntxuav yias fab fo Clean the pan out all around.

fob
To compress with the hands.
fob mov To compress and pack cooked rice together with the hands as done by the Lao to make it more solid and easier to handle in eating.

fos
To be covered up out of sight.
fos ntais Covered up and out of sight.
koy uav fos. You will die. (be buried) (an expression used in cursing).

1. foob
To seal something shut (C), sew up the seam of a jacket.
foob lub qhoenvtxa To seal the grave or tomb.

2. foob
foolxab (lub) A windbox used as a bellows to pump air for the fire in forging metal (cf. 'lwj') (C).

3. foob
sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').
The bomb exploded.

To accuse (T).

The sound of tigers fighting.

Stupid, dazed, confused.

A bomb (C) (sometimes pronounced 'hoob pob').
The bomb exploded.

To fix (as a judgement), seal the fate whether for good or for evil. (cf. 'tsawm') (C).
The two set a curse on each other.

A curse (lub).

Alternate spelling for 'huabtais' cf. 'huabtais'.

A flashlight (T) cf. 'faiv.'

Clf. For sets, suits, etc. e.g. A set of horse harness.

A set of horse harness.

Clf. For sets, suits, etc. e.g. A set of horse harness.

A natural gateway or pass through the jungle or landscape where any wild game will be forced to pass by reason of the natural configuration.

The sound of tigers fighting.
The tigers are fighting and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'

The sound of tigers fighting.
The tigers are fighting and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'

A goose (tus).

Stupid, dazed, confused.

Stupid, dazed, confused.

He was confused, dazed. (because of amazement and apprehension) 'hab nuv tseg' (cf. 'yoob zog tseg' and 'ruaj zog tseg').
1. **haj**

   *Yet, still.*

   Nws haj hais dua.  
   He still said more. He said again. He spoke further saying...

2. **haj**

   haj yam  
   Still more, more so, comparative degree.

   (a) haj yam zoo dua  
   Still better than (cf. 'keem').

   (b) keem zoo dua  
   Still better than.

   (c) haj yam keem zoo  
   Still better than.

   Nws tseem haj yam yuav...  
   Much more likely will he...

3. **haj**

   haj tseem  
   Still in process of doing.

   haj tseem noj mov  
   Is still eating.

   haj tseem ua  
   Still doing.

4. **haj**

   tsheej haj  
   Industrious, energetic (C).

1. **ham**

   **To weld, to solder.**

   ham thawj  
   To solder, to solder together.

   ham hlau  
   To weld iron or steel.

2. **ham**

   ham cia  
   To keep a person confined, to lock someone in one place.

1. **hav**

   **A valley, a broad expanse, (lub) t.e.**

   hav dej  
   A river valley (lub).

   hav zoov  
   The jungle.

   hav fab  
   An overgrown grassy valley.

   hav cua  
   The atmosphere.

   hav huab  
   An expanse of clouds.

   hav pos  
   A valley of thorns. A large area of thorn bushes.

   txhoj hav  
   A shallow valley.

   (a) lub kwj ha  
   A valley.

   (b) lub hav  
   A valley.

   lub hav zawj  
   An enclosed valley.

   lub vos hav  
   A broad level valley.

2. **hav**

   **An introductory exclamatory particle.**

   hav, lwm hnhub?  
   What, in a day or so?

1. **hais**

   **To speak, to say.**

   hais lus  
   To speak words, to speak.

   hais tais...  
   Spoke saying...

   hais nkauj  
   Speak songs, i.e. to sing. (more commonly, to sing is 'hu nkauj').

   hais kwv txhiaj  
   To serenade, to sing ballads (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

   hais quj qees  
   To speak slowly and steadily.

   hais nrawm nrawm li  
   To speak very quickly.

   hais lus sis  
   To speak with an accent, speak not clearly.

   (a) hais dag  
   To lie, to deceive.

   (b) hais nkaub  
   To lie, to deceive.

   hais tshawv tshawv  
   To speak roughly, raucously, impolitely.

   hais lus mos mos  
   To speak kindly, courteously.

   hais qees  
   To keep on speaking even when told to stop.
hais tsuag las  
To speak unconvincingly, speak without force or conviction.

hais ceev nrooj  
To speak with certainty and conviction, speak convincingly, forcefully.

hais lus plov meej  
To speak openly, face to face.

hais tuag nthi  
To speak to the finish, finished, the matter settled, finalized.

hais kiag  
To say definitely, decide.

hais ob fab lus  
Double tongued, speak in two ways.

hais lus plhov xem  
Round-about talk, indirect speech, not coming to grips with a subject.

hais lus dov nplaig  
To speak difficult words hard to pronounce.

hais ua nqaj ua nqug  
Everyone talking about something at the same time.

hais lus plhob phib  
To speak worthless words.

hais lus plij ploj plij ploj  
Queer sounding language, language like the sound of bamboo bursting.

hais kom nto ntsis  
Tell it to the finish, carry the matter to a conclusion.

hais lus siab lawv  
To speak words despising them.

hais lus tuam mom lawv  
Always cursing them, can't see them without cursing and scolding them.

hais nraum caj qwb  
To speak 'behind one's back.'

hais lus ntog nraws  
To speak peculiar sounds, as of someone speaking a foreign language.

2. hai

2. hai  
To dip out (cf. 'ce').

hais dej  
To dip water.

hais mov  
To dip or scoop rice out of a container, to serve rice for eating.

hais nkoj  
To row a boat.

1. hai

1. hai  
Of a grain or corn beaten down by wind or rain and hence leaning over.

2. hai

2. hai  
To push aside with the hand.

haiy nroj  
To push foliage or weeds apart with the hand as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in preparation for cutting it at the base (cf. 'phuab').

3. hai

3. hai  
Referring to those of another surname.

haiy Hmoob  
All Hmong of another surname.

haiy neeg  
Men of another surname.

sawvdaws haiy neeg  
All people, everybody.

1. hau

1. hau  
To boil something in water or in liquid (contr. 'rhaub').

hau zaub  
To boil vegetables, cook vegetables.

2. hau

2. hau  
A lid, a cover (lub).

3. hau

3. hau  
Head, the head (lub).

lub taubhau  
The head, head.

plaubhau  
Hair of the head (txoj).

nyo hau  
To bow the head.

ncaws hau  
To nod the head.

tig taubhau  
To turn the head around.

cu taubhau  
To wag the head.

hau pliaj  
The forehead.

hau xaws  
The fontanelle on the head of a young child.

do do hau  
Baldheaded, bald.

dawb hau nrig caug  
White-headed, aged, hoary headed.
4. hau

The leader, head person (tus).

- tus hau zos
  The headman of a village.
- tus hau rog
  The leader of a group that circles the house in a mock battle at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').

5. hau

nyob ua ib hau
Together in one place.

haub

To lead astray (cf. 'toov,' 'ntxias').

- Lawv haub kuv li menyuam nrog lawv mus.
  They led my children away with them.
- Leej twg haub toov koj?
  Who has led you astray?

1. hauj

To mix several things together. (cf. 'xyaw'). To mix things up.

2. hauj

- haujlm
  Work, especially domestic work, chores.
- ua haujlm
  To do domestic work, to work (cf. 'ua num').
- lauj haujlm zias cia
  To put work aside.

3. hauj

- (a) haujsam (tus)
  A Buddhist priest (C).
- (b) hujsam (tus)
  A Buddhist priest (C).

4. hauj

- (a) hauj yum
  Gunpowder (C).
- (a) huj yum
  Gunpowder (C).

5. hauj

yam hauj ham xwm
Things, business (C).

haum

(cf. 'koob haum' also cf. 'hum').

haus

To drink.

- haus dej
  To drink water.
- haus nrov hlawv
  To drink noisily.
- haus hujsim
  To drink moderately (of intoxicants).
- haus hlo
  To drink right away, drink immediately.

1. hauv

Within, in, inside.

- nyob hauv tsev
  In the house, at home.
- nyob hauv teb
  In the fields, at the fields.

2. hauv

- hauv qab
  Underneath.
- (a) hauv lub qab rooj
  Under the table.
- (b) hauv qab rooj
  Under the table.
- hauv roob
  At the foot of the mountain.
- ntog rau hauv pem teb
  Fell upon the ground, stumbled to the earth.
- hauvntuj ntsa ntsa
  The dawn just before the sun rises (the 'underside' of the heavens alight).

3. hauv

- hauvpaus (lub)
  Stump, base, basis, root, origin.
- hauvpaus ntoo
  Tree stump.
- hauvpaus hniav
  Root of a tooth.
- hauvpaus ntawv
  Writing, written letters.
The source of a river or stream.
The woman in charge of pounding rice for a funeral feast.
Upstream.

To kneel.

One in heart, in harmony and in fellowship.

On the rear wall.

Mountain.

To purr.

Of an animal purring.

Hoarse, hoarseness of speech, to speak indistinctly.

To speak with horsesness.

Spirited, of animals with energy and spirit (sometimes said 'ha').

Of a spirited animal.

To show respect with both hands raised palms together in the fashion of the Thai greeting.

A kind of Chinese medicine used by the Hmong (in Chinese called 'txhob ku').

To identify as one's own (used of person sas 'hom' is of fields).

A muddy hole with water running through.

To cry out (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong) (cf. 'qw').
3. hawv  
To threaten (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong).

4. hawv  
Restricted p.v.int. with 'huav' (cf. Appendix 8).

1. hem  
To scare, to frighten, to intimidate (C).

2. hem  
hemcav (lub)  
A ship or motor propelled boat.

hee  
To whinny, to neigh.

1. heev  
Intense, severe.

siab heev  
Impatient, severe, stern, harsh.

neeg heev sawv  
A severe person, one prone to fight, quick tempered, very energetic (cf. 'neeg nuyam nuyam').

2. heev  
Used as intensive particle after verbs.

zoo heev heev li  
Very very good.

zoo tsis heev  
Not very good.

loj heev  
Very large.

3. heev  
tus heev nyuj  
A large full-grown castrated bull.

hib  
Used for the sound of laughing.

luag hib hib  
To laugh "He He."

1. hiv  
Yuav ib tug hiv thiaj mus.  
There must be another to go ahead or the others will not follow. (of pack animals going in a train, etc.)

2. hiv  
nyob hia hiv  
Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

hia  
Satiated, uncomfortably full of food.

(a) hia hia li  
Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

(b) nyob hia hiv  
Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

1. hiab  
A leech (tus).

2. hiab  
To weave (with ratten or bamboo, etc., not with thread).

hiab lev  
To weave a mat.

hiab kawm  
To weave a back basket.

txiav xyoob phua ncaw hiab lev  
To cut bamboo and split into lengths for weaving a mat.

3. hiab  
hiab xab  
A person's face (poetical).

1. hiam  
To suspect, to accuse.

2. hiam  
lim hiam  
Fierce, cruel, ferocious (C) (of men or animals).

1. hiav  
Scorched, toasted, almost burned (used of rice or vegetables browned but not burned black).
1. ho

Of animals losing a litter or a calf, etc. prematurely.
npua ho
The sow has lost her litter.

2. ho

Connective particle indicating sequence and carrying forward the action of the verb, and, and then...
Mus ho tuaj.
Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to his home.)
Mus ho los.
Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to a place not his home as to the fields, etc.)
Nws ho yuav sau nyiaj.
And so he wants to collect money.
Nws xav noj ho ntshai.
He wants to eat but is afraid.

3. ho

Astringent, puckery, of unripe fruit (cf. 'pluas').
noj hob hob ntsim ntsim
To eat something which leaves an astringent feeling in the mouth or throat.

2. hob

Of something stuck in the throat (cf. medicine that one cannot seem to swallow) (cf. 'hua').

3. hob

Of the cooling sensation in the throat produced by menthol, etc.

hoj

hoj huam (tus)
A kind of jungle fowl with a long flowing tail.

1. hom

To mark out, to identify with a mark, mark for ownership.
hom teb
To mark out an area to be made into fields for future cultivation. The usual mark is a sliver of wood cut and put into a tree or sapling horizontally.

2. hom

To seal, a mark of identification (lub).
lub hom thawj
A seal, a mark of identification.
ntaus hom thawj
To mark for identification.

3. hom

Clf. For kinds or classes of things. (cf. 'yam')
ib yam ntoo
One kind of Tree.
ib hom ntoo
One kind of Tree.

4. hom

Energetic.

hom khaj
Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to jump for joy.

5. hom

To make threatening motions.

hom rau peb mentsis
Motioned toward us with a stick or with the hand as if to hit us.

hos

Initial particle.
Hos zaum no kuv hais rau nej...
And this time I say to you...

1. hov

To sharpen on a sharpening stone.

hov riam
To sharpen a knife on a whetstone.

zeb ho
A sharpening stone (lub) t.c.
2. **hov**

*Used as both a question word and an emphatic to indicate "how much?" or "very much" in matters of size, length, quantity, etc.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How much?</th>
<th>How long have you been ill?</th>
<th>How long have you been ill?</th>
<th>The person of very large frame, the big person.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mob ntev li cas?</td>
<td>Mob hov ntev li?</td>
<td>tus tibneeg hov loj</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|hons
---|---|
Final particle. | So you need me to teach you! |
Yuav kuv qhia nej hons! | Do it like this. |
Ua li no hons. | Go this way. |
Mus txoj no hons. | All of us will go. |
Shawdaws mus hons. |

**hoo**

| The red-bellied squirrel (C). |
| nas hoo twm (tus) |

**hoob**

| A bomb (C). |
| hoob pob (hub) |

| The bomb exploded. (occasional pronunciation for 'foob pob.' cf. 'foob'). |
| hoob pob tawg |

**1. hu**

| To call, to cry out, to sing. |
| hu npe |
| hu kom nws tuaj |
| hu tias... |
| hu nkauj |

**2. hu**

| Gluttonous, greedy (cf. 'siab hlob'). |
| (a) hu hu loj |
| (b) hu hu dab |

| Of a person who eats like a glutton. |
| neeg hu hu loj |

| Of a person who eats like a glutton. |
| A glutton. |

**3. hu**

| Name of a bird (named for the sound of the bird call). |
| hu vaj (tus) |
| hu vaj xyoob (tus) |

| The great hornbill. |
| hu vaj xyoob (tus) |

| Small hornbill. |
| hu vaj xyoob (tus) |

**1. hub**

| Large water storage vessel (lub) (usually of stone or pottery). |
| hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C), also 'haujsam' |

**2. hub**

| A clay vessel for household use, clay pot (lub). |
| hujsim |
| haus hujsim |

| In moderation. |
| hujsim |

| To drink in moderation (of intoxicants). |
| haus hujsim |

**3. huj**

| Intending to do whatever granted permission or not, desiring to do with intensity. (cf. 'cam thawj'.) |
| hujxwv xav |

**1. hum**

| Fitting, right, suitable, appropriate (said 'huam' in Laos). |
| hum nkaus |
| hum siab |

| Very fitting, very suitable, just right. |
| thooj siab hum hauv |

| Satisfied, seeing eye to eye (cf. 'dhos, raug'). |
| thooj siab hum hauv |

| Oneness of heart, in heart fellowship, harmony of mind. |
| thooj siab hum hauv |

| Unfitting, unsuitable. |
| thooj siab hum hauv |
2. hum  Goods, articles (C).
    ua moj hum  To do coarse work or workmanship.
    ua xim hum  To do fine work or workmanship.

3. hum  povhum (lub)  A charm, a precious stone.

hus  To gather together with the hand.
    Muab tes hus kiąg los.
    Muab hus los pov tseg.
    Grab the things together with your hand. 
    Gather it together with your hands and get rid of it. (as in clearing away stubble from around the rice stack before burning off the field.)

1. huv  All, altogether.
    huvi  Altogether, all.
    (a) huv huv li  All, altogether.
    (b) huv tihsi  All, altogether.
    tag huv huv li  Completely gone, all gone.
    noj huvisi  Eat it all.

2. huv  Clean, undefiled.
    Mov tiśi huv,  The rice is dirty and not fit to eat.

hua  To stick in the throat (as medicine that won't go down or of things hard to swallow. Cf. 'hob).

1. huab  Cloud, clouds, cloudy (cl. 'tauv' or 'twv').
    ib tau huab  One cloud, a cloud ('tau' t.c.)
    ib ntuj huab  Clouded over sky, whole sky of clouds.
    pos huab nti  Clouds all around, surrounded by cloud.
    pos pos huab  Foggy (temporarily).
    (a) ib hav huab  An expanse of cloud or fog.
    (b) ib plag huab  An expanse of cloud or fog.
    cov huab  Clouds, the clouds.
    huab ntsau tsawv  Foggy, cloudy (steadily).

2. huab  Varicolored (C)
    nees huab  A varicolored horse, brown and white horse.

3. huab  huabtais (cf. 'fuabtais') (tus)  Great ruler, emperor, legendary Hmong king, king.

4. huab  (a) huabhwm  A people, a citizenry.
    (b) pejxeem huabhwm  A people, a citizenry.

5. huab  huabxeeb (lub)  Peanut, the peanut (C).

6. huab  yimhuab (cf. 'yim').

7. huab  huablab (T)  A westerner, a European (tus).

1. huaj  Of an exhausted animal.
    Tus nees huaj lawm.  The horse is exhausted and cannot go on.
2. **huaj**
   huajvam
   To flourish, to increase (cf. 'huam').

1. **huam**
   **To increase, to spread, to prosper (cf. 'huajvam').**
   huam loj loj mus
   To increase, prosper, spread.
   lo lus tuam huam
   Proud boastful words, 'spreading' words.

2. **huam**
   **A craving, to crave.**
   tus huam
   The craving.
   huam yeeb
   To crave opium.

3. **huam**
   **Suddenly, quickly, spasm, spasmodic.**
   huam tshom
   To jump in surprise or in being startled. (cf. 'ceeb nkaus').
   (a) ib sij huam
   Quickly, suddenly.
   (b) ib sij ib huam
   Quickly, suddenly.
   mob huam leej huam ceem
   Sudden sickness.
   huam ib tshaj ib tshaj
   To have spasms, a fit, sudden convulsions.
   huam cheej
   The last spasm before death.

4. **huam**
   chivkeeb huam yuaj
   In the very beginning (idiom).

5. **huam**
   kwvhuam
   Olden times, old tales.

6. **huam**
   hoj huam (tus)
   A kind of jungle fowl with long flowing tail.

7. **huam**
   kobs huam
   Poor, poverty stricken.
   neeg kob huam
   A poverty stricken person.

**huas**

**To go around and ahead of.**
(a) huas ntej
To go around and ahead of a person.
(b) huas ntej ntiag
To go around and ahead of a person.
(c) huas tau ntej
To go around and ahead of a person.
(All three expressions imply forcing one’s way past another person going the same direction.)
huas tau lawv ntej
To go ahead of them, to go around them on the path.

1. **huav**
   **Very dry and hard.**
   huav huav li lawm
   Very dry and hard (of wood).

2. **hauv**
   **Restricted p.v.int. with 'hawv' (cf. Appendix 8).**

1. **hwb**
   taub hwb (lub)
   A gourd.

2. **hwb**
   plhaub hwb (tus)
   An owl.

3. **hwb**
   txhem hwb txhib
   To separate from one another and forbid to marry.

1. **hwj**
   **Bottle, kettle (lub) (C).**
   ib lub hwj
   One bottle.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>To support someone or something with the arms or hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>To hold the head in the hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>To support someone in walking (as in helping a lame or sick person).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Cannot help him (cf. 'pab,' 'tab').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tus</td>
<td>The one who assists the shaman in his spirit ceremonies, the shaman's supporter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Black pepper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Beard, the beard (C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsha</td>
<td>To shave, shave the beard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Water lilly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Authority, air of authority, show or act of authority, splendor, power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Show of great power and authority, &quot;miracle.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>To prepare, get ready for, care for (cf. 'tsomkwm').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Magic, magic display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwj</td>
<td>Magic, magic display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phim</td>
<td>To honor, do deference to, respect (C) (cf. 'hwm').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>To reverence, to honor, respect, to defer to, to esteem (C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>To pound out a thinner area of metal between two thicker ares. (A term used in forging metal.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>A people, a citizenry (cf. pejxeem).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>A people, a citizenry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>To take a census (C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hwm</td>
<td>A census (C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hws</td>
<td>Prespiration, condensed moisture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tawm hws  
To perspire.

1. hwv  
To graze on stubble or stalks.  
hwv nees  
To set horses free to graze on stubble or cornstalks in the fields.

2. hwv  
hwvtaus (rab)  
A hatchet (C).

3. hwv  
hvcheej (lub)  
A guitar or dulcimer (C).

hwwv  
An intensive final particle (cf. 'heev').

ntaiv qos hwwv  
Extremely hot.

koj kumyuj txawj xam hwwv.  
You certainly can figure things out! (somewhat satirical).

Hl  

hla  
To cross over, go across.  
hlaw plaws  
To cross completely over.

hla dhau mus  
To cross through the midst, pass over to the other side.

1. hlab  
To scald, scalding.  
hlab npua  
To scald a pig, pour on scalding water to dehair a slaughtered pig.

dej kub hlab  
Scalded by hot water.

roj hlab  
Scalded by hot oil.

2. hla  
To encircle (as a belt or sash).  
hlab siv (txoj)  
The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.

hlab ntxhoo (txoj)  
The ends of a Hmong woman's apron sash.

hlab ntaub (txoj)  
The embroidery strip encircling a turban.

txoj hlab ntawv  
The umbilical cord.

3. hla  
hlab pas  
The oesophagus.

4. hla  
khaub hlab  
Old clothing, rags, (cf. 'khaub ncaws'), ragged, worn out.

1. hlav  
To put forth leaves or shoots or roots.  

hlav nplooj  
To put forth leaves.

hlav ntsuag  
To put forth shoots (as a new shoot on a tree stump, etc.)

(a) hlav cag  
To put forth roots

(b) nrhau cag  
To put forth roots.

2. hlav  
A burning stick.  

hlav hluavtaws (tus)  
A burning stick in the fire, piece of burning firewood.

3. hlav  
plab hlav  
Sharp abdominal pain.
hlais  To cut, to slice, cut with a slicing motion (contr. 'txiav').
    hlais nqaij  To slice meat.

1. hlau  Iron (contr. 'kab').
    ntaus hlau  To beat or forge iron.
    ntsia hlau  A nail, nails.
    nchuav hlau  To pour molten iron, melt iron to mould.
    niam hlau  A magnet (lub).

2. hlau  A hoe, the curved type of hoe used by Meo (Hmong) (rab).

3. hlau  Clf. For strokes of the curved Hmong hoe, a hoeful
    rau hlau av  Six hoeful of earth.
    ib hlaus  One hoeful (Note t.c.).

1. hlaub  Pertaining to the lower part of the human leg.
    plab hlaub  The lower part of the leg, particularly the fleshy part at the back of the lower leg.
    (a) roob hlaub  The shin, the front of the lower leg.
    (b) roob qhib  The shin, the front of the lower leg.

2. hlaub  The warp in weaving, the long threads crossed by the 'txia.'

3. hlaub  The upright supporting frame across which the more flexible strands are woven in making a basket.

hlaus  t.c. cf. 'hlau' Definition No. 3.

hlauv  To fall through.
    hlauv qhov lawm  Fell through the hole.
    hlauv hnyuv  Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

hlaw  t.c., (cf. 'hlawv' Definition 2, No. 6).

1. hlaws  Beads, esp. the tiny glass beads used in Hmong clothing (lub).

2. hlaws  Bead-like.
    qhovmuag hlaws hlaws  Bright shining eyes like beads (of persons or animals).

1. hlawv  To burn something (contr. 'kub hnyiab').
    Muab hlawv pov tseg  Take it and burn it up.
    hlawv ntawv  To burn paper (especially paper money in spirit rites).

2. hlawv  Used as a p.v.int. (cf. Appendix p. 469).
    As a single intensive.
    Nws haus nrov hlawv.  He drinks noisily.
    In combination with other intensives:
    hlawv hlo  (used with verbs 'ntxeev,' 'ua,' 'tig,' 'tshem')
    Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv  They turned everything over. (turned everything upside down.)
    hlawv hlias  (conveying the idea of recurrence)
    looj hlawv hlias  Recurring unconsciousness.
    tis nco qab hlaw hlias  To keep forgetting things (Note t.c. in 'hlaw' after 'qab').

3. hlawv
hlawv thiab  
A form of spirit rite performed for a person very ill. An egg is placed at the doorway and made to burst by use of a charcoal ember in an effort to recall the departing spirit.

1. hle  
To take off, remove.
Nws muab lub hau hle hlo.  
He took the lid completely off.
Hle kausnom.  
Take the hat off. Take off your hat.

2. hle  
Finish, to finish (in certain limited contexts).
hle lawm  
Finished (also cf. the following expressions with same meaning: 'tag lawm,' 'khuav lawm,' 'dawb lawm').

hleb  
A coffin (lub).
(a) lub hleb  
A coffin.
(b) lub hleb ntoos  
A coffin.
Nws pab ntxua lub hlob (hleb?)  
He helped make the coffin.

hlev  
To extend (the tongue).
Helv nplaig.  
Put out your tongue. Extend your tongue.

1. hli  
The moon (lub), month (lub).
lub hli  
The moon.
lub hli no  
This month.
ib hlis  
One month (t.c.)
ib lub hli  
One month.
rau hli  
Six months.
cuaj hlis  
Nine months (t.c.)
kaj hli  
Moonlight.
(a) qaim hli  
Bright moonlight.
(b) tshav hli  
Bright moonlight.

hli xiab  
The waxing of the moon.

hli nqeq (nqeg?)  
The waning of the moon.

hli nra  
Full moon.

phua qab thoob  
The 16th and 17th of the lunar month. (the time when the moon comes up after the chickens have gone to roost.)

hli nraim qaib  
Of a woman in the first month after childbirth.

2. hli  
The white of an egg.
hli qe (lub)  
Egg white, the white of an egg.
Nws noj lub hli qe tag.  
He ate the egg white.

hlib  
To take something out from the ashes of the fire.
Muab qos hlib los noj.  
Take the potato out of the ashes to eat.

1. hlis  
Variant spelling of 'hli' in conformity with patterns of tone change outlined in Appendix I (cf. 'hli').

2. hlis  
paj noob hlis (tsob)  
The sunflower.

3. hlis  
ntoo nplooj hlis  
A kind of hard tree or wood used for making handles, etc.

hliv  
To pour, to pour out (cf. 'qee,' 'theej').
(for this meaning 'laub' is more commonly used in Blue Hmong Dialect.)
Pour it out and get rid of it.
To pour out, pour.

Recurring unconsciousness.
To keep forgetting things.
Very sleepy.

To fall over.
To pull out quickly.
To carry off, take, hold.
To raise up.
To turn around.
To open up.
To get well.
To return.
To carry on the back.
To carry on the shoulder.
Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver').
To raise the hand.
Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened.
To raise up.
They turned everything upside down. (cf. 'hlawv')

A great wind.
The wind blows with great force.

Pour it out and get rid of it.
To pour out, pour.

Recurring unconsciousness.
To keep forgetting things.
Very sleepy.

To fall over.
To pull out quickly.
To carry off, take, hold.
To raise up.
To turn around.
To open up.
To get well.
To return.
To carry on the back.
To carry on the shoulder.
Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver').
To raise the hand.
Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened.
To raise up.
They turned everything upside down. (cf. 'hlawv')

A great wind.
The wind blows with great force.
It is raining heavily.
High water, great flow of water.

4. hlob

**Proud.**
Nws muaj muaj hlob.
He is proud. (looks down on others, won’t answer properly when spoken to, etc.)
Nws muaj siab hlob.
He is covetous, gluttonous. (cf. 'hu hu dab,' 'hu hu loj').
ncauj hlob
Prone to curse, always cursing (proud mouth).
(a) sam hlob
Bad language.
(b) sam kias
Bad language.

hloo
**To hibernate.**
Dais hloo.
The bear hibernates.

hloob
**Nonconversant, uninclined to speak.**
neeg hloob
A person who doesn’t talk much.

hloov
**To change, to exchange.**
Nws hloov lub npe lawm.
He changed his name.
Rov mus tsev hloov khaubncaws.
Go home and change your clothes.

hlu
**To stall, stall for time (as of a person purposely delaying going to work until others have finished the job).**
Txhob hlu, kov tsij mus pab.
Don’t stall, go and help right away.

hlub
**To show merciful care, to love (and look after), to pity, to have compassion (this word implies love and concern particularly as expressed in looking after the needs of another person) contr. 'nyiam'**
Menyuam yuav hlub niam txiv.
Children should have concern for their parents.
Lawv tsis hlub kuv.
They don’t love (look after) me.
Tsij muaj neeg hlub.
No one cares for me.

hluj
**Post verbal intensive used in combination, '…hluj hlubav.'**
xuab taw hluj hlubav
To "Drag the feet."
Nws xuab taw hluj hlubav tsis xav mus kias li.
He kept dragging his feet and didn’t want to go at all.

hlua
**Rope, string (elf. 'txoj' for lengths) (elf. 'kauj' for coils)**
Muab txoj hlua khi rawv.
Tie it up tightly with a rope.
(a) hlua ncaws
A kind of small string snare for birds.
(b) noog ncaws
A kind of small string snare for birds.

hluas
**Young, younger.**
hluas
Young, younger.
(a) hluas hluas li
Quite young.
(b) hluas ntxhias
Quite young.
hlus nraug
A young man, youth (unmarried).
hlus nkaug
A young woman, maiden (unmarried).
Nws hlob tiav hluas.
He grew into young manhood.
cov tiav hluas
Young people.
txiv hluas
Husband of a woman's younger sister (or) husband of a wife's younger sister.
niam hluas
Wife's younger sister.

1. hluv
**Embers, coals.**
hluv ntauwv
The remains of burned paper.
hluv ncaig
Wood embers, coals.
The fire is hot!
Children should not handle fire.
A great expanse of fire.
Flames.
Lighted sticks burning in the fire.

Full of holes, pock marked.
Face marked with pock marks.

Post verbal intensive used with 'hluj.' (cf. 'hluj')

1. hlw
   Tapering to a rounded point
   (a) hlw zuj zus
   (b) me zuj zus
   Tapering to a point, getting smaller.
   Tapering to a point, getting smaller.

2. hlw
   A species of forest animal (tus).
   moj hlw
   A species of small rodent (tus).

hlwb
   Brain, marrow.
   hlwb pobotxmla
   Nws li hlwb tus tus.
   hlwb ntag ruam
   Bone marrow.
   He has a good brain.
   Mentally dull.

hlws
   Crotch.
   hlws ris
   The crotch of the trousers.

hlwv
   A blister (lub), to blister.
   sawv hlwv
   Kuv txiav taws ib hnub, ob txhais tes sawv hlwv.
   To 'raise' a blister, blistering.
   I cut firewood the whole day and both my hands were blistered.

Hm

hma
   Wolf, jackal, wild dog-like animal.
   hma (tus)
   hma liab (tus)
   hma ntsuab (tus)
   The jackal.
   Dhole dog, red fox.
   The wolf.

hmab
   Vine, creeper (clf. 'txoj').
   ib txog hmab ntev ntev
   hmab fajkhum
   A long length of vine.
   A jungle vine that entwines a tree, lives upon it and gradually strangles it. It creaks when first cut with an axe so it is used metaphorically of a person who tells lies. (cf. 'fajkhum').
   Grape juice (juice of the vine-fruit).

hmo
   Night, a night.
   ib hmos (t.e.)
   nag hmo
   hmo ntuj
   One night.
   Last night.
   Night, nighttime.
Midnight.
To eat supper (eat the night meal).
Have you eaten supper?
All day and all night, continually.

Chicken fleas.
Chicken fleas (tus).

To care for, like.
To care for one another, like one another.

Tone change from 'hmoov.' (cf. 'hmoov').

The Hmong.
The White Hmong.
The Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong.
The striped Hmong (or) the armband Hmong.
Another name for the Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong.
The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from China.
All Hmong of other surnames.

Powder, dust, flour.
Dust
Sand
Powdered medicine.
Chalk.

Fortune, luck, fate (clf. 'txoj').
He really is well off.
To have (good) fortune.
Fortune.
To bestow good fortune, give good luck.

A feast or festival (as used in Laos, not so used in Thailand).
To have a feast or festival.

Tone change from 'hmuv,' (cf. 'hmuv').

A spear, a fork (rab).
The soldier came carrying a spear.
A fork, eating fork.
A hairpin, pin used around which to wind the hair.

Clf. For thrusts with a spear.
To pierce once with a spear, one thrust of the spear.

We simply make note of the spelling of this consonant cluster as used in the Laos orthography current among the Catholics. We here spell the exact same mconsonant cluster 'hnl' (cf. listings under 'hnl').
### Hn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hnab</th>
<th>Bag, sack, sheath (lub).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ib lub h nab ntawv</td>
<td>A paper bag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khaub h nab (lub)</td>
<td>A small stuffed ball covered with cloth and used in Hmong games.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pov khaub h nab</td>
<td>To throw the 'khaub h nab' in games.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h nab ri am</td>
<td>A sheath for a knife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h nab ts og</td>
<td>The mantle for a pressure lamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeb h nab ts og</td>
<td>A pressure lamp (lub).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lub h nab nplej</td>
<td>The head of rice, rice head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lub plab h nab</td>
<td>The rice head when in the budding stage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **hnab**

   **To dress, to put on.**
   - h nab ri s tsh o
   - h nab tsoo s

2. **hnab**

   **A certain kind of grain.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hnem</th>
<th>Forgetful, absent-minded.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h nem h nov</td>
<td>To be forgetful, be absent-minded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) us h nem h nov</td>
<td>To be forgetful, be absent-minded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) ua tem too b ua h nem h nov</td>
<td>A forgetful person.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hnem</th>
<th>Forgetful, absent-minded.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neeg h nem h nov</td>
<td>A forgetful person.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hneev</th>
<th>The Hmong crossbow, a crossbow (rab).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nws x uas h neev tua rau tus liab.</td>
<td>He killed six monkeys with a crossbow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta h neev</td>
<td>To set a crossbow for firing, pull a bow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tua h neev</td>
<td>To shoot with a crossbow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qeb h neev</td>
<td>The trigger of the crossbow (t.c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taub h neev</td>
<td>(t.c.) The body of the crossbow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cov thi h neev</td>
<td>The bamboo bindings on a crossbow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **hneev**

   **The Hmong crossbow, a crossbow (rab).**
   - Nws x uas h neev tua rau tus liab.
   - Nta h neev
   - Tua h neev
   - Qeb h neev
   - Taub h neev
   - Cov thi h neev

2. **hneev**

   **Clf. For firings of the crossbow.**
   - Tua ib h neev (t.c.)

### Hnia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hnia</th>
<th>To sniff at, to smell something intentionally. (contr. 'hnov').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koj sim hnia mentsis saib puas qab.</td>
<td>Smell this a bit and see if it is fragrant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hniav

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hniav</th>
<th>Tooth, teeth, pertaining to the teeth (clf. 'tus').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mob h niav</td>
<td>Teeth hurt, teeth hurting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib tug h niav</td>
<td>One tooth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib ncauq h niav</td>
<td>One set of teeth (cf. 'ncauj,' also 'lo').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pos h niav</td>
<td>The gums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hau s paus h niav</td>
<td>The tooth root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rab txhuam h niav</td>
<td>Toothbrush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zom h niav</td>
<td>To grind the teeth together, gnash the teeth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hniav</th>
<th>Tooth, teeth, pertaining to the teeth (clf. 'tus').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rho h niav</td>
<td>To pull teeth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cog h niav</td>
<td>To fit false teeth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>looj h niav</td>
<td>To clover the teeth with gold, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) qis h niav</td>
<td>To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) qes h niav</td>
<td>To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig h niav</td>
<td>To pick the teeth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The incisors.
The molars, molar.
Wisdom tooth.
Late teeth.
Early teeth.
Gums soft and bleeding, pyorrhea.
Tooth broken off one side.
Tooth broken off one side.
Biting and gnashing of teeth.
Knife edge.

1. hno
Cooked rice (poetical).
Made vegetables and rice.
A feast (literally, time of eating meat and rice)
This is more formal language as e.g. used by older people.

hnos
Tone change from 'hno' (cf. 'hno' above).

1. hnov
To hear (contr. 'nloog').
I have never heard of it before.
To hear speech.
To hear a loud noise.
To hear a loud noise.
Heard suddenly.

2. hnov
To sense, to feel pain, to feel.
I don't smell any odor. I'm not conscious of any smell.

4. hnov
To be forgetful (in combination with 'hnem' or 'qauj').
To keep forgetting.
To be very forgetful.
A forgetful person.

hnoob
Age, time (see 'hnub nyoog' which is more common).

hnoos
To cough.
He's been coughing all day.
Cough medicine.

1. hnub
Sun, the sun (lub).
The sun is larger than the earth.
Sunrise, the sun rises.
Sunset, the sun sets.
East.
West.
North or south (the "sides" of the sun).
The sun has just come up.

2. hnub
Day, a day, daytime.
One day.
Daytime.
Day before yesterday.
Night of the day before yesterday.
A day of special observance, day of taboo.
A day of rest.
All day and all night.
To full days.
Even day (woman’s day).
Odd day (man’s day).
(The Hmong say women are born on even days and men on odd days.)

3. hnub

Age, time.

hnub nyoog
(sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog') Age, time, years, a person's age.

4. hnub

hnub qub
Star (lub).

cov hnub qub
The stars.

hnub qub ya
Falling stars, a star "falling," meteor, also the expression for "to see stars" as when struck by a hard blow on the head.

Hnl

hnlos

To dent, to be dented, to have a depressed place. (contr. 'su,' cf. 'zuav' 'nluav')

(a) hnlos lawm
Dented, bent (as a tin, etc.).

(b) zuav lawm
Dented, bent.

( c ) nluav lawm
Dented, bent.

av hnlos
A depression in the ground.

Hny

hnya

To scowl, squint, frown, look sullen or gloomy.

ntsej muag hnya hnya
A scowling face.

Tham nws haus tshuaj iab iab nws
txawm hnya hnya
When he drank the bitter medicine he scowled.

1. hnyav

Heavy, weighty.

ob thoob dej hnyav hnyav
To heavy pails of water.

hnyav qees
Very heavy.

(a) hnyav tog
Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)

(b) hnyav qes
Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)

(a) hnyav ya
Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)

(b) hnyav siab
Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)

2. hnyav

"Heavy used metaphorically.

siab hnyav
Heavy hearted, sorrowful, distressed.

3. hnyav

neeg cev hnyav
Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant. (cf. 'neeg tuab').
**hnyev**  
Post verbal intensive, (cf. Appendix 8).  
quaj nrov hnyev  
Whimpering, to whimper, cry with a low broken voice.

**hnyiab**  
To be burned.  
kub hnyiab  
Burned.  
Lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm.  
The house was completely burned up.  
tsw tsw kub hnyiab  
Smells of something burned.

1. **hnyo**  
Long-haired.  
dev hnyo  
A long-haired dog.

2. **hnyo**  
(a) nttxhov quav hnyo  
To make a disturbance, a tumult.  
(b) nttxhov quav niab  
To make a disturbance, a tumult.

**hnyos**  
To rebufke.  
Nws hnyos hnyos kuv.  
He scolded me, rebuked me.

1. **hnyuv**  
Intestine, intestine like, pertaining to the intestines (clf. 'txoj).  
Hnyuv dub  
The large intestine.  
lhnuv dawb  
The small intestine.  
hnuv ntxwm  
Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

2. **hnyuv**  
Male sex member, pertaining to the male sex member. (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'qau').  
(a) tus qau  
The penis.  
(b) tus hnyuv  
The penis.  
(c) tus hnyuv qau  
The testicles.  
(a) hnyuv qe  
The testicles.  
(b) noob qes

**K**

1. **ka**  
ka poom (lub)  
A can (Thai).  
(also pronounced 'kas poom').

2. **ka**  
txiv kalaj (lub)  
Olive, the olive (in Laos the terms used is 'txiv roj').

1. **kab**  
A written line, a line (txoj) (cf. definition No. 4)  
kuam kab  
Inscribe a line.  
ua kab  
Make a line on paper.  
sau rau kab  
Write on the line.

2. **kab**  
Worm caterpillar, beetle, spider, bug (tus) (many kinds with individual names.)  
kab npauj  
Larva, Moth larva.  
kab txws  
Marbleworm, hundred legged worm.  
kab hluas nees  
Moulmein train worm.  
(a) kab pwj nyug  
Rhinocerous beetle.  
(b) kab pwj nyoog  
Rhinocerous beetle.  
kab laug sab  
Small variety of spider which makes a web.
kab laug tsov
    Large variety of spider which lives in the
ground and makes no web.

kab qaus les
    Dragonfly.

kab nqos vias
    Locust.

kab khaub ruab
    Stick bug, insect resembling a stick.

kab ntsig
    Hairy caterpillar which stings on contact.

kab tuas
    Type of large varicolored caterpillar.

(a) kab lauj kaub
    "Daddy long legs" spider.

(b) kab raj ris laus
    "Daddy long legs" spider.

3. kab
    laj kab
    A fence (txoj).

(a) xov laj kab
    To make a fence.

(b) tuav laj kab
    To make a fence.

4. kab
    A way, a path (cf. definition No. 1).

kab lig ntuj
    The Milky Way.

kab tshis
    A goat path.

kab muas lwj
    A deer path.

txoj kab tsaug
    A porcupine trail.

(These last three expressions and similar ones for other animals are used to describe trails
over rocks or through undergrowth used by these animals, not the actual footprints.)

5. kab
    kabke
    A rite, a ceremony (txoj).

txoj kabke ntxuav
    Baptism (As used in Thailand).

6. kab
    txiv kab ntxwv
    The orange, oranges (lub).

7. kab
    Steel (contr. 'hlau').

ceem kab
    To temper steel.

Muab kab ntaus ib rab riam.
    Take steel and make a knife.

8. kab
    tsom kab tsom kwm
    To care for, to look after (cf. 'tsom').

9. kab
    xwmkab
    The spirit paper pasted on the rear wall of a
Hmong house (cf. 'dab,' 'xwm').

10. kab
    Clf. For "swallow" or "smoke" of opium or tobacco.

haus ib kab yeeb
    To smoke one pipeful of opium.

11. kab
    kab yeeb
    The name of a spirit to whom incense is
burned and whose help is sought to prevent
illness, etc.

12. kab
    mob kab yaim
    Name of a certain skin disease of dogs and
cats.

13. kab
    cov tshwj kab
    The ones who are appointed to serve the meat
at a wedding or funeral feast.

14. kab
Sugar cane.

Bright, characterized by light, light.
Daylight
Dawn
Daybreak.
Daybreak.
Moonlight.
The bright heavens.
Very bright.
The light, the way of light.

Satisfied with things, heart refreshed.

Come and see!

This batch of vegetables.

I'm willing.
I won't go.
Very willing, willing immediately.

Unaccustomed to eating rice.
He isn't accustomed to writing.

What is your business? What do you want?

To be pussy, to have pus, exuding pus.

Maggotty meat, the meat has maggots.

To rule a nation.
The one who rules heaven and earth is greatest.
| 2. kav | The stem, the body of a tree or vine as distinct from the branches; the lines in a leaf (tus). |
|        | Tus kav hmab qhuav tag lawm. |
|        | The body of the vine is dried up. |

| 3. kav | The barrel of a gun. |
|        | Tus kav phom |
|        | The gun barrel. |

| 4. kav | The lower leg, the shin (cf. 'roob hlaub'). |
|        | Tus kav hlaub |
|        | The shin, lower leg (cf. 'hlaub'). |

| 5. kav | kavtheej (txoj) |
|        | Rattan. |

| 6. kav | kavxwm (tus) |
|        | The manager or master of ceremonies at a feast or ceremony, the one asked to be in charge of organizing the work at a wedding or funeral feast (cf. 'tshoob,' 'tuag'). |

| 7. kav | yav ywm |
|        | A kind of vegetable with wide leaves (tsob). |

| 8. kav | nees faj kav (tus) |
|        | A yellow horse. |

| 9. kav | txwm kav |
|        | (an expression used before verbs to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice, etc.) (cf. 'txwm'). |

| 10. kav | tsis kav |
|         | No matter what (cf. 'txujkum'). |

| kaim | kaim tom |
|      | An expression used in the game of topspinning to indicate the first top is left spinning and the one thrown has gone amiss. |

| 1. kais | A pipe, a spout (tus). |
|         | lub hwj kais |
|         | A teakettle (literally "pipe" kettle). |

| 2. kais | To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks. |
|         | kais rawg |
|         | Push food into the mouth with chopsticks. |

| 3. kais | Clf. For mouthfuls by chopsticks. |
|         | Nws muab rawg noj rau kais mov. |
|         | He took chopsticks and ate six mouthfuls of rice. |

| kau | yij kau |
|     | A kind of bird something like a wild hen. (clf. Tus). |

| 1. kaub | Calluses, callused. |
|         | kaub puab |
|         | Calluses. |

| 2. kaub | Of hardened rice or meat, a scab. |
|         | kaub puab mov |
|         | The browned hardened rice adhering to the sides and bottom of the cooking pot. |
kaub puab nqaij  
Hardened browned meat sticking to the sides of the cooking pot. Also used to describe a scab.

Tone change from 'kauj' or 'kaus' (cf. 'kauj' 'kaus')

1. kauj
A coil, a ring (lub) (contr. 'nplhaib').
kauj hmab  
Coils of vine.
kauj xov tooj  
A wire coil.

2. kauj
Clf. For coils or rings.
ib kauj hlua (t.c.)  
a coil of rope.
rau kauj hlua  
Six coils of rope.

3. kauj
(a) tsheb kauj vab (lub)  
A bicycle.
(b) tshuab kauj vab (lub)  
A bicycle.

1. kaum
A corner (clf. 'ceg').
ib ceg kaum  
One corner, a corner.
kaum tsev  
Corner of the house.
ncej kaum  
The corner upright posts of a house.
mom kaum  
The ends of a roof.
nyob ib leeg ib ceg kaum ntuj  
Widely scattered, each living in his own corner of the heavens.

2. kaum
Used for the digit 'ten' in numbers 10 to 19.
kaum tus  
Ten articles.
kaum  
10
kaum ib  
11
kaum ob  
12
kaum peb  
13 (etc.)

3. kaum
ntaub kaum  
A type of sturdy black cotton cloth.

4. kaum
suaj kaum  
To finish.
txojlus suaj kaum  
The last or final word.

5. kaum
tabkaum  
To hinder or delay.
(a) Tabkaum koj.  
"I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.
(b) tabkaum koj li haujlwm.  
"I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.

1. kaus
Fang, tusk, beak (tus).
kaus ntxhw  
Elephant's tusk, ivory tusk, ivory.
kaus ncauj  
The beak of a bird.
hniav kaus dev  
The canines and bicuspid in human teeth.
tuaj kaus  
To have tusks, fangs, or canine teeth.
Npua tuaj kaus.  
Pigs have tusks.

2. kaus
Clf. For bites or bitefuls.
Dev tom nws ib kaug. (t.c.)  
The dog bit him once.
rau kaus mov  
Six bites (or) bitefuls of rice.

3. kaus
A sprout or young, shoot froma plant (cf. 'yub') clf. 'tus.' (possibly so named because of the similarity in shape to a fang or tustk)
kaus nplej  A rice shoot.
kaus pobkws  A corn shoot.

4. kaus  An umbrella, a parachute (lub).
Nws nqa ib lub kaus mus teb.  He carried an umbrella to the fields.

5. kaus  To gouge out, scrape with a gouging motion.
kaus av  To gouge the earth, scrape up earth (cf. 'kuam')
kaus qhovmuag  Gouge the eye.

6. kaus  A type of ladies' embroidered collar.
dab tshos kaus lev.

7. kaus  Hat, cap (lub).
kausmom
ntoo kausmom  To wear a hat.

1. kauv  To roll up (as a scroll), to wind around, entwine.
Muab txojhluu kauv.  Wind up the rope.
kauv pam  To wrap up in a blanket.
kauv taubhau  To wrap the head in something, cover the head (cf. 'vov taubhau').

2. kauv  The barking deer (tus).
Nws tua ob tug kauv.  He killed two barking deer.
menyuam thav kauv  Small half-grown barking deer.
qev kauv txhais  To "borrow the legs" of the deer; i.e. to scamper away from something quickly.

3. kauv  The thin outer layer of skin; the dark outer layer of skin that is scrubbed off in dressing a slaughtered pig; dirt that adheres to the surface of unwashed skin.
kuauv taubhau
kuam npua  Dirt on the surface of the scalp.
kuam kauv  To dehair a slaughtered pig.
kuam kauv  To scrape off the black surface skin.

1. kaw  To close up, to shut, to shut in.
kaw qhov rooj  Shut the door.
kaw hlo  Closed immediately.
(a) kaw nrees  Shut securely.
(b) kaw qos nrees

2. kaw  To saw, a saw (rab).
Muab rab kaw kaw txiag ntoo ua tsev.  Take the saw and saw some boards for a house.

1. kawb  Curved or bent in.
Rab hlau kawb kawb li.  The hoe is curved in.

2. kawb  To scold (cf. 'cem').
(a) lam kawb  To scold without reason.
(b) lam cem

3. kawb  A country of hills and valleys close together.
Techaws cuam cuam kawb

1. kawg  Extremity, ended, end of, finish.
toj kawg  The bottom (end) of the hill.
ib sim neej tsis kawg  Lifelong without end.
Forever, forever without end.
The end of the road.
Finished, ended.

2. **kawg**

**Sign of the superlative degree (also cf. 'tasnrho').**
zoo kawg nkaus
lub roob siab kawg nkaus
Best.
The highest mountain.

1. **kawm**

**To study, to learn.**
kawm tsheej kiag
kawm ntawv
kawm lus Hmoob
Learned it completely.
To study books, attend school.
To study the Hmong language.

2. **kawm**

**The Meo (Hmong) back basket for carrying, a back basket (lub).**
Nws ris ib lub kawm loj loj mus teb lawm.
lub kawm qhovmuag
He went to the fields carrying a large basket.
A loosely woven basket with widely spaced strips of rattan or bamboo, used for carrying meat, storing utensils, etc.

1. **kaws**

**To gnaw, to chew upon.**
Dev kaws pobtxha.
Nees kaws kaws zaub.
The dog gnaws the bone.
The horse nibbles on the grass.

2. **kaws**

qav kaws
A toad (tus).

1. **kawv**

muam kawv
The giant squirrel (tus).

2. **kawv**

**Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).**
suaj kaam kawv
Finished, all gone.

ke

**Tone change from 'kev' (cf. 'kev').**
ua ib ke
kabke
Together.
Rite, ceremony.

keb

**The cap of a cartridge, the small triggering charge inserted in the end of a shotgun cartridge (T) (cf. 'cos ntawv').**

1. **kem**

**To separate from, to divide off, to set a boundary, to set apart.**
kem ib hnub
kem teb
(a) kem nkaus
(b) kem nrees
To skip a day, every other day.
To separage fields, set a boundary.
Separated, firmly divided off.
Separated, firmly divided off.

2. **kem**

**A room, a division (lub).**
(a) lub kem tsev
(b) lub kem txaj
kem txhab nyiaj
A room.
A room.
A treasury, room for storage of money.

3. **kem**

kem plab
Indigestion.

4. **kem**

kem cev
Syphilis, venereal disease.

5. **kem**

kem tos
Probably, most likely that..., because
(This is often abbreviated to simply 'tos').
Because of this... therefore...

Kem tos koi hais li no nws thiaj li tsis mus.

(Probably) Because you said what you did, he won't go.

1. kes

To scrape off, scraping off something which adheres to a surface.

2 kes

kes txig

To finger the cheek indicating shame toward someone.

1. kev

Road, path, way, trail. (Clf. 'txoj' for lengths; 'tsem' sections of road; 'ceg' for sections or directions of a journey)

tho kev

To make a road, cut a trail.

luaj kev

To cut down the weeds and brush along an existing trail in order to clear it.

rhawv kev

To level a road, put through a road for vehicles. Also used metaphorically for 'to persuade,' to force one's way through.

yuam kev

To go stray, miss the trail, make a mistake.

coj kev

To lead, to direct.

qaum kev

Above the road on the uphill side.

qab kev

Below the road, the downhill side.

lug kev

To go off the trail and back to it as in passing around an obstacle.

zam kev

To pass on the road (going in opposite directions.)

sawv kev mus

To start on a journey.

sib txauv kev

To pass one another on the road (inadvertantly without seeing each other).

kev ncaim

2. kev

Matters, business, affairs.

Koj muaj kev dabtsi?

What is your business? What do you want?

Nws muaj kev ntau ntau.

He has a lot of affairs.

3. kev

Used to indicate "the way of... " or "the way."

Kev dab ceeblaj heev.

The way of spirits is difficult. Spirit worship is hard.

kev mob kev tuag.

Sickness and death.

(a) qhia kev

To teach or to explain the way, to preach.

(b) piav kev

To teach or to explain the way, to preach.

zaj qhuab ke (t.c.)

The song sung at death before the pipes are played and to instruct the dead how to find the right path to the ancestral home.

4. kev

kevcai

Custom, law, practice (txoj).

Txbob ua txhaum kevcai.

Don't offend against the law.

Txoj kevcai no hais li cas?

What does this law say?

5. kev

kabke

Rite, ceremony (txoj) t.c.

txoj kabke ntxuav

The ceremony of baptism (term used by Christian Hmong in Thailand).

6. kev

Used in combination to mean 'together.'

ua ib ke

Together (t.c.).

Ua ib ke sib raug zoo.

Be in fellowship, in harmony.

7. kev
to kev ua  
"Open" to do, legitimate, permissible, lawful.

tsis to kev ua  
Not permissible, unlawful.

1. keeb  
**Yeast, leaven.**
xyaw keeb  
To add or mix in leaven in baking.
tsis xyaw keeb ncuav  
Cakes without leaven.
keeb ncuav  
Leavened bread or cakes.

2. keeb  
**A 'watch' or a portion of time.**
ntaus keeb  
To ring the watches of the night.
lub ntaus keeb  
A bell for ringing the watches.

3. keeb  
**Basic, basic fact, the root of things (lub).**
keeb puam  
Foundation fact (lub).  
Nws hais lus tsis muaj keeb.  
He talks without any foundation in fact.

1. keem  
**More than, sign of comparative degree (C), more (cf. 'haj yam').**
keem chim siab  
More angry.
keem zoo  
Better.
(a) keem zoo dua  
Better than.
(b) haj yam keem zoo dua  
Better than.
Tsev pobzeb haj yam keem zoo dua.  
A stone house is still better (than others).

2. keem  
teev keem (rab).  
A dibble, stick with a pointed metal end used for making holes in the ground to plant seeds or rice.

kees  
**Clever, quick, intelligent (T).**
Lub siab tsis kees.  
Not intelligent. Not clever.

1. keev  
**Whole, solid.**
keev hlo  
Whole, solid.
keev hlo ci  
To roast whole.
lub xauv keev  
A solid silver neck ring.

2. keev  
**Used metaphorically of a solid or closed heart.**
neeg keev xeeb  
Pig-headed, a person with a heart closed to any but his own ideas.

1. ki  
tub ki  
Sons and daughters, children.
tseg tub tseg ki  
Berift of children.

2. ki  
ki qoos ki qoos  
Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the stomach.

1. kib  
**To fry in a pan or vessel with or without fat.**
kib nqaij  
To fry meat.

2. kib  
(a) vaubkib (tus)  
Turtle.
(b) vvuabkib (tus)  
Turtle.
vaubkib deg (tus)  
Water turtle.
vaubkib nquab (tus)  
Land turtle.

3. kib  
laum kib tshooj  
Centipede (tus).
kib
-kib cuab
(a) neeg kib cuab
(b) xis zeej kib cuab
To stay close at home.
One who stays much at home.
One who stays much at home.

kig
zaub kig
Stinging vegetation, leaves, vines, weeds, etc. that sting on contact.

1. kim
Expensive.
IB phiaj xauv kim heev.
A set of silver neck rings is very expensive.

2. kim
To kneel on one knee (cf. 'txhos,' 'qhau').
kim caug
kim rawv
To kneel on one knee.
To remain kneeling on one knee.

3. kim
kintxwv (lub)
Chair, throne ( C ).

1. kis
To spread (as a disease, etc.).
Cov mob no txawj kis.
This kind of disease can spread.

2. kis
Rasping or tickling (as in the throat).
kis kis qa
Rasping or tickling feeling in the throat.

3. kis
Clf. For an open area or section.
ib kis tsev
kis ntuj kis teb.
An open area in the house.
Heavens and earth, sky and land.

4. kis
taskis
Tomorrow (cf. 'tas').

1. kiv
To spin, spinning around.
qhovmuag kiv kiv
Dizzy (lit. 'eyes spinning').

2. kiv
kiv tob (lub)
Small spinning top with bamboo shaft used as a plaything by Hmong boys.

1. kiab
A market, marketplace (lub).
Mus nram kiab lawm.
nquam kiab nquam khw
(He) went down to the market.
The marketplace (poetic).

2. kiab
Quiet-mannered, good (of a child, etc.)
manyuam kiab kiab
A good child who doesn’t cry, etc.

3. kiab
yeeb yaj kiab
The abode of the dead. (Also a modern term for cinema, movies.)

kiag
Post verbal intensive indicating decisiveness and completeness. Used either singularly or as 'kiag li' (cf. Appendix 8).
tsis muaj kiag li
Really haven’t any.
nqos kig mus
To swallow whole, swallow right down.
ntsseeg kig lawm
Believed completely.
poob kig lawm
Fell down.
puag kig
To fondly embrace (embrace completely with both arms).
(a) sam kiag
Bad language.
Bad language.

**kiaj**

kiaj kiam  
A boundary.  
(Note: 'ciaj ciam' is also used but the pronunciation 'kiaj kiam' is more common in Thailand)

Kiaj kiam teb  
A national boundary.

1. **kiam**

kiaj kiam  
A boundary (cf. 'kiaj')

2. **kiam**

*To have respect for authority, to 'fear' so as to obey.*

Lawv tsis kiam nws.  
They are not afraid of him. (don’t respect his authority).

3. **kiam**

*To accuse, to blame, to make trouble for someone (cf. looj koov).*

4. **kiam**

kwv kiam  
Queer, queerness, strange and somewhat frightening (C).

1. **kiav**

*To settle a case (without penalty), to forgive (cf. 'daws').*

kiav plaub  
To make amiable settlement of a case dispute.

kiav txim  
To forgive or make settlement for guilt and offense by talking it over but with no penalty of payment.

2. **kiav**

kiav txhab (lub)  
An ulcer, an open sore.

3. **kiav**

kiav xeem  
To change one's surname.

4. **kiav**

kiav nqaij  
Mean cracklings.

5. **kiav**

tshum kiav  
To seek to hinder a person from action. (cf. 'tshum').

1. **ko**

*A handle (tus) (of any hand implement, etc.)*

ko taus  
The handle of an axe, axe handle.

2. **ko**

kotw  
Tail, the tail (tus).

3. **ko**

kotaw  
Foot, the foot (txhais) (cf. 'taw').

mob kotaw  
Foot hurts, foot ailment.

4. **ko**

*A final completive particle.*

koj hais li ko...  
Speaking as you do... Referring to what you have just said.

Txhob ua li ko.  
Don’t do that; stop doing what you are doing.

1. **kob**

*Cf. For showers of rain (also cf. 'phaum').*

ib kob nag  
One shower of rain.

2. **kob**
Poor, poverty stricken person.

3. kob
Koj tes kob xwb heev.
Your hands are 'skilled' in a worthy occupation.

4. kob
Kob sim tshuaj
Tea leaves (cf. 'tshuaj swm' [C]).

koj
Second person singular pronoun. "You" (singular).
Koj mus.
You go.
Nyob tom koj.
Over near you. (contr. 'kos').
Kuv hais rau koj.
I tell you.
Koj nyob qhov twg?
Where are you?

1. kom
To cause, bring into effect (used alone or as 'kom xwv').
Kuv tsis kom nws mus.
I won't cause him to go. I won't make him go.
Tus dev tsem tsem kom tus menyum quaj.
The dog barked causing the child to cry.
Koj mus hais zoo zoo kom xwv ob tug nyob tid txhob cem cem.
Go and speak to those two over there so they will stop cursing each other.

2. kom
To accuse, to make official accusation at law.
Lawv coj nws mus kom nram moos.
They took him down to accuse him in the city. (court).
tus yeej kom
The accuser, one making the complaint.
tus pem kom
The defendant, person accused of wrong.

3. kom
Kom txwv
The inner works of a watch or of a piece of machinery, etc.

1. kos
To scribe or draw or rule a line.
tus kos ntawv
A ruler (for ruling lines).

2. kos
Sab tom kos
Over there, that side over there.
Nyob ntawm kos
Over there, located over there.

1. kov
To handle, to touch.
Txhob kov.
Don't handle it. Let it alone.
Kov dej
To play with or in the water, to fish (colloq.)

2. kov
Kov yeej
To overcome, get the victory.

3. kov
Kov tsij
To hasten (as used with following verbs).
Kov tsij mus
Go quickly, go right away.
Kov tsij los tsev.
Come home right away.
Kov tsij khiav mus.
Go quickly. "Get out!"

4. kov
Kov txwv thaum ub
In the beginning, of old.
Kov txwv los
From the root of things, following the proper way of things as originally set out.

1. koob
Needle, pin, quill (rab).
Koob mab
Safety pin.
rab koob xaws khaubncaws
Needle for sewing clothes.
A thimble

2. koob  Paternal greatgrandparent.
yawg koob  Paternal greatgrandfather.
pog koob  Paternal greatgrandmother.

3. koob  To make food for another, to serve in making their food.
us koob lawv  To serve them by making their food.

4. koob
koob pheej  Just, equal, fair (C).

5. koob
(a) yeeb koob (lub)  Reputation, glory, honor.
(b) yeeb haum (lub)  Reputation, glory, honor.

6. koob
(a) koob meej (lub)  Good name, good reputation.
(b) meej thawb (lub)  Good name, good reputation.

7. koob
koobxaus (lub)  Gramaphone.

8. koob
cuam koob (rooj)  A kind of spring trap for catching rodents (cf. 'rooj').

9. koob
mej koob (tus)  The middle man in wedding arrangements (cf. 'tshoob')

koog  Descriptive of an area of field, forest, or vegetation notably different from the surroundings.
Lawv muab ua teb tag lawm, tshuav ib koog hav zoov xwb.
Puav leej ua hav taj, tshuav ib koog zoov ua teb xwb.
koog pos  They made all the land into fields leaving only one area of forest.
All is overgrown in weeds with only one area good for fields.
A patch or clump of thorns.

kooj  Locust (several varieties).
kooj tshuab (tus)  A locust, yellowish in coloring.
kooj txig (tus)  A black locust.

1. koom  Of action that is shared between two or more persons.
koom ua  To do together.
koom noj  To eat together.
(a) nrog nws koom ua  To do with him or her.
(b) koom nws ua  To do with him or her.
koom ib txoj sia  To share one common life together.
Thooj niom koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg.  Having the same parents and grandparents.

2. koom
khib koom (T)  Of a deceitful person, one who changes his mind regarding wages, etc. (cf. 'com').

3. koom
A type of fine black cloth.

Very hot.

A hot fire.

Burned.

His house burned completely.

Scalded.

Earnest.

To do earnestly or energetically.

Water buffalo horn.

To bear horns.

Gold.

He has plenty of silver and gold.

The opium pipe (lub).

The opium pipe.

Pertaining to distant relatives.

Distant relatives of same clan.

Stripped bare of leaves and twigs.

Insects ate the tree bare of leaves.

A particle which carries forward the action of the verb. Moreover, also, consequently.

I also do not know.

Whatever (you say or do) will be all right.

There are bad ones as well.

The type of fan palm whose leaves are used commonly in roofing for Meo (Hmong) houses. The fruit is also edible.
ntoo kujyem The fan palm tree as above.
nplooj kujyem Roofing leaves.
txiv kujyem Palm fruit.

1. kum
twj kum (tus) The rhinoceros.

2. kum
kum khej ( C ) Guest, stranger (contr. 'txum tim').

3. kum
phua kum xeeb To split (a log) through the center thus obtaining wedge shaped pieces. (cf. 'phua').

4. kum
pej kum dab qus "Wild" spirits (as opposed to 'dab nyeg') (cf. 'dab').

5. kum
kum yuj (cf. the ironical expression below)
Koj kum yuj txawm xam hwwv. You certainly do know how to figure things out!

kus
khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').

kuv
First person singular pronoun, "I," "me."
Kuv tsis paub. I don't know.
Nws tsis nyiam kuv. He doesn't like me.

1. kua
Liquid, of a runny consistency.
kua tshuaj Liquid medicine.
kua muag Tears (contr. 'quav muag').
kua mem Ink.
kua dis Rice gruel.
kua ntxhaj Rice water (poured off cooked rice).
kua yeeb Opium in liquid form.
kua mis Milk.
kua paug A thick secretion.
kua yix A thin secretion.
kua ciab, ciab mem A gummy wax used as an adhesive.

2. kua
kuatxob Red peppers, cayenne pepper.

3. kua
kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.

4. kua
kua loos A name used to refer to the Lao people (cf. 'lostsuas').

1. kuab
xwb kuab (lub) A type of small gourd the stringy dried pith of which is used for scrubbing pots, etc.

2. kuab
txiv maum kuab (lub) The papaya (cf. 'txiv taub ntoo').
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kuag</th>
<th>Some (cf. 'txhia').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ib kuag leej</td>
<td>Some people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muaj ib kuag leej mus xwb.</td>
<td>Only some people went.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **kuam**

To scrape, to scrape off.

| kuam npua | To dehair a slaughtered pig. |
| kuam kotaw | To scrape off the foot. |

2. **kuam**

To scribe, to scratch.

Kuam ib kab ntawv.

To scratch or draw a line.

3. **kuam**

Cf. For a 'hand' of bananas.

ib kuam txiv tsawb

A hand of bananas.

4. **kuam**

mov kuam

Steamed corn meal.

5. **kuam**

kuam neeb

Goat horns or simulated horns made of wood which are used in divining the mind of the spirits.

ntaus kuam

To divine with the 'kuam neeb.' The horns are cast upon the ground repeatedly and the pleasure of the spirits is indicated by the way the horns lie.

1. **kuas**

dev kuas

A type of varicolored dog.

2. **kuas**

mob hniav kuas si

Soft and bleeding gums, a kind of mouth ailment.

---

**kuav**

To wash away with a flow of water.

Dej kuav av tag lawm.

The water has washed the soil away.

dej kuav kev

Water washing down a path or road.

**kw**

Tone change from 'kwv,' (cf. 'kwv').

**kwj**

Valley, gulley (lub).

(a) kwj ha

A valley, a gulley.

(b) lub hav

A valley, a gulley.

kwj deg

A gulley (without running water except after rain).

kwj tse

The drainage ditch around a house.

kwj qaum

The depression along the backbone.

1. **kwm**

To nurture, to care for, look after (cf. 'tsom').

tsom kab tsom kwm

To nurture, to care for.

Nws tsis mob siab kwm nws txojsiav.

He doesn’t take care of his own life.

2. **kwm**

To walk through deep water.

Nws kwm ntxhias mus.

He went bodily through (the water).

1. **kws**

Indian corn, maize.

pobkws

Ears of corn, corn in general (lub).

txha kws

Corn cob (lub).

paj kws

Popcorn.

plhaub kws

Corn husk.

quav kws

Corn stalks.

(a) plaub kws

Corn tassels.
2. kws
A syllable used preceding a noun to indicate an artisan.
kws ntoo (tus) A carpenter.
kws hlau (tus) A blacksmith.
kws tshuaj (tus) A doctor or pharmacist.
kws ntawv (tus) A 'scribe,' a scholar, secretary.

1. kwv
Younger brother (tus).
kuv tus kwv My younger brother.
kwvtij Younger and older brothers. Brethren. This term is also used to refer to members of one's own clan, relatives in one's paternal lineage. A man's relatives by marriage are called 'neejtsa' whereas after marriage a woman calls her own family 'neejtsa' and owns her husband's family as 'kwvtij.'
kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All the people of the village, relatives and otherwise.
kwvtij thaj kub Distant relatives of the same clan.

2. kwv
Friend, companion.
kwvuag A good friend, companion.

3. kwv
To carry on the shoulder.
Peb mus kwv ntoo ua tsev. We are going to carry logs to erect a house.

4. kwv
Cf. For shoulder loads (cf. Definition No. 8).
ib kw dej One shoulder load of water (t.c.)
rau kwv Six shoulder loads.

5. kwv
To turn aside from.
kwv ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust.
kwv nuj nqe To refuse to repay a debt owed.

6. kwv
Queer, peculiar (C).
kwv kiam Queer, peculiar (C).
muaj kwv kiam To be queer; it is queer.

7. kwv
kwvhuam Old tales, traditions, olden times.
hais ib zag kwvhuam To tell an old tale.

8. kwv
A portion, a part (cf. 'tsoom'), also (cf. definition No. 4).
rau kwv Six parts.
ib kw One part (t.c.)
Used in expressing fractions, etc.
Tag ib kw tshuav ib kw. Half gone. (t.c.)
Zoo ib kw, tsis zoo xya kwv. Only one eighth is good.

9. kwv
kwvlam Probably, almost, approximately (cf. 'tamfaj') also (cf. 'kwvyees' below).
Kwvlam yog nws ua tiag. Most probably it was he that did it.

10. kwv
kwvyees To guess, probably, unpracticed (cf. 'nyaj').
(a) kwvyees hais To guess, to give a guess.
(b) kwvyees nyaj To guess, to give a guess.
kwvyees ua To do without practice, guess at doing.
To sing ballads, to serenade. For reference: We also include here the other types of Hmong songs.

Wedding songs.
Old folk songs.
Funeral songs, songs of death.

Empty, barren, uncluttered, roomy.
An empty uncluttered house, a roomy house.
A childless person.

Of forcible vigorous speech.
One who speaks forcibly.
One who speaks forcibly.
To speak forcibly with weighty words to someone as e.g. to drive him away and frustrate his intended purpose.

Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to jump for joy.

Don't boast.
A proud 'heart.'
To boast.
To boast.
He boasts of his own goodness.

A raised porch (cf. 'qab tsag').

Don't rely upon others to provide your food.
The governor (T).

He only wants to sleep.
The governor (T).

My tooth is beginning to give me trouble

One pair of shoes.
To wear shoes.
1. khaub  
**Of articles crossing each other, crossed.**
(a) khaublig ntoo (tus)  
A wooden cross, the cross.
(b) ntoo khaublig (tus)  
A wooden cross, the cross.

2. khaub  
**To wind around, encircle, wind up.**
khaub zig  
To wind around.
txoj hmbab khaub kzhig ntoo  
The vine encircles the tree.
Muab txoj hlua khaub zig  
Wind up the string.

3. khaub  
**A dry branch or stick (tus).**
khaub nplawm (or 'tshum') qhovmuag  
Hit the eye by a branch or stick.

4. khaub  
khaub ruab (rab)  
A broom.
Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev.  
Take the broom and sweep out the house.
kab khaub ruab (tus)  
An insect resembling a stick.

5. khaub  
khaubncaws  
Clothing.
hnv khaubncaws  
To wear clothing, to dress.
Note: This word is also used to refer to menstruation.
(a) yawg khaubncaws  
To menstruate.
(b) coj khaubncaws  
To menstruate.
(c) yawg cev  
To menstruate.

6. khaub  
khaub hlab  
Rag, ragged, old clothing, worn out (of clothing, baskets, etc.)
Muab ib txog khaub hlab rau kuv.  
Hand me a rag.
khaub khaub hlab  
Ragged, worn out.

7. khaub  
khaub thuas  
The common cold, to have a cold (often used in combination with 'sab foob' which is the equivalent expression in Chinese.)
sab foob khaub thuas  
To have a cold.

1. khauj  
**A shell of an animal, turtle, mollusk, etc. (lub).**
khauj khaum  
A shell (as above).
khauj khaum taubhau  
The skull.

2. khauj  
khauj tsiav  
To hit with the knuckle.

1. khaum  
**Caught upon, caught fast.**
khaum nrees  
Caught fast.
Ntoo khaum nrees saud.  
The tree is caught fast up there. (and can't fall though it has been chopped through).
khaum kaj khaum kus  
Keeps getting stuck (as when carrying an article of unwieldy length.)

2. khaum  
**To fix upon, to settle.**
foom khaum  
To settle the fate, 'fix' a fortune.

3. khaum  
**Shell of an animal, etc. (cf. 'khauj' above).**

4. khaum
cuajkhaum  Greedy, selfish, jealous (cf. 'qia dub').

5. khaum  
txhab khaum (lub)  The gunstock.

6. khaum  
(a) teev phaj  The box in which the small balance scales is kept.
(b) teev khaum (lub)  The box in which the small balance scales is kept.

khaus  
Itchy.
kaus khaus li  Very itchy.
kaus cau  "Itchy hands" Used to refer to a person who must always be up to some mischief or evil deeds as stealing, etc.

1. khauv  Finished.
khauv lawm  Finished (same as 'dawb lawm,' 'tag lawm,' 'hle lawm').

2. khauv  
khauv zeeg cau  Whirlwind.

khaw  
Tone change from 'khawv,' (cf. 'khawv').

1. khawb  To scratch out, to dig, to hoe.
khawb av.  To hoe the ground.
khawb qhow  To dig a hole.
khawb qua tsev  To level a house site (cf. 'ncaws av').
khawb qees  To keep on digging.

2. khawb  A hook, a buckle, to hook on or hook together (lub).
khawb xauv  The clasp on a neck ring, chain fixed to the ends of the ring.

1. khawm  A button, to button (lub).

2. khawm  
hais lus khawm lus  To swear to a fact, take an oath.

3. khawm  To embrace.
sib khawm  To embrace one another (used by young people but not a very elegant expression).

1. khaus  To pick up, gather.
Muab khaus cia.  Pick it up and store it away.
khaus nraim  To pick up things (as a regular custom).
khaus nkauas  To pick up.
khaus txiv  To pick up fallen fruit.
taug kev khaus taw qhuav  Picks up things as he goes along (i.e. for nothing, without labor).

2. khaus  
khaws xyeem  (cf. 'ntxab ntxawm').

3. khaus  
pov khawv  Satisfied, enough (with the sense, "I'm sick of it.")

4. khawv
pom khawv To tell of the evils of other people, to inform on someone's offences.

5. khawv
khawvkoob Magic.
ua khawvkoob tij lim To do wonderful magic.

6. khawv
khawv chab A type of boil-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

7. khawv
fvw khawv (lub) A natural pass or gateway through the jungle or landscape where wild game will usually be forced to trave.

8. khawv
ua timkhaww To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim').

1. khej
The crocodile (tus) (T).

2. khej
kum khej ( C ) (cf. 'kum').

khem
muj khem Notches made in wood and used by the Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form of communication.
hlais muj khem To make such notches, to cut notches.

khee t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. 'kheev').

1. kheej
Round, circular (contr. 'pluav').
Lub khoab hnab kheej kheej li. The ball is round.
taubhau kheej lam A round head.

2. kheej
Entire, whole (in special expressions).
kuv lub cev kheej My whole body, entire person.

kheem To recline, lie down (cf. 'pw').

khees To finish off the little bit remaining, to deal with completely.
Khees kiaug ua. Finish it all (of field work, etc.)
Khees huvsi. (eaten) All gone.

1. kheev
To be willing, to be inclined to.
Kuv kheev mus. I'm willing to go.
Tsis kheev ua. Unwilling to do. (or) Unwilling for another person to do.
Kheev hlob zoo. (He) is growing well.
Kheev nws tuaj... If only he would come...
(cf. Cia nws tuaj... Let him come.)

2. kheev
Clf. For bunches of onions, garlic, etc. (varies with 'khee' according to rules of tone change).

khi To bind, to tie up.
khi rawv Bound tightly.
Muab nws khi! Tie him up!
1. **khib**
   Irritated, offended, to offend, to annoy, resentful.
   - khib lub siab
   - siab khib khib
   - khib siab
   Irritate, annoyed, aroused.
   Offended, irritated, annoyed.
   "Tight hearted" in the sense of not willing to lend money, etc.

2. **khib**
   A carrying frame for carrying wood, etc. on the back. (rab)
   Nws ris rab khib mus txiav taws.
   He went with a carrying frame to cut firewood.

3. **khib**
   To end or put a stop to.
   - hnoos tsis paub khib
   - cem tsis khib
   - tsis paub khib
   - tshem tau khib
   Coughed without stopping.
   Cursed or scolded constantly
   Intensely or without stopping.
   To leave provisions of food, etc. for guests and strangers.

4. **khib**
   tshuaj khib (lub)
   A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.)

5. **khib**
   khib liab (T)
   Dirty, disgusting (cf. 'qias neeg').

6. **khib**
   khib koom (T)
   Of a person who changes his mind especially regarding wages, etc.

**khis**
To break a piece off (cf. 'ntais').
- khis lawm
  Nicked (as a knife hitting a nail).
- Hniav khis ib sab lawm.
  (My) tooth is chipped or a piece has broken off one side.

**khiab**
To tie up with a band in a special way. To tie a sash about the waist and then between the legs before it is tucked in, in the manner of the Thai in former days.
- khiab tw
- khiab txia
- daim sev khiab menyam
  Tail band on a horse harness.
  Chest band on a horse harness.
  A band of cloth used to shield an infant carried on the back from the sun (cf. 'nias').

**khiam**
Natives of India (T) (tus).

**khiav**
To run, to go quickly, to depart (cf. 'plau').
- khiav lawm
  Run away (cf. 'plau lawm').
- Nws khiav ya ntxiag mus.
  He fled away. "Flew off."
- khiav quj qees
  Ran slowly, fled slowly.
- khiav hlo
  Got completely away.
- khiav ntsuj mus
  Went away.

1. **kho**
   To heal.
   - kho mob
   - kho zoo lawm
   To heal sickness.
   Healed up, gotten well.

2. **kho**
   To fix, to arrange, repair.
   Muab lub teeb kho kom zoo.
   Fix the lamp.

3. **kho**
   To reforge or repair metal knives, etc. that have been chipped or blunted (cf. 'ph

4. **kho**
   Lonely, melancholy, filled with longing and nostalgia, homesick.

5. **kho**
khoov kho (cf. 'khoov'). Very steady, very firm.

1. khob
To rap, to knock with the knuckles.
Khob qhovrooj. Knock on the door.

2. khob
A small cup for drinking wine or whisky (cf. 'pib txwv') (C).
ib khob cawv One cup of whisky.

khom
To rest upon, rely upon.
khom To rest upon (as a beam resting on two uprights, etc.).
vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).

1. khev
Steady, firm.
(a) khev khev Very steady, very firm.
(b) khev kho Very steady, very firm.

2. khev
Thick (of liquids), having viscosity.

3. khev
To congeal, congealed (cf. 'nkoog').

4. khev
To instruct in a special sense, as to help or teach a crime witness how to bear testimony, to 'fix' a witness.

khoob
Old and thin (of old persons, animals, etc.)
Khuvleej tus pojnim khoob khoo. Have pity on the old emaciated woman.

1. khoob
Empty, hollow.
(lub xauv khoob A hollow neck ring.
neeg khoob xeeb (C) "Hollow-hearted" person, i.e. one who is teachable, ready to listen.

2. khoob
To call together.
khoob menyuan To call children to come.

khoob
Knees bent tight together, doubled up.
zaum khoob ywb To sit squatting on the heels.
khoob To be doubled up (in pain) or on the knees with the head to the ground as when injured in the abdomen.

1. khoom
Leasure, ease, idle time (cf. 'xyeej')
Kuv tsis khoom ua. I have no time to do it.
dim plhuav khoom haujwm Leasure time free from work.

2. khoom
Freely.
khoom pub To freely give (without charge).

3. khoom
Goods, baggage (T).
tu khoom To pack goods in preparation for travel.
thauij khoom To carry goods by horse or conveyance.

khoos
To fail to enter the flesh (as of a knife stroke or bullet that glances off.)

1. khoov
To stoop, to bend over.
khoov nkoos To bend over, stoop.
(a) tibneeg khoov khoov A hunchback, a person with a permanent stoop.
(b) tibneeg caws caws A hunchback, a person with a permanent stoop.
(a) ntoo khoov A tree bent or leaning.
A tree bent or leaning.

2. khoov

txhiaj khoov...
Txhiaj khoov txhob yog los.
It would be better if... (cf. 'yim').
Better if he hadn’t been born.

1. khub

Encrusted.
khub khub dub dub
khub laujkaub lawm
Dirty and encrusted (with mud, etc.)
The pot has a thick encrustation on the bottom surface or the inside.

2. khub

To admit, to acknowledge.
Kuv khub npau li no xwb.
(You accuse me of such and such but...) I’ll only admit to so much.

khuj

Fortune (lub).
muaj ib lub khuj
khuj zoo; khuj phem
To have a fortune.
Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller.

khum

(cf. 'fajkhum').

1. khuv

khuvleej (C)
To pity, to have compassion.

2. khuv

khuvxim (C)
What a pity, too bad.

3. khuv

khuv cev
Having scanty menstruation.

4. khuv

Kuv tsis khuv hais.
I don’t want to say anything lest it aggravate the situation.

khuab

Alternate pronunciation for 'khuam.' (cf. 'khuam').

khuaj

kuhaj mub
The khamu people, a tribe found mostly in Laos.
Khuaj phaib
The Tin people, a tribe found in Laos and in certain parts of N. and E. Thailand.

1. khuam

Caught upon something, hung up (sometimes said 'kuhub').
Ntoo khuam lawm.
kuhau kausmom
kuhau cheem
The tree is caught and can’t fall.
To hang up a hat.
To retain someone, to engage in conversation, etc. so as to keep a person from leaving. (cf. 'lawj').

kuhau ntab kuhau ntuv kuhau xeeb
kuhau tshaj
Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties.

2. khuam

kuhau siab
Lonely, missing others.

khw

nquam kiab nquam khw
Market, marketplace (poetic and archaic, not in common speech).

1. khwb

To cover up, cover over (as with a hand, with a vessel, etc.)
2. **khwb**  
*Upside down, with the face or mouth downwards.*  
pw khwb rwg  
puag khwb rwg  
To lie on the stomach with the face down.  
To hold (an infant) on its tummy.

3. **khwb**  
khwb teeb (lub)  
A plaited bamboo stool, typical low bamboo stool used in Hmong homes and made somewhat in the shape of an inverted vessel.

**khwm**  
*thomkhwm*  
rau thomkhwm  
Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).  
To wear socks.

**khws**  
*To imitate, to follow an example (cf. 'xyaum').*  
Nws ua khws khws Huabtais tus yamntxwv.  
He followed the example of the king.

1. **khwv**  
*Bitter toil, bitter experience, hardship (C).*  
sawm khwv  
khwv khwv tawm tawm  
Khwv koj.  
To endure bitterness and hardship.  
Very toilsome.  
I have troubled you. "Excuse me."

2. **khwv**  
khwv txhiaj  
(cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

**L**

**la**  
*Tone change from 'lav', (cf. 'lav').*

**lab**  
*huablub (T)*  
A westerner, a European (tus).

1. **lag**  
*To be deaf, deafness.*  
lag ntseg  
Deaf, deaf ears.

2. **lag**  
lag zeb  
A smooth surface of exposed rock.

3. **lag**  
uab lag (tus)  
A kind of wild black bird.

4. **lag**  
ua lag ua luam  
To do trade, to do business.

1. **laj**  
*One hundred thousand as a numerical unit.*  
ib laj  
One hundred thousand.

2. **laj**  
*Mountain ridge.*  
taug laj mus  
To walk along the ridge.

3. **laj**  
*Cool, to cool off.*  
Nws lub cev sov sov pheej tsis laj.  
laj laj siab  
He has a fever that won't go down.  
To "cool off," abate anger.

4. **laj**
ceeblaj Difficulty, trouble, troublesome.

5. laj
   lajkab (txoj) A fence.
   xov lajkab
   To erect a fence.

6. laj
   laj muag Cross eyed.

7. laj
   laj zoov The beginning of the jungle, jungle edge.

8. laj
   lo laj lo luav All plastered up with mud and dirt.

9. laj
   roob laj The pole laid lengthwise on the roof peak of a
   house in the crotches of poles which hold
   down the leaf thatch.

10. laj
    ntoo toov laj (tus) A type of long-fronded palm.

11. laj
    (a) kuv laj nloog I’m tired of hearing it.
    (b) kuv nkees nloog I’m tired of hearing it.

12. laj
    txhiam laj txhiam xwm Vegetables (cf. 'txhiam').

13. laj
    (a) Nws sab tsis taj laj. He hasn’t yet discussed the matter or has not
        concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').
    (b) Nws tsis tau sablaj. He hasn’t yet discussed the matter or has not
        concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').

14. laj
    tus phiilaj (cf. 'phiij').

1. lam
    Foolish, haphazard, untrue, with no regard for facts.
    lam hais To speak foolishly, speak with no regard for
    the facts (cf. 'txeev lam hais').
    lam ua To do haphazardly, do poorly.
    lam tau lam ua To do any old way, do haphazardly.

2. lam
    Upset, in turmoil.
    (a) tebchaws lam A nation in turmoil.
    (b) tebchaws lwj
    lub siab lam Heart upset, heart in turmoil.
    loj lam Calamity, travail, trouble.
    luj lam tam Poverty stricken, calamity stricken.

3. lam
    Bright, glistening, glittering.
    lam lam li Bright, glittering.

4. lam
    lwvlam Probably (cf. 'tamfaj').
    Kwvlam nws yuav los. Probably he will return.
1. las
   An ounce
   ib lag (t.c.) One ounce.
   kaum las Ten ounces.
   ib txiaj One tenth of an ounce (cf. 'txiaj').
   ib fiab One one hundredth of an ounce.
   ib poom One pound.

2. las
   To put down in salt, to salt.
   las ntsev To put down (meat, etc.) in salt.

3. las
   Exclamatory final particle.
   Koj ua tau diam tiag las. You can really accomplish things.

4. las
   Castrated.
   tus las npua Large castrated pig.

5. las
   The second period of weeding the fields (contr. 'dob').
   las yeeb To weed the opium the second time.
   las nplej To weed rice the second time.

6. las
   pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.

7. las
   rab chaws las A metal rod used in making holes in wood.
   after heating in the fire.

8. las
   hais tsuag las (cf. 'tsuag').

9. las
   tauv las tshuj tshuav (cf. 'tauv').

1. lav
   Raw.
   noj lav To eat raw meat, eat raw.
   ua lav npua To make minced raw pork and spices.

2. lav
   To guarantee.
   lav tau To guarantee.
   lav ntxhias (cf. 'pob ntxhias') To guarantee.

3. lav
   To bear responsibility for, to take unto one's self.
   lav txim To bear sin, to bear the responsibility for sin,
   to take the full weight of sin.
   Yexu lav peb lub txim mus. Jesus bore our sin. (cf. 'nres').
   Koj yuav lav vaj lub tebchaws los ua hmoov.
   You shall have a part in the kingdom.

4. lav
   A place prepared for a group to sleep or sit.
   Pua ib lub lav rau lawv pw. Prepare a place for them to sleep.
   Pw ib la. (t.c.) Sleep in a line.

laig
   To offer food to the spirits to eat.
   laig dab To set aside food and invite the spirits to eat.
   laig rau noj To offer to spirits to eat.
   Note: This word 'laig' is also used in place of the word 'noj' (to eat) in rough speech or
cursing. (cf. 'loob').

laij
   To plow.
1. laj liag

To plow the ground.

laj av

To plow the ground.

1. laim

Lightning (cf. 'xob').

xob laim

Lightning.

2. laim

To twitch, flutter.

qhovmuag laim laim

Eyes twitching, eyes affected with spasm of fluttering.

3. laim

TO cast away, cast aside, throw away.

(a) laim ntias

To cast away, throw away.

(b) laim rhees

To cast away, throw away.

(c) laim pov tseg

To cast away, throw away.

1. lais

Phis lis phais lais

An expression used as a post verbal intensifier indicating something done haphazardly, aimlessly, foolishly.

2. lais

lais txhiam xwm

To plant vegetables.

lau

The male of birds and poultry (contr. 'poj').

ib tug lau qaib

A cock, a rooster.

1. laub

sib laub

To push and pull on opposite ends of a stick.

2. laub

laub zeb daus

To flatten and smooth thread with a stone roller, a process in preparing hemp thread for weaving.

3. laub

To pour, to pour out.

Note: This word is sometimes used by the White Hmong but it is more common among the Blue Hmong. (cf. 'nchuav' and 'hliv' which are more commonly used by White Hmong.

1. laug

To sustain a long drawn out note in a song. Etc.

laug suab ntev

To sustain a note.

quaj laug laws

To cry loud and long.

2. laug

chaub laug

To crawl on one's belly (cf. 'chaub').

3. laug

Cross stitch type of embroidery.

laug nplooj suab

Cross stitch embroidery.

4. laug

(a) tij laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').

(b) dab laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').

5. laug

ciblaug (lub)

An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

6. laug

(a) kab laug sab (cf. 'kab')

(b) kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab')
1. **lauj**
   - **Pertaining to the left side, left (contr. 'xis').**
     - txhais tes lauj
     - sab laug (t.c.)
     - The left hand.
     - The left side.

2. **lauj**
   - **To withdraw or retract.**
     - lauj tes
     - Nws lauj kiav tes ntaus.
     - To retract the hand.
     - He drew back his hand to hit.

3. **lauj**
   - **To put aside.**
     - (a) lauj haujlwm zias cia
     - Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
     - (b) muab lauj tseg
     - Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
     - lauj num mus
     - Lay the work aside and go.

4. **lauj**
   - **A completive particle.**
     - Tsis yog lauj!
     - Lawv lam lauj.
     - Los lauj.
     - Yog li kuv hai ts tag laux.
     - No!
     - They have gone.
     - Has come.
     - Just as I said! (t.c.)

5. **lauj**
   - lauj kaub (lub)
     - Cooking pot.

6. **lauj**
   - lauj vaub
     - Lengths of knotted hair.

7. **lauj**
   - nqe lauj (tus)
     - A wooden hook to hang articles on in the home.

8. **lauj**
   - mus lauj taw
     - To walk on the heels.

9. **lauj**
   - laujpwm
     - (cf. 'loojpwm').

1. **laum**
   - **To bore (cf. 'tho').**
     - laum qhov
     - To bore a hole.

2. **laum**
   - **Cockroach (tus).**

3. **laum**
   - laum kib tshooj (tus)
     - Centipede (pronounced 'laum kev tshooj' in Laos).

4. **laum**
   - **To strangle, to press close upon (cf. 'zawm').**
     - pos laum nplej
     - The thorns strangle the rice.
     - nroj laum nplej
     - The weeds strangle the rice.

5. **laum**
   - **To plug, to put an object into a hole to stop it up.**
     - Lawv muab niv tes laum hauv
     - They put their fingers in their ears.
     - qhovntseg.

6. **laum**
   - raus laum tshauv
     - To rub bamboo arrows in the hot ashes to soften them for straightening.

7. **laum**
To tickle.

Old, aged (of persons or animals), elder (contr. 'qub').

neeg laus laus
(a) laus neeg
(b) cov txwj laus
(c) cov txwj cov laus
laus nkoos
tij laug (t.c.)
dab laug (t.c.)
niam laus
txiv laus

An aged person.
The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
Very old.
Older brother.
Mother's elder brother.
Wife's elder sister.
Husband of wife's elder sister.

Lower in sound or tone.

suab laus laus
tsov quaj laus nkoos

A low voice.
The tiger gave a low growl.

The stomach region (cf. 'plab mog') (also 'plab laug' t.c.).

A kind of long-legged spider.

In a row next to each other (as a row of shops, etc.)

To have a miscarriage.

Hail, hailstones (lub) (cf. 'daus xib daus npu').

To collide (cf. 'npug').

Head on collision.

Ob lub tsheb ya mus lawg.

Two cars collided.

To forcibly detain, forcibly restrain.

A bamboo guest platform in the home (lub).

A brown horse.

Sulphur.

Completed, sign of completed action or past tense.

Died, dead.

Finished, completed.

Went to the fields.
Peb mus lawm. We are going. (i.e. the start of our departure has been accomplished.)

2. lawm
To go, to depart, leave.
Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone yet?
Lawn tim lawv lawm. (they) have gone over there to them.
Lawv lawm lauj. They have gone.

3. lawm
neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech.

4. lawm
P.v.int. (cf. 'luj').

1. laws
To strip off (cf. 'tev').
laws maj To strip hemp bark off the reed.
muab laws tawv To skin, to strip the skin off.

2. laws
puv nco laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').

3. laws
quaj laug laws To cry loud and long.

1. lawv
Third person plural pronoun, they, them.
Lawv tsis paub. They don’t know.

2. lawv
To follow.
lawv qab To follow after, follow behind.
Lawv peb qab. Follow us.

3. lawv
To drive something ahead.
lawv nyuj To drive cattle (cows).

4. lawv
To flush with water, to wash down.
uamb dej lawv Wash it down with water (cf. swallowing medicine, etc.)

5. lawv
Diarrhea.
lawv plab Diarrhea (cf. 'raws plab,' 'thoj plab').

6. lawv
To pound or forge metal to lengthen it.

le (cf. 'lev').

1. leg
To imitate, follow the way or example of another (cf. 'xyaum').
leg koj txoj kev Go your way.
tsis leg Yexu kev Does not follow Jesus’ teaching.
tsis leg haujlwm Doesn’t do work.

2. leg
pab leg To help (cf. 'pab').

3. leg
vwm loj vwm leg To reel around in a drunken manner.

lej
Nose (cf. 'ntswg' which is the more common word).
ntswg lej Mucus from the nose.

1. lem
To warp, turn backward.
lem tes To turn the arm backward, twist the arm.
To turn the ankle or twist the foot.
To twist the neck.
To argue price.
To argue price.

The dragon fly.

A mat to sleep on.

A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

Plaited bamboo mat (daim).
This mat is used for sleeping, to spread things on to dry and to beat the rice on in harvesting.

To weave or plait such a mat.
To split the bamboo for weaving a mat.

A mat to sleep on.

Used as a clf. For things spread out on a mat.

One matful of rice (t.c.)

Small reed flute made by children as a plaything.

The lengthwise rafter of a house. (cf. 'tsev').

Surprised, startled, in wonder and amazement. (cf. 'ruaj zog' 'yoob zog').

The dragon fly.

A parakeet.

Weak, lacking physical strength.

Ten persons.

Clf. For persons (this clf. Is only used for persons and is perhaps more polite than 'tus' which may also be used for various animate objects. Cf. 'tus').

Ten persons.
Who?
Father.

Effective (as of medicine, etc.)
This medicine isn't effective.
No matter what he said it had no effect.

A line, a line of objects, a seam in clothing or sewing.
Put them in a line, make a line.

To admit, to be willing to.
I'm not willing to say.
It's too far so I'm not willing to come.

To pave, to put a solid coating on something (cf. 'plia' 'pleev').
To pave a road.
To put in a concrete floor.

Chief soldier, general.

To acknowledge, to accept, to receive (cf. 'lav').
Jesus has borne our sin.
(i.e. Jesus has acknowledged our sin and guilt as resting upon Him.)

Post verbal intensifier of restricted use.
Very twisted.

Particle used after nouns or noun expressions to indicate "pertaining to," "belonging to," "having connection with" Used in this way it is the common way for indicating possession.
Mine.
Theirs.
Belonging to the world, the world's.

Particle used after verbs or verbal expressions to indicate "like," "as," "after the manner of."
Like this.
Do it like this.
So, In that case, That's the way it is.
Well in that case I won't go.
Very hot.
He came quickly.

Particle used in combination with post verbal intensives, usually also bearing its meaning "like" or "as." Compare the following expressions in Appendix 8 p. 468.
1. **lib**

   lib lib av

   Of children playing in the mud.

2. **lib**

   lib nyug (tus)

   The brown fish-owl.

1. **lig**

   **Late, tardy.**

   Lig lawm, mus tsis txog.

   It's late, we won't be able to get there.

2. **lig**

   mob lig

   Scabies, the "itch."

3. **lib**

   **To wind on a spool.**

   lig xov

   Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

4. **lig**

   kab lig ntuj

   The milky way.

1. **lij**

   **To bore a hole, to enlarge a hole (cf. 'tho').**

   lij koob txam

   A drill (clf. 'tus' for the bit; 'rab' for the whole tool).

2. **lij**

   cov Lijxub

   The lisu tribespeople.

1. **lim**

   **Tired, weary (C).**

   Kuv lim lim li, ua tsis tau.

   I'm tired and can't do it.

2. **lim**

   **To filter, to strain.**

   lub lim

   A strainer, a filter.

3. **lim**

   lim hiam

   Fierce, cruel (C).

4. **lim**

   tij lim

   Effective, having strength. (cf. khawv koob).

1. **lis**

   **To settle cases of dispute.**

   Muab lis (or 'hais,' or 'txiav' or 'kiav') tag (The case) has been settled.

   lawm.

2. **lis**

   **Post verbal intensive of restricted use.**

   daj lis

   Very hellow (cf. Appendix 8).

3. **lis**

   Used in the post verbal intensive expression 'phis lis phais lais' (cf. Appendix 8 p. 468).

4. **lis**

   lis xaiv

   Gossip

   neeg lis xaiv (tus)

   A gossip, one who tells tales on others.

1. **liv**

   **Of flat objects spinning on edge, to spin a coin, etc.**

2. **liv**

   xisliv (daim)

   A straw mat, straw sleeping mat (C).

3. **liv**

   pum liv (raj)

   A flute, a horn with finger holes.
1. **liab**

| liab liab | Very red. |
| liab dhoog | Dark red, crimson, color of congealed blood. |
| liab ploog | Very red. |
| hnub liab ploog | Sunset. |
| liab tseb | Light red, not very red. |
| liab txiv tsuav | Pink, bright pink. |
| liab vog | Speckled or figured red. |
| liab qab | Naked, nude. |
| qos liab | The sweet potato (lub) (cf. 'qos'). |
| menyuam mos liab (or iam liab) | A new baby, young babe. |

2. **liab**

The short-tailed monkey, Rhesus monkey (tus).

| txiv thais liab | A large male monkey. |

3. **liab**

| hma liab (tus) | Dhole dog, red fox (cf. 'hma'). |

4. **liab**

| liab npog muag (tus) | The sloth. |

5. **liab**

| khib liab (T) | Dirty (cf. 'qias neeg'), disgusting. |

**liag**
The rice sickle, small curved implement for cutting grain (rab).

1. **liaj**

| Paddy field, field for wet-crop cultivation (clf. 'zeg'). |
| laij liag | To plow paddy fields (t.c.) |
| laij quha | Dry paddy field. |
| ua laij | To make paddy fields, cultivate paddy fields. |

| lub nras laij quha | Dry fields, a dry wilderness with dry fields and rolling hills. |

2. **liaj**

| laij ia | Lands, territory. |
| laij ia tebcaws | Fields and land, territory. |

3. **liaj**

To close with a bar or bolt.

| laij qhovrooj | To bar or bolt the door. |

1. **liam**

To blame, to wrongly accuse.

| liam rau nej | Wrongly accuse you. |
| liam ub liam no rau luag tej | Blaming others for all kinds of things. |

2. **liam**

Ruined, destroyed, in turmoil.

| liam sim | Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj'). |
| ua lwj ua liam | To do recklessly, without purpose. |
| tebcaws lwj liam | Land in turmoil. |
| ua chib chawj puaj liam (C) | To do recklessly, do poorly, create turmoil. |

(cf. 'ua xya chawj yim liam' which is the Hmong expression equivalent to the above which is from the Chinese although both expressions are used.)

3. **liam**

Bare spots bereft of hair especially in animals.

| liam txwv | Bare hairless spots. |
| dev liam txwv | A disease of dogs resulting in such spots. |
| ua liam txwv qas ntsuav | To do poorly, sloppily. |
4. liam

tsis liam fab

Doesn't suit me, don't like.

tsis liam fab ua

Don't want to do.

1. lias

A thin piece of silver ornamentation worn as decoration (cf. 'daim').

2. lias

P.v.intensive (cf. Appendix 8).

dawb lias

Not very white, off white.

pheej lias

Level measure, level full.

tiaj lias

Level.

1. lo

To stick to, stick on, stuck to.

lo nkaus

Stuck to, stuck together.

lo nees

Firmly stuck.

lo lo av

Stuck up with mud.

lo lo mov

Stuck up with food, food on the face.

lo laj lo luav

All plastered up with dirt and mud.

2. lo

Cf. For words or for mouthfuls.

lo lus no

This word.

kaum lo lus

Ten words.

ib lo lus

One word (t.c.).

ib los hniav

One mouth full of teeth, one set of teeth.

lob

To grab and pull with the hand (cf. 'rub').

(a) lob los

To grab and pull.

(b) rub los

To grab and pull.

1. log

A wheel (lub).

2. log

To spin, to set something spinning, to spin around.

thob log

To spin, set something spinning.

3. log

log cam (lub)

A wooden chopping block.

4. log

To bury something in the ground (cf. 'los').

Muab log hauv av.

Bury it in the ground.

1. loj

Large, great (of quantity, area, or status).

tsev loj loj

A large house.

tus tibneeg hov loj

The person of large frame.

hwjchim loj

Great authority.

2. loj

Compleitive particle (cf. 'los').

(a) mus lawm

Has gone.

(b) mus lawm loj

Has gone.

(c) lawm loj

Has gone.

3. loj

(a) loj faj (lub)

A prison.

(b) tsev loj faj (lub)

A prison.

4. loj

loj cuj (lub)

A shackle, to shackle, an ankle ring.

5. loj

loj lam

Calamity, travail.
To scold the group for one man's fault.

Wander about.

A wanderer, one who is prone not to stay at home.

Poison, poisonous medicine.

To poison someone.

To tan leather.

Spices, condiments, food flavorings (cf. txuj').

Noisy and crowded, lots going on, revelry.

The sound of revelry, noise and talking so loud one cannot hear anything else.

Where have you been? Where have you been and come from.

Come again. (common polite phrase said to one leaving and going to a place which is not his home, from which he will return).

To return slowly and steadily.

The king of heaven created us.

Are you going too?

Have they gone or not?

Are you going or not?

Four carried the corpse and buried it.

To bleed.

The firstborn.

The second child.
The third child.
The forth child.
(and so on, using the Chinese numeration).

Very good.
Very large, huge.

Are you going or not?
Have you heard or not.

Manager, employer, master.

To break in two, to break off.
Broken in two (as a stick or bone).

Sometimes the interrogative 'los' is used with 'sis.'
Koj mus los sis tsis mus? Are you going or not?
Koj hnov los sis tsis hnov? Have you heard or not.

The Lao people (cf. 'phwv nyeeb' and 'kua loos').

Manager, employer, master.

The large back teeth of a horse that appear after 3 years.

To do crops, to raise corn and rice, etc.
Crops (t.c.) (also said 'qoob loo').

Small wild animal (cf. 'npua,' 'zaj npuas').

Deaf (used only in ridicule, comparing a deaf person to a 'loob,' a pig-like animal which appears deaf and stupid).

Coarse language for 'hnav' To wear. Used only in scolding. (cf. 'laig').

Numb, insensitive.

Unconscious.
Recurring unconsciousness.
Very sleepy.

Tuber, root vegetable (cf. 'lauj pwm').

To make a fuss, make trouble (cf. 'kiam') (C).


1. loos
   miaj loos (lub) A woven basket of the type used by Meo (Hmong) for storing clothing, etc.

2. loos
   loos lees (lub) (T) A school.

3. loos
   loos phwv nyais npas (lub) (T) Hospital.

4. loos
   qoob loos (cf. qoob).

5. loos
   loos dua ib tom Do it over again, fix it again.

1. lub
   Clf. For articles characterized by bulk or roundness
   lub ntuj The sun.
   lub pobzeb A stone.

2. lub
   To chafe, a rubbing which becomes uncomfortable.

3. lub
   tuj lub (lub) A wooden spinning top, toy top.
   ntaus tuj lub To play the game of spinning tops, each trying to knock down the others (commonly played at New Year's time).

1. lug
   To detour.
   (a) lug kev To detour, to go off the path and return to it as when passing an obstacle.
   (b) lug kev mus To detour, go off the path and return to it as when passing an obstacle.
   lug mus To detour on another trail or road.
   Lawv lug pem lawm. They took another trail up the hill.
   lug nees A side trail for horses.

2. lug
   Post-verbal intensive (restricted).
   pawg lug Many grouped together.
   kub lug Hot.
   kub siab lug Zealous, earnest.
   du lug Very smooth.
   qheb lug Opened.
   kaj lug Very bright.
   tshab lug Clear through.

1. luj
   Heel, elbow.
   lub taws (t.c.) Heel of the foot.
   luj khau Heel of the shoe.
   luj tshib Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').

2. luj
   To weigh.
   luj teev To weigh in a balance scale.

3. luj
   The mongoose (tus).

4. luj
   lujtxwv (tus) (C) A mule, the mule.
5. luj  txiv puv luj (lub)  The pineapple.
6. luj  mab luj (lub)  The Thai style brass gong.
7. luj  luj lam tam  Poverty-stricken.
8. luj  (a) ua luj luas  To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.
     (b) ua neeg loj leeb  To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.
9. luj  P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8). hais luj laws  To speak without expression.
1. lum  lum nplej  To stack rice sheaves on a rack for drying.
2. lum  One dozen (T).
1. lus  Words, speech (Cf. For single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')</p>
ib los lus  One word (t.c.)
ua ib zag lus hais (t.c.)  Say it all at once.
paj lug (t.c.)  Proverb, "flowery speech."
piv lus  Illustration, figurative language.
nriav lus  Plain speech, straight language as opposed to flowery or figurative speech.
hais lus  To speak, to talk, to say words.
lus cov  Words difficult to say or pronounce.
txuas lus  To converse.
lus pivtxww  An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.
txiv lus  To interpret.
ua txiv lus  To speak on behalf of another.
pej yam lus  Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
lus plhov xem  Round about speech, speaking indirectly to soften the approach.
nkaw lus  To speak forcibly, to command.
hais lus khawm lus  To swear to a fact, take oath.
niag lus  Flattery.
ua niag lus hais  To flatter.
txhais lus  To translate, to explain (cf. 'txiv lus'). ('cev lus' sometimes used in this sense also.)
muj vam lus  Old fashioned language, ancient speech.
(a) lus xaus  Term for words of completion, final particles.
(b) lus tag  Term for words of completion, final particles.
lus plhob phiij  Worthless words, foolish speech.
hais lus tub qaug neeg  To speak disparagingly.
(a) ta timkhawv  To witness concerning.
(b) hais tim lus  To witness concerning.
lus tuaj dab ros  A joke, words causing laughter.
(a) lus cuav qaub  Lies, lying.
(b) lus dag  Lies, lying.
hais lus nraim nkoos  Speak secretly.
hais lus taum  To tell stories in song style.
(a) tso lus  To agree to, give permission.
1. luv  
Short.  
Txiav luv mentsis.  
lub siab luv luv  
Cut it off a bit shorter.  
Short-tempered, impatient (cf. 'tws').

2. luv  
phom luvxoom (rab)  
Shotgun.

1. luab  
To borrow on interest (cf. 'txais').

2. luab  
To slip, slide aside.  
taw luab  
Foot slipped (taking some ground or mud with it from a loose or muddy surface.) (contr. 'luam').

3. luab  
(a) nyuj luab tsheb  
(b) nyuj luag tsheb  
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.

1. luag  
To laugh (cf. 'tuaj dab ros').  
luag tawg ntho  
luag nyuj nyav  
To break out laughing.  
To smile.

2. luag  
To drag along the ground.  
Luag mus pov tseg.  
(a) nyuj luab tsheb  
(b) nyuj luag tsheb  
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.

3. luag  
Companion.  
kwvluag  
(a) Tsis muaj neeg ua luag.  
(b) Tsis tau luag.  
Very good friend, constant companion (tus).  
No companion.

4. luag  
Others, sometimes used for 'lawv,' third person plural pronoun. (cf. 'lawv').  
(a) luag tej  
(b) lawv tej  
(a) luag zej zos  
(b) luag zej luag zos.  
Others, other people.  
Others, other people.  
Other villages.  
Other villages.

5. luag  
Like, the same as (cf. 'luaj').  
Yuav luag ib yam  
sib luag  
Almost exactly the same.  
Similar, the same, equal to each other.

1. luaj  
To cut vegetation with a brush knife, to clear off weeds.  
luaj teb  
luaj kev  
luaj nroj  
To cut down weeds and brush in the fields, to begin preparing new fields for planting.  
To cut down the vegetation along a path.  
To cut down the weeds.

2. luaj  
Like, the same as, similar to (cf. 'luag').  
luaj li no  
Luaj li cas?  
Like this.  
Like what? What's it like?
How is it you love us like this?

Emphatic particle.

It hurts terribly!

Huge.

luaj zus

Clear through, (to do, go, speak, etc.) right through.

Go all the way through.

luaj tuam

Careless (cf. 'liam sim'). (t.c.)

A person careless with belongings, etc.

(a) pob av luaj (lub)
(b) pob av muas yis tib (lub)

Anthill.

Anthill.

To do trade, do business.

A merchang, a trader.

To swim.

To swim.

To slip, to slide (due to slippery surface) (contr. 'luab').

Foot slipped.

To iron clothing.

To mill grain in a motorized rotary mill.

To mill rice.

luam txhuv

Tobacco, cigarette (tus).

To smoke tobacco.

To print with a rotary press, mimeograph.

A donkey (tus).

The donkey.

The donkey.

The rabbit.

The rabbit.

Plastered up with mud and dirt.
lw An open way in the jungle or high grass indicating where someone has gone before although not a regular trail.

Dew.

To strip off.

Rotten, decayed.

Putrid, gangrenous.

Rotten and mushy.

Blacksmith shed or shop.

To cause uprising or revolution.

A revolutionary.

A nation in turmoil, nation at war.

An evil person, a "rotten" individual.

The next time, a second time.

The second born child.

Another day.

A term used in spirit ceremonies.

To pillage and rob.

To steal silver, steal money.

The eggplant (lub).

The red eggplant.

The white eggplant.
lws qeb  Type of small eggplant.

lwv
sib lwv  To contest in song singing to see who can better the other.

M

1. mab  People who dwell on the plains (other than Hmong and familiar Chinese and tribes).
   mab daum  Plains people.
   mab suav  Plains people and Chinese.
   koob mab (tus)  A safety pin (pin used by plains folk).
   mab luj  Thai style brass going.
   mab qus  Wild people, aborigines, the Yellow Leaf tribe.

2. mab  A species of animal, civet.
   mab txho  The palm civet. There are also other members of the species called 'mab nkawb' and 'mab dais')
   mab nyooj  The civet cat growls.

mag  To be ensnared or trapped, to trap or snare, to catch.
   mag hlua  To snare with a rope.
   mag lawv nplawm  To receive a beating from them, caught and beaten.

1. maj  Hemp.
   laws maj  To strip the bark off the hemp stalks.
   txhiab maj  To dry the hemp by the fire to ready it for stripping.
   plhaub maj  Hemp stalk.

2. maj  In a hurry (C), busy.
   siab maj  To be in a rush, in a hurry, heart in a state of anxiety to rush off.
   maj heev  Very much hurried, very busy.

3. maj  Exclamatory final particle.
   Nej mus saib maj!  You go and see!

4. maj  Large silver coin, a silver "dollar," large coins as used in Laos (lub).
   ib lub txiaj maj  One silver dollar.

5. maj  majmam mus.
   majmam kuv yuav mus thiah.  After a while I'll go too.
   Nws majmam tuaj ze mentsis.  He gradually came closer.

1. mam  majmam (cf. 'maj' above).

2. mam  Particle indicating lapse of time, something to take place first. "and then"
   Cia nws xub tuaj kuv mam mus.  Let him come first and then I'll go.
   Ob peb h_hub mam mus.  (We will) go in two or three days.
3. mam
(a) mam auv (lub) (T) The pumelo.
(b) txiv mam auv. The pumelo.

mas Particle indicating a slight pause in speech similar to the English comma. Often used as an initial particle at the beginning of a sentence to carry forward the action similar to "And..." or "Well..." (cf. 'ees').
Mas ob peb hnub nws yuav tuaj. And in a few days he will come.
Hais li cas mas kuv xav tias kuv tsis yuav. No matter what you say, I'm afraid I don't want it.

maij Cf. For bolts of cloth (T).

1. maim To flinch, draw back from danger or to avoid being struck.
maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.

2. maim
phiv kauv maim (T) (cf. 'phiv').

maiv A girl's name.

maub To grope, to feel one's way in the dark.
maub mus To go along by feeling one's way.

1. maum The female of animals (cf. 'txiv') (contr. 'poj'). (Not of humans or of birds).
tus maum npua The sow.

2. maum

3. maum
taxiv maum kuab (lub) Papaya (also 'taxiv taub ntoo').

3. maum
taub maum (lub) Pear-shaped, fist-sized vegetable growing on a vine above ground. It is green with a somewhat rough exterior and a white marrow-like center.

4. maum A term sometimes used to call young female children instead of using the given name.

1. me
Little, diminutive, small, small amount (size or quantity).
Pub me me rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
mentsis A little bit.
Pub mensis rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
mentxhais (tus) A girl child.
metub (tus) A boy child.
(a) ib mensis A very short time.
(b) ib ntsis A very short time.
(c) ib mechim A very short time.
(d) ib chim
me yaus This humble person (A polite term sometimes used in referring to oneself.)

2. me
menyuam (tus) Child, children (cf. 'me' Definition No. 1).
menyuam ntxaib Twins
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. mej</th>
<th>tus mej koob</th>
<th>The middleman in wedding arrangements. (cf. 'tshoob') (also 'mej zeeg').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. mej</td>
<td>mejrum (lub)</td>
<td>A low, round, plaited bamboo or rattan table made by tribes in Laos and sometimes used by the Hmong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. mem</td>
<td><strong>Ink (C).</strong> kua mem</td>
<td>Liquid ink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cwjmem (tus)</td>
<td>A pen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cwjmem ntoo</td>
<td>A pencil (tus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mem</td>
<td>ciab mem (cf. 'kua ciab')</td>
<td>Wax, a sticky wax used by the Meo (Hmong) as an adhesive (cf. &quot;ciab&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. mem</td>
<td>mem tes</td>
<td>The pulse (sometimes said 'meem tes').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mem tes ntoi</td>
<td>The pulse pulsates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seev mem tes</td>
<td>To feel the pulse (cf. 'tshuaj').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mem tes nkaum lawm</td>
<td>Can't feel the pulse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) mem tes tsis dhia</td>
<td>No pulse, no pulsations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) mem tes tsis ntoi</td>
<td>No pulse, no pulsations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. mem</td>
<td>mem toj</td>
<td>A crack or vein in the rock of a hillside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. mem</td>
<td>To guess, to think out. (a) Mem tsis tau.</td>
<td>Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) Mem tsis tshwm. Mem tau.</td>
<td>Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guessed it. Thought of it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. mem</td>
<td>us mem muj qus</td>
<td>Knocked out, not clearly conscious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. mem</td>
<td>nees ntaus ntxwm mem</td>
<td>The horse rears and kicks with both hind legs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. mes</td>
<td>A small species of bee which makes honey (cf. 'muv,' 'ntab').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mes</td>
<td>mes es</td>
<td>The sound of bleating goats or sheep. Used by children as a name to refer to sheep or goats. (This is perhaps more commonly said 'mias ias').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meeg</td>
<td>tabmeeg</td>
<td>In front of, face to face, openly (C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tabmeeg hais lus</td>
<td>To speak face to face, speak openly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. meej</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clear (of ideas, speech, sight, etc.) (C).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pom tsis meej</td>
<td>Can't see clearly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feeb tsis meej</td>
<td>Can't distinguish clearly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hais meej meej</td>
<td>To speak clearly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. meej</strong></td>
<td>meejpem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To understand, be clearly conscious (C).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. meej</strong></td>
<td>txhiaj meej</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The spirit articles above the door (C) (cf. 'txhawb txheej').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. meej</strong></td>
<td><strong>Name (C).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) koob meej (lub)</td>
<td>Good name, reputation (C).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) meej thawb (lub)</td>
<td>Good name, reputation (C).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sau meej hwm</td>
<td>To take a census (C) (In Laos this is pronounced 'sau mej hwm').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. meej</strong></td>
<td>Cawv meej lawm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The whiskey is used up. (polite language used at a feast).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6. meej</strong></td>
<td><strong>Soft, easily formed or bendable (contr. 'nkig').</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. meem</strong></td>
<td><strong>A layer, clf. For layers of cloth.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meem hauv</td>
<td>Lining, inner layer of cloth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meem saum</td>
<td>Outside layer of cloth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. meem</strong></td>
<td>To pave, to fill out the low places and bring all to one level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. meem</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dazed, not fully conscious.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meem lawm</td>
<td>Dazed, half conscious.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. meem</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ten thousand (T) (cf. 'vam').</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib meem</td>
<td>Ten thousand.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. meem</strong></td>
<td>meem txom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provoking, irritating, provoked in heart.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6. meem</strong></td>
<td>xwbfab puajmeem (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Every direction, to the four winds (cf. 'plaub ceg ntuj').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>7. meem</strong></td>
<td>txhiaj teeb meem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To speak in riddles, a riddle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8. meem</strong></td>
<td>yejmeem (cf. 'yej').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9. meem</strong></td>
<td>meem tes (cf. 'mem tes').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. mim</strong></td>
<td><strong>A woman's name.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. mim</strong></td>
<td>txhij txiv mim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Pleiades.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mis</strong></td>
<td><strong>The female breast (lub).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob lub mis</td>
<td>The two breasts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kua mis</td>
<td>Milk, secretion of the breast.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
miv
Cat, the domestic cat (tus).

miaj
miaj loos (lub) (cf. 'loos').

mias
(cf. 'mes es') The sound of the goat's cry and therefore used by children as a name for goat or sheep. (cf. 'tshis').

1. mob
Pain, sickness (clf. 'tus' for a case of illness, type of sickness) (clf. 'phaum' for epidemics; clf. 'lub' for a tumor).

- mob teb hlob: Epidemic, pestilence.
- mob kis: An infectious disease.
- kis mob: To spread disease.
- mob npaws: Malaria, chills and fever.
- ua mob teb: Birth pangs, travail in birth.
- mob aws: A common infectious disease in chickens.
- mob faj: Carbuncle (also 'mob npaug faj').
- mob rwj: A boil.
- mob npuag: Blood poisoning, infection.
- mob txeeb zig: Bladder stones, hard to urinate.
- mob sis teeb: Small pimples secreting water.
- mob fab: A fit or coma after eating something which doesn't agree.
- mob yuas: Coma coming on as an illness becomes severe.
- mob kab yaim: A skin disease of dogs and cats.
- mob tuaj leeg: Of a skin infection spreading.
- mob huam leej huam ceem: A sudden sickness.
- mob tsam chim: Of exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise.
- mob muas faj: A sickness with pain all over, no fever.
- kem cev: Syphilis, venereal disease.
- (a) mob yeeg: A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
- (b) mob cas: A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.

2. mob
To be "hurt" in the affections.

- mob siab: Hurt in heart (literally in the liver), grieved, sorry, distressed.
  Mob kuv siab heev: It really hurt me.
  siab mob ib zag: One time of sorrow or grief.
  mob siab ua: To do earnestly. ('mob siab' can be used for expressing earnestness in almost any action. cf. 'siab').

- hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig: To speak words that hurt people like pulling hair or cutting flesh.

1. mog
Wheat.

2. mog
plab mog: The lower abdominal region (contr. 'plab laug').

3. mog
A completive particle used for gentle commands or admonitions and emphasis.

Nyob twjyws mog: Please be still.
Mus ob peb hnub tuaj mog: Do come back soon.
1. **moj**
   - Final particle in exclamations and questions.
   - Leejtwg yuav pab moj? Who will help?

2. **moj**
   - ua moj hum To do coarse or heavy work (contr. 'xim hum').

3. **moj**
   - plhom moj To fool around, to speak or do rashly. (cf. 'plhom').

4. **moj**
   - ntxias moj tuam To braid braids.

5. **moj**
   - cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wid (cf. 'cua').

6. **moj**
   - rooj moj sab A wilderness, a wild area of mountains and trees.

1. **mom**
   - Of water rising and filling the stream bed.
   - Mom kiaŋ sab saum. The water is coming over the top.

2. **mom**
   - mom kaum The ends of a roof.

3. **mom**
   - kausmom (lub) Hat, cap.

4. **mom**
   - hais lus tuam mom Threatening, arrogant language.

1. **mos**
   - Fine, small (of writing, embroidery, etc.) (contr. 'ntxhib').

2. **mos**
   - Young and tender.
     - (a) menyuam mos mos A young child.
     - (b) menyuam mos liab A young child.
     - mos mos ntsuab ntsuab Of young green vegetation.

3. **mos**
   - To squash or squeeze into pulp as in preparing certain vegetables.

4. **mos**
   - To massage.
     - mos plab To massage the abdomen.

5. **mos**
   - mos nplej To rub rice off the stalk with hands or feet.

6. **mos**
   - mos qhovmuag To rub the eyes.

7. **mos**
   - yoov mos dab (tus) The horse fly.

8. **mos**
   - Of soft polite speech.
     - lus mos Soft polite speech (contr. 'lus tshawv').

4. **mog**
   - taum mog Pea, peas (lub).
1. **mov**

**Cooked or steamed rice, rice ready for eating.**
- noj mov: To eat, to eat rice.
- cub mov: To steam rice.
- txhws mov: To spread our the cooked rice.

2. **mov**

mov kuam: Steamed corn meal cooked corn meal.

3. **mov**

txiv mov poj (lub): The coconut (T).

**moo**

**News, report, information, reputation.**
- nto moo: To receive news, get a report.
- hnov moo tuaj: To hear news.
- Kuv nug koj moo: I asked news of you.
- xyav moo: To spread a report.
- tso moo: To tell news, give a report.
- txwv kav tso moo: To tell it to everyone, spread aborad.
- npe nto moo: Name spread abroad, of great reputation.
- moo cuaj (lub): A radio.
- moo zoo: Good news, good reputation.
- tu moo: To make an end of it, cease reports of it to do once for all.

1. **mooj**

**Childless, barren.**

2. **mooj**

**To deceive, to keep from understanding.**
- Dab mooj lawv lub siab: The spirits deceived them.
- mooj lawv lawm: Deceived them, blinded their minds.

**moos**

**The plain, the area down off the mountains (lub).**
Sometimes also used in the sense of a particular city or market on the plain. (T).
- Kuv mus nram moos: I am going to the plain. (or) I am going to the market in the town.
- lub moos: The city, the market, the plain.

**moov**

**To chew with the gums, to eat without teeth.**

**mub**

**Fleas (contr. 'tuv').**
- dev mub (tus): The flea.

1. **muj**

xeeb mujmum: Great grandchild (tus).

2. **muj**

hlais muj khem: To cut notches in wood in certain patterns as a limited means of communication.

3. **muj**

mujvam lus: Old fashioned language, obscure language.

4. **muj**

ua mem muj qus: Not clearly conscious, knocked out.

5. **muj**

xov muj tim: To prepare a large trap for game. An area is fenced off and a trap set at the entrance. A strong young tree is cut and set to spring or fall on the victim.
1. **mum**

To push something along by one end (cf. 'tsij').

2. **mum**

mujmum (cf. 'muj').

**mus**

To go, to depart.

- (a) mus lawm: Gone, has gone.
- (b) lawm loj: Gone, has gone.
- (c) mus lawm loj: Gone, has gone.
- (a) Mus qhov twg lawm?: Where has he gone?
- (b) Dua twg lawm?: Where has he gone?
- mus quj qees: To go slowly and deliberately.
- nyimno mus lawm: Is going now.
- mus nraim: To go straight, to follow straight.

**muv**

Bee, honey bee (tus).

- zib muv: Honey.
- muv doom: Large edible species of honey bee (tus).

Listed below are the other various kinds of bees and wasps. (also cf. each individual listing).

- ntseeb: A very small species of wasp.
- nkawj: Wasp, small wasp.
- mes: A small honey bee.
- ntab: Another species of honey bee.
- daiv: Large species of bumble bee.

1. **muab**

To take in the hand, take hold of, to give with the hand, to give, to hand over.

- Muab rau kuv: Give it to me.
- Muab ob tuag nees khi: Tie the two horses. (lit. Take the horses and tie them.)
- Muab tsis cuag: Beyond reach, cannot grasp it.

2. **muab**

To harvest.

- muab nplej: To harvest rice.

3. **muab**

To arrest, to catch or take someone.

- Lawv muab tus tubsab los tsis tau?: Have they taken the thief?

**muad**

(ef. 'muam,' see Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. **muag**

Face, pertaining to the face.

- ntsej muag (lub): The face.
- qhov muag (lub): The eye, eyes (cf. Definition No. 2).
- txaj muag: To be ashamed.
- ceb muag: Dirty face.
- txiav muag: To have nothing to do with, to refuse to look at another because of hatred, etc.
- ntxeev muag: A forceful expression used to describe one who has completely turned aside from or against even his own kisfolk.
- ua neeb muag dawb: A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.

(a) pom ntsej pom muag: To see the face.
(b) pm ntsej muag: To see the face.
(dub muag txig mus: To go straight on oblivious of others.
 nkauj muag pag (tus): A prostitute (lit. Flowery faced woman).

2. **muag**

Pertaining to the eyes (using 'muag' as a shortened form of 'qhov muag,' cf. definition No. 1).

- qe muag: To shut the eyes.
- rua muag: To open the eyes wide.
Eyelashes, eyebrows.
Open eyes.
One twitching of the eyelid, blink.
The pupil of the eye.
Eyelid.
Tears.
Excretion which fills the corners of the eyes.
Dizzy.
Eyes in vacant fixed stare.
Disappeared from sight.
Heavy eyed, sleepy eyed.
One eyed, one eye missing.
To cover the eyes.
Cannot see clearly.

3. muag  To sell (contr. 'muas').
Muab muag rau lawv.
muag lawm
Take it and sell it to them.
Sold.

4. muag  Soft, pliable, weak (cf. 'phom').
(a) lub cev muag zog
(b) lub cev ntshaus zog
neeg yeem muag
Body has no strength, weak in body.
Body has no strength, weak in body.
One who responds to patient teaching. (contr. 'tawv').
Teachable, humble.

muaj  To have, to possess.
Kuv tsis muaj.
nws muaj nws
Idiom meaning 'he has his own' or 'there are some such.'
There are some good people and there are some bad people, too.
He has a proud heart.

muam  Sister (as called by her brother) (contr. 'vivncaws').
muam npaws
The name used by a man to refer to his female cousins of a different surname, i.e. female children of his mother's brothers and sisters and of his father's sisters. (cf. kinship chart Appendix p. 495).

1. muas  To buy (contr. 'muag').
Koj muas qhov twg los?
muas los
Where did you buy it?
To buy, to buy in.

2. muas
muaslwj (tus)
The sambar deer.

3. muas
muastxwv (lub)
A bullet, cartridge.

4. muas
mob muas faj (cf. 'mob').

5. muas
(a) pob av luaj
(b) pov av muas yis tib
Anthill (lub).

6. muas
cuam muas
Doesn't meet together properly, e.g. one side slanted and the other straight.
The consonant cluster spelled 'ml' in the orthography used by the Roman Catholics among the Hmong in Laos is spelled 'nl' herein. (cf. 'nl' for listings).

1. na

Final interrogative Particle.

Nej puas paub na? Don't you know?

2. na

nalika (lub) Watch, wristwatch (T).

1. nab

Snake, worm, snake like.

nab (tus) Snake.
cua nab (tus) Earthworm.
nab muaj taug Poisonous snake (any species).
ntses nab (tus) the eel, an eel.
nab hab sej (tus) The python.

2. nab

nab qa (tus) A lizard.
nab qa nqhuab Dry land lizard, iguana.
nab qa dev Type of large lizard.
(b) nab qa tuaj txoob A type of small lizard.
(c) nab qa tsiav A type of small lizard.

1. nag

Rain (clf. 'kob' for showers, 'phau' for a period of rain).

(a) los nag To rain.
(b) ntuj los nag To rain.
ntub ntub nag To be wet with rain.
nag tshauv Drizzling rain.
los nag hlob hlob Downpour, heavy rain.
nag xob nag cua Storm, tempest, rain wind and lightning.
los nag tuam tuam Heavy rain.
nag tshia Rain blows in.
los nag xuj xuav A light rain.
(a) nag tshauv zawg ziag Drizzling.
(b) nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb Drizzling rain.

2. nag

Yesterday.

nag hmo Last evening.

3. nag

nagkis (or sometimes 'naskis') The day after tomorrow.

1. naj

Exclamatory particle.

Tom cov nyuag teb naj! Over the fields!
2. nam
A stick with gummy sap put on it to snare birds.

1. nam
To stalk, to walk or steal along furtively and stealthily.

2. nam
To encroach upon.

nas
Rodent, rat (tus).

nas tsuag (tus) Mouse, house rat.
nas ncuav (tus) A type of squirrel.
nas ciav (tus) The zebra squirrel.
(a) nas ncuav txaij (tus) Chipmunk.
(b) nas ncuav ciav (tus) Chipmunk.
nas ntxhw (tus) The large guinea pig.
nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel

nav
The runt, the last born of a litter, smallest of a litter.
tus thawj thiab tus nav. The first and the last.

nau
Term used for a foolish person in scolding.
dab ntaus nau May the spirits beat him.

nawj
Compleitive particle of emphasis.
Nej tsis txhob muab lub cev pub rau Don't give your body to the spirits!
dab nawj!

ne
Final interrogative and exclamatory particle.
Koj tsis paub ne? Don't you know?
Kuv tbw hais ray nej no ne! I did tell you!
Note: This particle is sometimes said 'nej' or 'nev.' (cf. 'nej' 'nev')

1. neb
Second person dual pronoun ("you two persons") (cf. 'nej')
Neb mus qhov twg? Where are you (two persons) going?

2. neb
P.v.int. (cf. 'nuj').

1. nej
Second person plural pronoun (for three or more persons).
Nej mus qhov twg? Where are you (three or more) going? (cf. 'neb').

2. nej
Final interrogative and exclamatory particle (cf. 'ne').
The tone on this particle may vary with the emphasis. The word is usually 'ne' but may become 'nej' if emphasized.
Koj tsis paub nej? Really! Don't you know? You mean you don't know?

nem
ua nem nuv quv Describing a person who is silent after a scolding because he doesn't know what to say.

nev
Final interrogative particle. (cf. 'ne')
Zab yog tus twg nev? Who is Zab?

nee
Tone change from 'neev,' (cf. 'neev').

1. neeb
Friendly or familiar spirits (cf. 'dab').
The shaman seeks the aid of the 'neeb' and is possessed by them in his sorties into the spirit world to seek out and do battle with the 'dab' who may have caused sickness, etc.

(a) tus neeb
(b) tus txiv neeb

ua neeb  To do spirit worship, do spirit rites.
ua ib thaj neeb  To do one session of spirit rites.
ua neeb ua yaig  Fuller term for spirit rites.
txoov neeb  The greatest of the 'neeb.'
Siv Yis  The head or leader of the 'neeb.'
nruas neeb  The spirit gong (lub).
txiab neeb  The metal ring with metal pieces which is jinged by the shaman in calling the spirits.
kuam neeb (cf. 'kuam' Definition No. 5).
thaj neeb  The spirit shelf, shelf against the rear wall of a Hmong home where articles of spirit worship are kept.
rub sab neeb  The spirit articles attached to the under side of the roof.
ua neeb muag dawb  A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
neeb koos plig (cf. 'koos' Definition No. 1).

2. neeb
A species of large tree used to make boards for the spirit shelf (tus).

3. neeb
To hurt slightly.

pheej neeb neeb  Keeps on hurting a little bit.

neeg
Person (tus) (cf. 'neej').

neeg zoo  A good person.
tibneeg (tus)  Person.
haiv neeg  People of another surname, outsiders.
ib zeej tsoom neeg  All persons, all people.
neeg xam txem  A person who does a bit of work and then puts the rest off onto others.
neev keev xeeb  Pigheaded, one with a mind closed to all but his own ideas.
dab neeg  Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
menyuam neeg ntiajteb no  The children of men, the people of the earth.
neeg khoob xeeb (C)  Teachable, ready to listen to others.
neeg txog lig  One who regrets too late.

1. neej
Fortune, estate, a person and all he possesses (lub).

ua zoo neej  In good fortune, well off, has enough food, money and animals, etc.
ua neej  To prosper, be well.
tsiss zoo neej  Not well off, poorly, unfortunate.
tsa koj ua neej  To set you up in house and goods, etc.
tsawv neej  To tell the fortune (e.g. by trying to stand a coin on an egg, etc.)
(a) ib sim neej  A lifetime, for a lifetime.
(b) ib sim li  A lifetime, for a lifetime.
rooj neej (lub)  The side door of a house (cf. 'rooj').

2. neej

neejtsa  A man's relatives by marriage or a woman's blood relatives after she becomes married.
kwvtij neejtsa  All relatives, blood relatives and relatives by marriage.

3. neej
A man, a male individual.

**neem**  
*The spirits of the woods or the spirits of hunting which some serve in order to gain skill and success in hunting.*

(a) *coj neem*  
To serve or worship the hunting spirits.

(b) *coj dab neem*  
To serve or worship the hunting spirits.

*neem ntxhib (and) neem mos*  
Two different kinds of hunting spirits each with its observances.

Note: Those who worship or serve these spirits (*coj dab neem*) use some special evasive language to deceive the spirits and avoid calamity or ill fortune. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evasive Term</th>
<th>Plain speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>hle lawm lauj</em></td>
<td><em>ua tag lawm lauj</em></td>
<td>Finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tshaw ntuj</em></td>
<td><em>nquag lawm</em></td>
<td>Recovered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>hov txuas</em></td>
<td><em>noj su</em></td>
<td>Eat lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>nqia hnyuv</em></td>
<td><em>tshaib plab</em></td>
<td>Hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>hov taus</em></td>
<td><em>ntov ntoo</em></td>
<td>Down a tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>los so</em></td>
<td><em>los noj mov</em></td>
<td>Come and eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>peb xuas kab</em></td>
<td><em>peb mus tsev</em></td>
<td>We go home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **nees**  
*Horse (tus)*

- *nees nra*  
  Horse pack saddle (or 'nra nees')
- *tawb nees (lub)*  
  Horse pack baskets.
- *nees hee*  
  Horse whinnys, horse neighs.
- *ncaim nees*  
  A young female horse having had no young.
- *maum nees*  
  A mare that has had a colt.
- *sam nees*  
  Castrated horse, to castrate a horse.
- *rov nees*  
  Horse kicks out with both hind legs.

Terms for Hmong horse harness:

- *cuam txwv nees*  
  The pack frame which fits over the pack saddle (see above).
- *xauv nees*  
  The bit.
- *phab xyobb*  
  Chest band ('txees nees' is archaic term but sometimes used).
- *phiem chob*  
  The leather rope for tying baskets and loads.
- *khiab tw*  
  The tail strap.

Types of horses:

- *nees txov lawj*  
  Brown horse.
- *nees faj kav*  
  Yellow horse.
- *nees huab*  
  Brown and white horse.
- *nees vwb*  
  Black horse.
- *nees kub hnyiab*  
  Dark horse, part black and brown.
- *nees txheeb*  
  A dappled horse.

2. **nees**  
*Used in combination for numbers 20 to 29.*

- *nees nkaum*  
  20
- *nees nkaum ib*  
  21 (etc.)

3. **nees**  
*A stretcher.*

- *ua nees*  
  To make a stretcher (to carry the dead).

4. **nees**

- *dais nees (cf. 'dais').*

5. **nees**

- *dab tshos hneev nees (cf. 'tsho').*

6. **nees**
Footprint, hoofprint, pawprint.

- neev taw: Footprint.
- ib nee taw: One footprint (t.c.)
- neev nees: Horse hoofprint.
- neev npua teb: Hoofprints of the wild pig.

Note: This word is sometimes said 'hneev'

1. nim

Particle used before the verb to indicate immediacy of action. "Just then" "immediately," "just as"

Nws nim los los kua muag. Just then he began to cry.

2. nim

- nimno: Now.
- tab nimno mus: From now on.
- Nimno kuv yuav mus: Now I am going.
- Nimno koj nyob qhov twg?: Where do you live now?

Note: This word varies in different speakers between 'nimno,' 'nyiamno,' 'nyimno,' and 'niamno.'

3. nim

- nimno i...; no i...; nimno uas; no uas: These expressions are often used to fill in pauses in running conversation as "...er..." in English.

niab

ua ntxhov quav niab: To raise tumult, do violence.

niad

(cf. 'niam,' See introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. niag

Large, great, major.

- lub niag nroog: Capital city, major city.
- tus niag dej: The large river.
- lub niag tsev: The large house, palace, temple.
- ua niag tuam tshawj chim: To be great enemies.
- ib niag claim: One large flat surface.
- (a) niag tshais: About 9 to 10 AM.
- (b) tav niag tshais: About 9 to 10 AM.
- (a) niag su: Noon.
- (b) tav su: Noon.
- qhov niag tod: The big place yonder.

2. niag

Used in terms of familiarity.

- niag yawg: Familiar term of address for males.
- Nyob zoo pauj niag yawg?: How are you friend?
- niag pog: Familiar term of address for females (for older women).
- niag pog laus: Familiar term used by older men for their wives, "my old woman."

3. niag

ua niag lus hais: To speak flattery, to flatter.

4. niag

txhiab niag tim puas xyoo (cf. 'txhiab').

niaj

Each, every.

- niaj hmo: Each night, every night.
Each time, each occasion.

My mother.

Parents.

My wife (lit. "my woman").

Used for "the wife of..." in describing relationships.

Wife of an older brother.

Wife's younger sister.

A magnet.

To press down, to press upon.

To press down completely.

To press, to press down.

A band of cloth to tie a child for carrying on the back (cf. 'khiab').

A noun of location; This (place, time, person, thing) (cf. 'ntawm')

This day, today.

This place, here.

This house.

This way, like this.

Cold (of the weather) (cf. 'txias').

It's cold.

To pack goods, tie things up for transport.

To pack goods on a pack saddle.

To graze, forage, feed in pasture.

To eat rice, to eat.

To eat breakfast.

To eat lunch.

To eat supper.

To eat the New Year feast.

To eat the New Year feast.

To eat a meal in celebration of the first new rice of the season.

Keeps on eating slowly.

In a hurry to eat.
noj tsuag tsuag  Eat quickly.
noj qab nyob zoo  Well off, prosperous and eating well.
noj tshoob  To eat the wedding feast (cf. 'tshoob').
cov noj xwm  Leaders, elders, wise men (C).

2. noj  
To consume, to "eat" figuratively.
noj tshaj thawj  To make profit.
lawv noj mentsis  They take a bit of profit or tax.
lub tshuab noj roj  The machine uses oil or gasoline.

nom  
Official, officer (tus).
cov nom tswv  Officials, the officers.

nos  
ntsuag nos  Orphaned and penniless.

1. noo  
Damp or moist of itself (as of earth, sugar, etc.) (cf. 'ntxooj').
av noo noo  Damp moist earth.

2. noo  
(a) ua noo  Feeling of weakness of impending illness.
(b) ua noo ntxiag  Feeling of weakness of impending illness.

1. noob  
Seed (lub).
tseb noo  To scatter seed broadcast.
noob zaub  Vegetable seeds.

2. noob  
noob qes (lub)  The testicles (cf. 'qau').
noob qes thoob tshaj  Inguinal hernia.

noog  
Bird (tus).
(a) noog ncaws  A snare for birds.
(b) hlua ncaws  A snare for birds.
noog w  Quail (tus).

nooj  
A curse word, unsavory language; the Chinese equivalent of the Hmong 'phev.'

noos  
Measure of width; the distance between the end of the thumb and end of the extended first finger.

noov  
Blue Hmong term for the penis. (cf. 'qau') Sometimes used also by the White Hmong.

nug  
To ask, to question.
nug tias...  Asked saying...
Nws nug tias, "Koj puas mus thiab?"  He asked, "Are you going also?"
(a) nug kiag  To ask straightforwardly.
(b) nug zoj tias  To ask straightforwardly.
ua nug rau nws  To rely on him (cf. 'vamkhom'), i.e. to depend on one person to answer all sorts of questions.

1. nuj  
nplua nuj (tus)  A rich person.
ua nplua nuj  To be rich or to become rich.

2. num  
nuj nqe  A debt.
Unwilling to repay a debt.
To borrow on interest.
To hold a debt for a long time, to keep on refusing to pay a debt.

Wild jungle.

To speak in a whining voice.

Work, labor, chores (cf. 'haujlwm').
To do work or labor.
To lay aside the work and go.
Note: This word is used more among the Blue (Green) Hmong, the more common White Hmong Term is 'haujlwm.'

Brother (tus) (as called by his sisters).
Younger brother (as called by his sister).
Older brother (as called by his sister).

A hook, catch; to hook, to catch with a hook.
To catch fish with a hook.

To hold a debt for a long time, to keep on refusing to pay a debt.

He, she, it won't go.

To stretch oneself, straighten the back.
Obstinate, unbending.
ncag

pos ncag

A little tree cut and used at New Year time in spirit ceremonies. A live chicken is tied to it and the family encircles the tree, the aim being to keep them from misfortune the coming year.

1. ncaj

**Straight.**

(a) ncaj qha mus. Go straight on.
(b) Ncaj nraim mus. Go straight on.
ncaj nraim, ncaj rrwb nraim, ncaj ncees, ncaj qha All these terms are used for "perfectly straight."

2. ncaj

**Morally honest and upright, morally "straight."**

(a) siab ncaj Morally honest and upright, righteous.
(b) siab ncaj ncees Morally honest and upright, righteous.
( c ) siab ncaj siab ncees To be honest, be righteous.
ua ncaj ua ncees

1. ncas

**A small musical instrument which when placed close to the mouth gives tones from a metal tongue struck with the fingers, a jew's harp (rab).**

ncas tooj

Such an instrument of brass.
tshuab ncas

To play an instrument.

Note: The 'ncas' is usually only used in courting.

2. ncas

ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').

ncav

**To stretch the hand or stand on tiptoe.**

cmp tses To stretch one's hand to get something.
ncav taw To stand on one's toes.
cav tsis cuag Can't reach even on tiptoe.

ncai
dab tshos ncai (cf. 'tsho').

ncaib

**A species of tree the bark of which may be used to make a potion to poison fish. (tus).**

ncaig

**Coals, embers.**

(a) ncaig Wood embers.
(b) hluav ncaig Wood embers.
tsis ciaj ncaig Won't burn, won't hold fire.
"Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig." "Chicken feathers will not hold any fire or make coals." An idiomatic expression meaning "It won't amount to anything."

1. ncaim

**To separate from, to divorce, to divide.**

sib ncaim To divorce, two persons or things separate.
kev ncaim Roads that separate.
(a) ncaim npoj To separate the group.
(b) ncaim luag To separate the group.

2. ncaim
tus ncaim nees (cf. 'nees').

ncais

**Forceps, tweezers (tus).**

cmp rho hwjtjxwv Tweezers for pulling wiskers.

1. ncau

**To put forth as branches, to bear as branches, to branch from.**
ncau ceg
To put forth branches.
tsis ncaw ntawm tus ntoo mus
Does not branch from the tree.

2. ncau
A length of bamboo or rattan split for use in tying (clf. 'pluaj').
phua ncau
To split lengths of bamboo or rattan.
zaws ncau
To strip the cut lengths of bamboo or rattan to make them thin.

ncaug (t.c. from 'ncauj') (cf. 'ncauj').

1. ncauj
Mouth, mouthlike opening (lub); pertaining to the mouth.
qhovncauj (lub)
The mouth.
di ncauj
The lips.
(a) qheb qhovncauj
To open the mouth.
(b) rua qhovncauj
To open the mouth.
(a) qhaws qhovncauj
To close the mouth.
(b) qos qhovncauj
To close the mouth.
tiag ncauj
To curse, to scold.
ncaj hlob
Prone to curse.
qaub ncaug
Spittle (t.c.)
nto qaub ncawg
To spit (t.c.)
(a) ntxub ncawg
To hate bitterly (t.c.)
(b) ntxub ntxawg
To hate bitterly (t.c.)
tsa ncauj
Began by saying, opened his mouth saying.
tso ncauj
Permit, allow.
qhovncauj tawm
Canker sores.
npuas ncawg
Froth at the mouth.
kaus ncawg qaib
Chicken beak.
tim ncauj ntsees tham
To speak face to face.
(a) neeg ncauj liab ncauj sai
A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks.
(b) neeg ncauj txua
A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks.
ncauj ke
The entrance to a road, the mouth of a road.
lub ncauj hub
The mouth of a pot.

2. ncawg Clf. for sets or mouthfuls of teeth.
ib ncauj hniav
One set of teeth.

ncaus
vivncaus (tus)
Sister (as called by her sisters).
niam ncaus (tus)
Wife of a man's younger brother.

ncawb
Intentional foolish talk.
(a) lus dab tuag
Foolish talk.
(b) lus ncaawb
Foolish talk.

ncawg
To enter.
qaib ncawg cooj
Chickens enter the roost.
tsiaj ncawg nkauj
Animals enter the stable.

1. ncaws
To kick.
Menyuam Hmoob sib ncaws.
Hmong children play at kicking one another (a kind of friendly foot boxing).

2. ncaws
To hoe the ground, clear the ground of weeds and roots with a hoe.
ncaws teb
To clear a field.
ncaws av
To hoe the earth, clear a site.
ncaws nroj
To clear out the weeds.
ncaws tsev  Clear a site for a house (cf. 'khawb qua tsev').

Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws.

We were the first to clear fields and the first to claim the prospective daughter in law. (idiom for "We have first rights.")

3. ncaws

To nod, dip the head.

ncaws hau  To nod the head, to nudge with the head as an animal.

ncaws nruj nris  Nodding the head.

ncaws ncaws dab ntub  To doze, nod the head in sleep.

4. ncaws

To peck as a fowl, to peck off or peck at with the beak (cf. 'thos').

qaib ncaws  The chicken pecks.

zaub qaib ncaws  A kind of leafy vegetable with sawtooth edge leaves.

5. ncaws

khaubncaws  Clothing (cf. 'khaub').

6. ncaws

(a) hlua ncaws  A snare for birds.

(b) noog ncaws  A snare for birds.

nce

To ascend, to go up.

nce toj  To go up the hill, to climb.

nce zog mus  To gain or increase in strength.

sib nce  Term used for the sex act in animals.

Note: With the above connotation this word is used in fowl language.

nceb

Mushrooms, tree fungus.

ncej

Frame, upright post, pillar, post in a house frame (tus).

ncej kaum  Corner posts of a house.

(a) ncej tsev  Center post of a house holding up the ridge pole.

(b) ncej ru  Center post of a house holding up the ridge pole.

ncej cos  The upright posts of a rice foot-mill.

ncej ntos  The frame of the simple Meo (Hmong) loom.

ntiv ncej  Forked stick for a slingshot.

ncej dab  The main pillar or post of the house; one of the main pillars which upholds the ridge pole and where the spirits of the household are supposed to reside. The 'ncej dab' must set on the ground and not on a board floor. Guests must not sleep at the foot of the 'ncej dab.' The placenta of male children are buried at the base of the 'ncej dab.'

2. ncej

ncej puab (tus)  Thigh, upper leg of a person.

ncem

ncem toj (tus)  A kind of small fruit bearing tree. The berries are reddish in color.

nceeg

Clf. for a kingdom or a dynasty.

ciaj ib nceeg vaj  To establish a kingdom or dynasty.

ncees

Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
ncaj ncees Straight, upright, just.
siab ncaj ncees Morally upright.
ua ncaj ncees To do fairly, do justly.

A species of large hardwood tree with bark somewhat red. (tus).

To encircle, to go completely around, a turn, one turn around.
ua ib ncig To do one turn around.
hmab ncig ntoo The vine encircles the tree.
ncig lawv lub qhov nyob All around where they were.
ncig ncig ua num Working all around the house.

To sob, to catch the breath as in sobbing.

1. nciab Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
(a) dub nciab Very black, perfectly black.
(b) dub txig Very black, perfectly black.

2. nciab Outsiders (poetic).
Zaub tsis yog ntxuag, nciab tsis yog luag. Vegetables are not suitable for a feast and outsiders are not suitable for companionship.

To remember.
ncq qab To remember, to recall what is past.
tsis ncq qab lawm Forgot, forgotten, unconscious.
ncq qas ntxoov To fix in memory, remember well.
(a) nco dheeve To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
(b) nco dhuj dheeve To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
ncq zoj To remember.
ncq txog To think of, remember.
ncq tias To remember that...
(a) tsis ncq qab hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
(b) hnov qauj To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
Nco koj tshav ntuj. "Thanks very much." I remember you with appreciation.

To miss, to long after one absent.
Kuv nco nco koj. I miss you.

Combined with 'laws' as a restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
puv ncq laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').

To shake, to shiver (cf. 'tshee' which is more common).
ncq tho To shake, shiver.

To place as a pillow.
nciq Peak, mountain top (lub).
lub ncoq roob Mountain peak.
nto ncoq roob To cross the mountain top.

Pillow, the place where the head is placed in reclining or lying down.
lub hauv ncoo A pillow.
hauv ncoo The region where the head is placed in lying down.
muab rau ncoo
Descriptive of a group sleeping close together to keep warm.

To place beside the fire to steam and soften.

P.v. Intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Descriptive of throbbing pain.

Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Clf. for the suitable distance for a gun or bow shot.

A steamed cake (lub); especially cakes of beaten cooked rice or of ground corn flour, etc.

Pock mark.

A slap, strike with the palm of the hand.

Bearing fruit abundantly, prolific fruit bearing.

To hold incense in the hand and circle it around the chicken or animal being sacrificed in spirit worship.

To spread abroad, announce, spread forth (of sound, news).

Used as a post verbal intensifier, (cf. Appendix 8)
ncha nthi

(A two-word post verbal intensifier used to amplify verbs where loudness is a feature and where a group is involved as in a tumult or commotion.) (cf. 'zom zaws').

ua ncha nthi
To do with noise and commotion.

qw ncha nthi
Of a crowd shouting.

nrov ncha nthi
Noise of a crowd, etc.

nchav
Vigorous.

Vigorous forceful speech (cf. 'lus loj').

ua nchav
To do with vigor.

lus nchav

nchaiv
A given name for men.

nchauv
Smoky (cf. 'ncho').

tsw nchauv
To smell smoky.

nchi
Flatulence.

Flatulence, feeling of being full though not having eaten.

c ee v c ee v n chi n chi

nchi plab
Flatulence, gas in the stomach.

nchias

nchias taw
On tiptoe.

Nws mu s nchias taw.
He walked on tiptoe.

ncho
To produce smoke, to smoke.

To produce smoke, make smoke.

n cho pa

Hluavitaws ncho ncho pa.
The fire is smoking.

nchos
To shake something, to shake in the hand, to jiggle.

To shake or jiggle a child as in play or in putting it to sleep, et.c

nchos meny uam

A method of relieving stomach pain by jiggling the abdominal region.

nchos nchos plab

1. nchauv
To pour out.

Pour the water away.

Muab dej nchauv pov tseg.
The water spilled.

dej nchauv n th w v

To melt iron to mold, pour iron into the mold.

nchauv hl au

2. nchauv
To abort, miscarry.

To abort, miscarry (of humans).

(a) nchauv ce v

(b) nchauv meny u am

Nk

1. nka
Skinny, lean (of animals)
(contr. 'yuag').

2. nka

lub siab nka neuv
Heart in dispair.

1. nkag
To crawl, to go beneath.

To go underneath.

nkag hauv q ab
To go beneath the table.

nkag rooj
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkag pem teb</th>
<th>To crawl on the ground.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nkag qhawv qho lawv qab</td>
<td>To go unwillingly, e.g. one dragged off to an unhappy marriage. (to &quot;go along crawling&quot;).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. nkag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkag siab</th>
<th>To understand (lit. &quot;to enter the heart&quot;).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koj puas nkag siab?</td>
<td>Do you understand?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) kuv tsis nkag siab.</td>
<td>I don't understand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) tsis nkag kuv siab.</td>
<td>I don’t understand.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

nkaj

**The indigo plant, indigo dye as used by the Hmong.**

nkaib

(a) hais nkaib  
(b) hais dag  

To lie, to deceive.

nkais

| nas nkais (tus) | Small yellowish-red rodent. Somewhat smaller than a squirrel but with a similar bushy tail (cf. 'nas'). |

1. nkaub

**Yolk.**

| nkaub qe (lub) | Egg yolk (cf. 'qe'). |

2. nkaub

| hais nkaub | To lie, to deceive. |

3. nkaub

| leeb nkaub (tus) | The parakeet. |

1. nkaug

**To pierce, to stab.**

| Nws muab hmuv hlau nkaug lub plab. | He stabbed him in the stomach with an iron spear. |

2. nkaug

**Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsim'**

| niaj no nkaug ntsim | Of persons cold and shivering. |

2. nkauj

**Young unmarried female, mature female having had no young.**

| hluas nkauj | young woman, unmarried girl (tus). |
| nkauj fa | Adulteress (tus), one who runs away from her husband. |
| (a) nkauj muag paj | Prostitute (tus). |
| (b) pojniam ntiav | Prostitute |
| nkauj npuas | Young female pig (tus). |
| (a) tiav nkauj | To come to young womanhood, girl past puberty. |
| (b) ua nkauj | To come to young womanhood, girl past puberty. |
| nkauj qaib | A pullet, young hen (tus). |
| nkauj ntsuab nraug nas | Legendary first woman and man. |
| nkauj nyab | A corncob doll, a doll (tus). |

2. nkauj

**Handsome, beautiful.**

| zoo nkauj | Beautiful. |

3. nkauj

**A song, melody (zaj).**

| (a) hu nkauj | To sing, sing a song. |
| (b) hais nkauj | To sing, sing a song. |

1. nkaum

**To withdraw something back, to recede into.**
The snake receded under the rock. The pulse has disappeared, can't feel the pulse.

2. nkaum

Used in combination with 'nees' for numbers 20 to 29.
nkees nkaum
nnees nkaum ib

1. nkaus

A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix p. 471) Used singly or in combination 'pes nkaus.'
kawg nkaus Superlative degree, ended, completely.
zoo kawg nkaus The best, intensely good.
hum nkaus Fitting.
yam nkaus Like, similar to.
ceeb nkaus Startled.
lo nkaus Stuck to.
ti nkaus Very close together.

Note: These illustrations are some common examples of the use of p.v.int. 'kaus.' It is also used with the verbs listed below. See the individual verbs for the meaning.

nuag

ntsiab


tim

kem

puv


txaws

khaws

puv


txij

ntug

thooj

puab


txhiv

nias


tsawv


txeem

npuaj

puag


zoo


ntuog

txais

nthos

tib


nkaus

2. Single, only.

Ib tug nkaus xwb los? Only one?

nkaw

(This is a legal term) To put aside a cause of complaint, etc. for further consideration at a later date.

nkawd

(cf. 'nkawm,') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nkawg

Concerning gossip.
nkawg lus Gossip, to gossip.
tus nkawg lus A gossip, a spy, one who listens to other's conversations secretly and reports to outsiders, etc. (cf. 'taug xaiv').

2. nkawg

ib nkawg t.c. (cf. 'nkawm')

nkawj

A wasp (cf. 'muv').
lub taub nkawj A wasp's nest.

nkawm

A pair (clf. for pairs).
Nkawm hai los li cas? What did the two of them say?
ib nkawg A pair (t.c.)
nkawm khau Pair of shoes.
txij nkawm An engaged person or couple.

nkawv

Sometimes used to refer to bites by animals, etc.
One bite, bitten once.

**nkeeg**

* t.c. from 'nkees' (cf. 'nkees').

**nkees**

* Lethargic, lazy, disinclined to act.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkees nkees nqa li</th>
<th>Weak and lethargic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) nkees nloog</td>
<td>Disinclined to listen, &quot;tired of hearing it.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) laj nloog</td>
<td>Disinclined to listen, &quot;tired of hearing it.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nkees ua</td>
<td>Disinclined to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tub nkeeg (t.c.)</td>
<td>Lazy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kev mob kev nkeeg (t.c.)</td>
<td>Sickness and lethargy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua dab tub nkeeg (t.c.)</td>
<td>To have Malaria, (so called because of the lethargy with it.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Tub nkeeg muaj tub nkeeg ntuj." The lazy man has his own time. (proverb).

**nki**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ib nyuag nki xwb</th>
<th>(I just touched you) a little bit (and then you cry!)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: This is language used by children

**1. nkig**

* Brittle, crisp (contr. 'zooj').

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nplej nkig</th>
<th>The rice is hard and firm in the hull.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**2. nkig**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ua nkog ua nkig</th>
<th>Vascillating, unsteady, to do carelessly or poorly.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**3. nkig**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>liab nkog nkig</th>
<th>Dull red.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**nkim**

* To waste, to use without purpose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkim zog</th>
<th>To waste strength, useless effort.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nkim nyiaj</td>
<td>To waste money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nkim hnub nyoog</td>
<td>To waste time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**nkis**


**nkiag**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>siab nkiag</th>
<th>Sharp memory, good memory.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**nkog**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ua nkog ua nkig</th>
<th>(cf. 'nkig' Definition No. 2).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**1. nkoj**

* A boat (lub), (usually a hand-propelled boat) (contr. 'hemcav').

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkoj tog</th>
<th>The boat sinks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nkoj deg (t.c.)</td>
<td>A boat (lub).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nkoj cua</td>
<td>An airplane, aircraft (lub) (cf. 'dav hlauv').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txheeb nkoj</td>
<td>To pole a boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) hais nkoj</td>
<td>To row a boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) hais dej</td>
<td>To row a boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) nquam nkoj</td>
<td>To row a boat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2. nkoj**

* To uproot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkoj cag</th>
<th>(tree) uprooted.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**nkos**

* Muddy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nkos nkos li</th>
<th>Muddy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>av nkos</td>
<td>Mud.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
nkoog  To congeal, congealed (cf. 'khov').

nkoos Restricted post-verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8 p. 471)

- nraim nkoos  Hidden.
- hais lus nraim nkoos  To speak secretly.
- laus nkoos  Very old; of sounds low in tone.
- khoov nkoos  Stooped, bend over.
- xauj nkoos  Bent over to peek.

nkoov Twisted (as a rope, etc.) (cf. 'ntswj').

- Ntswj kom nkoov.  Twist it like a rope.
- nkoov hlua  To twist a rope.
- nkoov kav  (cf. 'nplej').

nkuj Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

nkua Cf. for strikes with the fist.

(a) Ntaus nws ib nkua.  (He) struke him once.
(b) Ntaus nws ib teg.  (He) struck him once.

nkuaig (cf. 'nkuaig') (t.c.)

nkuaig A stable, a pen or enclosure (lub).

- nkuaj nees  A horse stable.
- rooj nkuaig  Stable door (lub) (t.c.)
- tsiaj ncawg nkuaig  Animals enter the pen.

nkuvn tua tshwb nkuvn  To kill (game) close at hand.

Nkh

nkham To go on all fours, crawl on all fours.

nkhas (cf. 'nrov').

1. nkhaus Crooked, having a crook or bend.

Kev nkhaus nkhaus li.  The road is crooked.

2. nkhaus Not straightforward, dishonest.

Nws lub siab tsis ncaj siab nkhaus nkhaus.  He has a crooked heart.

nkhab Soot, carbon, carbon, residue that gathers on the boards of roof over a Hmong open fireplace.

nkhabv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

- nqhis dej nkhabv  To be very thirsty.

nkhib A crotch, angle formed by the parting of two legs or branches.

- nkhib teg  Crotches of the fingers (t.c.)
- ntoo muaj nkhib  Trees have crotches.

nkhis Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 475).
The sound of a dog barking.

nkhoob

nkhoob nkhoob Sound of a dog barking ("Woof Woof!")

nkhoos

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov,' 'nkhis' Also Appendix 8, p. 475).

nlog

The sound made by a tiger when startled.

nlom

An idol, an image (tus).

pe nlom To worship idols.

nloog

To listen, to hearken to, give attention to (contr. 'hnov').

nloog tias... What (I) heard was...
(a) nloog zoj To listen well.
(b) nloog zoo zoo To listen well.
nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly, can't hear clearly.
nloog lus To listen to what is said, to obey.
nloog mob To be conscious of pain (give attention to) to listen with a stethoscope.

nluas

Sickly, weak.

lub cev nluas nluas Weak sickly body.

nluav

Dented (cf. 'hnlos.' 'zuav').

(a) nluav lawm Dented.
(b) hnlos lawm Dented.
( c ) zuav lawm Dented.

Np

npab

Arm.

caj npab The human arm, the upper arm.
yas npab Elbow (cf. 'luj tshib').
tooj npab Bracelet (lub).

npag

Stout and strong physically, muscular (contr. 'rog').

Note: This is a better term to use of persons than 'rog'.

npaj

To provide for, to prepare, to prepare for (cf. 'pam').

npaj nqaip npaj mov To provide food, prepare food.
Npaj tau yug lub cev xwb. To provide for one's body only.
npaj siab To prepare the heart (as for instruction, etc.)

npam

Used for "Baht," unit of Thai currency, tical (T) (lub).

1. npau

To bubble up, to boil.

Dej npau npau The water is boiling.
To be angry, to "boil" with anger.
(a) npau siab
(b) npau lube siab
(a) npau taws
(b) lub siab npau taws
npau vog

A dream
To dream.

A given name for women.

T.c. from 'npaum,' (cf. 'npaum').

ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').

Moth (tus).
tus npauj
tus kab npauj
The moth.
The moth larva.

Equal, equal to, as much or as many as.
(a) npaum li
(b) npaum li no
Muaj npaum no xwb.
zoo sib npaug
faib sib npaug
ua num sib npaug zos
As much as this.
As much as this.
Only this much, that's all I have.
Equally good (t.c.)
Divide equally (t.c.)
To do an equal amount of work.

Used after numbers to express mathematical increase or multiplication in geometric ratio such as doubling, tripling, etc.
ua ob npaug
peb npaug
rau caug npaum
Twice as many, doubled (t.c.)
Tripled (t.c.)
60 times as many.

The term used for male cousins of a different surname, i.e. male children of mother's brothers and sisters and of father's sisters. (tus) (cf. kinship charts, Appendix 11).

Of another clan, friendly term used in greeting others of the same age whom you do not really know, "friend." (tus).

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

To shape, to carve, to shave off a board (cf. 'tws').

To pinch with the knuckles, pinch off with the knuckles.
npaws zaub hau
To pinch or break off short lengths of leafy green vegetables into a pot for boiling.

Chills and fever (clf. 'tus' for one chill and temperature).
ua npaws
mob npaws
To have chills and fever.
Malaria, illness characterized by chills and fever, to be sick with such illness.

Rounded off and not really straight as e.g. of a dull wedge or of teeth worn off.
A name, one name.

What is his given name?

To give a name.

To give a name.

To give a name.

To call by name.

To lose one's name or reputation.

Name or reputation spread abroad.

Letters, alphabet.

To miss the mark (as in firing a gun, etc.)

To slip over (a term used in sewing).

1. npis
A given name for men.

2. npis
Naturally stout and strong (cf. 'npag').

npiaj
Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. npo
To pick out of, to lift out of (as from water, etc.)
npo tawn los
To lift or dip out of (the water).

2. npo
To restrain, to restrain the bowels or urine.
npo zis
To restrain urination.

3. npo
Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
puv npo
Completely full.

Note: 'puv npo' is used figuratively also whereas the similar term 'puv nkau' is used most of things literally filled.

Kuv lub siab puv npo.
My heart is full.

tsau npo
Filled, satisfied.

1. npog
To cover something over, to cover so as to hide.
Roob nphau los npog lawv.
The mountain slid down and covered them.

liab npog muag (tus)
The sloth, a sloth.

2. npog
A bad omen, pertaining to taboo (cf. 'chov,' 'xu').

(a) ua chov
Is an evil omen, is taboo.

(b) ua npog
Is an evil omen, is taboo.

( c ) ua xu
Is an evil omen, is taboo.

Note: There are many things considered in this category by the Hmong such as any snake or bird or wild animal entering a house, a dog on the roof, a litter of one piglet, etc. Where such things are encountered they must be met by suitable appeasement to the spirits.

vij dab vij npog
Troubled by evil omens and spirits

3. npog
siab nphau npog
Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

npoj
Flock, brood (cf. 'pab'), a group gathered together.

ib npog qaib
One flock of chickens. (t.c.)

qaib npoj
A flock of chickens.

ncaim npoj
To separate the flock, to separate the group.

sawvdaws poog npoj
All come together in one group or one flock.
The fields lie in a hollow.

The edge of a precipice, cliff edge.

dai npoo nuv

Hung on the edge, off anything hung or balanced on the edge of a cliff or about to fall over a precipice.

Hnub dai npoo nuv

Sunset, the sun "hung" on the horizon.

To build up the ground around plants or trees.

1. npoos

A kind of tree pitch used for lighting.
taws npoos

To carry a pitch torch, to use pitch for lighting (cf. 'tsau roj').

2. npoos

Clf. for sides of folded cloth.
ib npoos ntaub

One side of folded cloth.

Snow.

Dull, not sharp.
Rab taus no npub npub li.

This axe is dull.

ntiv npug (cf. 'qeej').

To hammer, to pound, to batter, bump hard against.

1. npuj

Muab npuj kom ncaj.
Tsheb sib npug.

Pound it until it is straight.
The cars collided. (t.c.) (cf. 'sib lawg').

2. npuj

nta npuj

A trap for animals consisting of a sharp spear of bamboo, etc. set horizontally to spring when released so as to kill the game.

3. npuj

npuj npaim (tus)

Butterfly.

Fine powder, very finely powdered.

1. npua

Pig, pertaining to pigs (tus).
taw npua
maum npua
nkauj npuas (t.c.)
las npua
quab npuas (t.c.)
pub npua
npua ho
npua tshom
tus cuamtxwv npua
npua teb

Boar, old male pig used for breeding.
Sow.
Young female pig having had no young.
Large castrated pig.
Young castrated pig.
To feed the pigs.
Pig has lost a litter.
Pig rooting, pig digging to find food.
Half grown castrated pig.
Wild pig, wild boar.

2. npua

To wrap around the body, to wear wrapped around.
sev npua

The back apron on a woman's outfit. (cf. 'sev').

3. npua

zaj npuas (t.c.) (tus) A small wild animal having a body similar to a pig but nose and feet similar to a dog. Nests in the ground (cf. 'loob').
To massage the stomach.

Serious infection.
Infection, blood poisoning.
A carbuncle (also 'mob faj').

A kind of expensive cloth.
Fine cloth.
To dress in finery, dress in expensive clothing.

To pound with the hands.
To pound the stomach region with the hands to relieve pain. (contr. 'npuab').
To clap hands.

To clap hands.

A water bubble.
Foam from the mouth.

To hold in the mouth.
To hold tightly in the mouth.
Place it in the mouth.
To place a silver coin in the mouth of a dead person. This is part of the preparation for burial providing money for passage into the land beyond death.

To knock or touch against accidentally.

Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

To tip over.
The mountain slid down (lit. "tipped over").

Turbulent (of running water).
Turbulent water.

Of persons or animals turning over on the back.
Horse rolling on its back.

Nph
Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)

Decreased in intensity (of illness, storm, fire, etc.)

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)

To separate, each go his own way.

Dirty, soiled, musty.

Cloth soiled, not new cloth.

Road in poor condition.

To throw or scatter with the hand.

To throw dust, scatter dust.

Scatter salt on the meat.

Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

A great crowd.

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

- very fat (of animals)

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

Fell down with a resounding crash.

A kind of thorn.

Turbulent water.

Disorderly.

An expanse of brightness (cf. 'vus').

To avoid, steer away from, lean from.

A hill with a gradual even slope.

Gradual ascent (cf. 'nplem').

Fish scales.

Snake or reptile scales.

One section of pomelo (t.c.)
The tongue (tus).

- hlev nplaig: Put out the tongue.
- nplaig txhav: Can't speak clearly, tongue-tied.
- lus dov nplaig: Words hard to enunciate.

1. nplaim

Surface, expanse.

- nplaim hiav tzwv: Surface of the sea.
- nplaim dej: Surface of the water.

2. nplaim

Flame.

- (a) nplaim taws: Flames of fire.
- (b) nplaim hluavtaws: Flames of fire.
- nplaim teeb: Lamp flame.

3. nplaim

Petal.

- nplaim paj ntoo: Flower petals.

4. nplaim

The reed of a wind instrument.

- nplaim tooj: Brass reed as used in the 'qeej' or other wind instrument.
- raj nplaim: A flute.

nplais

- nplais taws: Wood chips (cf. 'nplai').

nplaum

Glutinous, gluey, sticky.

- nplaum nplaum li: Gluey, sticky.
- nplej nplaum: Uncooked glutinous rice (cf. 'nplej').

nplawg

Combined with 'ntias' to form a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) The use of this p.v.int. adds to the verb the sense that the action is done by many persons together.

- zaum nplawg ntias: Sat down together.
- cem nplawg ntias: All began to scold.
- los nplawg ntias: All returned together.
- Also used with the following verbs: (See individual entries for the meanings.)
  - ua: nyob
  - tuaj: qw
  - hais: quaj
  - txeeb: nyiav
  - ntaus: thuam
  - khaiv: lawm

1. nplawm

To whip, to beat, to inflict stripes.

- rab nplawm: A stick for beating, a whip.

2. nplawm

Clf. for blows, lashes.

- ib nplawg: One lash with the whip (t.c.)
- kaum nplawm: Ten blows.

nplaws

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npliag' (cf. 'npliag').

nplej

Unhulled rice (whether standing in the field or cut) (contr. 'txhuv,' 'mov'). (clf. 'lub' for a kernel, 'tes' for a sheaf).

- teb nplej: Rice field (t.c.) (dry field rice).
- ib teg nplej: A sheaf of rice (t.c.)
- ntaus nplej: To thresh rice.
  - (a) hlais nplej: To harvest rice.
  - (b) muab nplej: To harvest rice.
To winnow rice.

Rice chaff.

Rice straw.

To cut the rice stubble for burning.

Rice bran.

To weed the rice fields.

Young rice sprouts, rice seedlings.

The rice has come to a head.

To weed the rice fields.

Note: Below are the terms descriptive of the various stages in the growth of rice.

Rice sprout just appearing.

One leaf has formed.

The leaves are bending over.

Up to the knees.

As high as the waist.

The stem has formed.

Seed pod has formed.

The growing heart has appeared.

Soft kernels have formed.

The rice is filling out.

The rice kernels are ripening at the top of the head.

The rice is ripe to the base of the head.

To eat a meal in celebration of the first newly harvested rice. Relatives are invited in, a chicken killed and thanks given to the spirits as all in the home take part in the feast.

Exact, accurate, precise

To follow exactly, do exactly as told.

To speak inaccurately.

Soaking wet.

Given name.
1. nplias  Given name for a girl.

2. nplias  A kind of fruit.

nplo  Slightly used (of clothing, etc.)

lub tsho nplo  A jacket slightly worn.
ris tsho qub nplo zog  Clothing slightly used, worn, but not old.

nplog  A word used in derogatory speech, probably referring to the anus. (cf. 'nplos').

This word is sometimes used in referring to the people of Laos (plains dwelling Lao) by the Hmong in Laos but the Hmong in Thailand speak of the Lao as 'Lostsuas' and consider 'nplog' derogatory.

nploj  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nplos  Socket (lub), a hole for the handle of an implement. (cf. 'nplog').

nploog  T.c. from 'nplooj' (cf. 'nplooj').

1. nplooj  Leaf (daim), leaf-like, pertaining to the leaf, frond.

nplooj kuj yem  Fan palm fronds used for roofing.
cuam nplooj  To fix palm leaves or fronds between lengths of split bamboo to make sections for roofing.
ntoo hlav nplooj  The tree puts forth leaves.
zeeg nplooj  Sheds its leaves.
ntoo nplooj hlis  A type of hardwood tree useful for making strong handles, etc.

2. nplooj  Clf. used for certain vital organs.

(a) nplooj siab  The liver.
(b) lub siab  The liver.
nplooj ntsws  Th lungs.
ib nplooj siab (t.c.)  One liver, one "heart" (cf. 'siab').

3. nplooj  The shoulder blades.

(a) nplooj pus  The shoulder blades.
(b) duav pus

4. nplooj  The Bengal tiger.
tsov nplooj suab (tus)

5. nplooj  Cross stitch embroidery.

laug nplooj suab

nploos  The short-quilled porcupine (tus) (contr. 'tsaug').

1. nplua  To impose a fine or penalty, to judge or condemn.

nplua nyiaj  To impose a fine, to fine.
nplua lub txim  To judge sin, to fix penalty for transgression.

2. nplua  Slippery.

Kev nplua nplua.  The road is slippery.
nplua roj  Oily, slippery with oil or wax.

3. nplua
To be rich.
The rich man.

Chaff (contr. ‘xua’).
Rice chaff.

The water leech (tus) (cf. ‘hiab’).

The side of a knife.
The broad surface side of a knife.

A ring, finger-ring (ntiv).
One finger-ring (t.c.)
This ring.

Restrictive post verbal intensifier with 'nplho' (cf. Appendix 8).
The fish wriggled and twisted (on the hook).

Restrictive post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
He quickly went into the house. He "ducked" into the house.

Restrictive post verbal intensifier (cf. 'nplhib').

To stab, to stick with a knife, to kill by piercing.
To stick a pig, kill a pig by piercing.

To lift with the hand, to carry in the hand or hands, to hold in the hand, take in the hand.
To take in the hand.
To carry water in a vessel held in the hand.
To take or carry firmly in the hand.

Weak and lethargic.

Of things or persons gathered together in a group, of group action.
Unanimous, all telling the same story, of words grouped together into a verse or saying, etc.
Of many persons scolding another at the same time.

Horns and trumpets sounding loudly together.

Horizontal beam, rail (tus) (cf. ‘tsev’) (contr. ‘yees’).
Horizontal beam for a house.
The ridgepole.
The long horizontal side beams of a house.
Railroad (cf. 'tsheb').

2. **nqaj**

nqaj qaum
The backbone.

3. **nqaj**

hais ua nqaj ua nqug
Everyone talking about something.

**nqaig**

T.c. from 'nqaij' (cf. 'nqaij').

1. **nqaij**

Meat, flesh (of animals, birds, humans, nuts and fruit).
nqaij rog
Fatty meat.
nqaij ntshiv
Lean meat.
tseev nqaij
To cut up meat in suitable portions after slaughtering.
txoov nqaij
To cut up meat in small pieces.
tsuav nqaij
To mince meat very fine.
nqaij plaas
Meat not good, meat going rotten.
thooj siav thooj nqaij
Of one flesh and blood.
hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (t.c.)
To speak words that hurt (like pulling hair and cutting flesh).

2. **nqaij**

Used in referring to wild game.
nqaij nruab nrag
Wild game, wild meat.
nqaij pos
Animals of prey, animals that prey upon others.

**nqaim**

Narrow.
kev nqaim nqaim li
A narrow road.

**nqawm**

To heal, of flesh or bone healing.

1. **nqe**

Price, wage, debt.
Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqi'
Yuav li cas nqe?
What price are they wanting?
them nqe
To pay a price, repay a debt.
tshuav lawv li nqe
To owe them a debt.
(a) nyom nqe
To argue price.
(b) lem nqe
To argue price.
nqe tes
Wages for hand labor.
luab nqe
To borrow on interest.
kww nuj nqe
Unwilling to pay a debt.
rob nqe
To seek payment of a debt.
ris nqe
To hold a debt for a long time, keep on refusing to pay a debt.
nqe taw tuaj
Traveling expenses in coming

2. **nqe**

To hook a finger or toe on something.
nqe kotaw
To hook the foot on something and stumble.

3. **nqe**

nqe lauj (tus)
Wooden hook to hang things on in the home.

**nqeg**

To wane or abate.
Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqig'
hi nqeg
The waning of the moon.
dej nqeg
The water abates, flood abates.
1. nqes  
To descend, to come or to go down.  
Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqis'  
nqes hav  
To go down the hill.

2. nqes  
One half of a Hmong poetic couplet.  
Ob nqes ua ib txwg.  
To halves make a couplet. (cf. 'tshooj,' 'zaj,' 'txwm').

nqee  
(cf. 'qhoob').

nqeeb  
The long tough grass used to make thatch for roofing.  
vov nqeeb  
To cover a house with 'nqeeb' thatch.  
cuam nqeeb  
To fix grass thatch into lengths for roofing.  
hav nqeeb  
A valley or expanse of 'nqeeb'

nqia  
Thin in the middle and thicker at the ends.  
nqia hnyuv (cf. 'neem').  
duav nqia nqia  
Person with a small back.  
neeg nqia nqia  
A small thin person, thin-waisted person.

nqob  
The part of the rice stalk just under the head.  
nqob npleg (t.c.)  
The upper part of the rice stalk. (cf. 'nplej').  
siav nto nqob

1. nqos  
To swallow.  
nqos kiaj mus  
To swallow whole, swallow completely.

2. nqos  
The weaving shuttle (rab).

3. nqos  
Clf. for passes of the shuttle in weaving.  
ib nqog (t.c.)  
One pass of the shuttle.

4. nqos  
nqos cos  
The crossbeam of the rice footmill (cf. 'cos').

5. nqos  
kab nqos vias (tus)  
the locust.

nqov  
The bellowing of a cow.  
nyuj nqov  
The cow bellows.

nqug  
hais ua nqaj ua nqug  
Everyone talking.

nqus  
To suck, inhale, absorb, draw in, attract to (as a magnet).  
lub nqus dej  
A pump for water (cf. 'txhuav').  
Paj txawj nqus dej.  
Cotton can soak up water.  
nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').  
tus nqus dej  
A drinking tube or straw.

nquab  
Dove, pigeon (tus).  
Note: There are many kinds, some of these are listed. Fuller descriptions will have to be obtained from the people.  
nquab dais  
"Bear" dove, a large variety.  
nquab dawb  
The white dove.  
nquab ntsuab  
A greenish variety of dove.  
nquab liab  
A red variety.  
nquab kho siab  
Dove with a plaintive lonely cry.  
nquab poj mab  
A striped variety.
Another type of dove.

To recover from illness, to get well.

Has he recovered or not?

To work energetically, ready to work.

To transport.

The pallbearers.

To row a boat.

Market, marketplace (poetic).

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Missing a limb of the body.

Of a dry area having only few trees and little or no green undergrowth.

I am thirsty for water.

Extremely thirsty.

To have a desire for meat, hunger for meat.

Note: This word is sometimes said 'nqhes.'

Post verbal intensifier (see 'nqhug').

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nqhos.' (cf. Appendix 8).

To dry up (as a stream, pond, etc.).

Pertaining to dry land as opposed to water.

Dried up.

Dry land turtle.

Dry land lizard, iguana.

On land.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. nra</td>
<td>Goods, baggage, a bundle of goods (lub), a pack load.</td>
<td>To transport goods by animal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To transport goods by vehicle or boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nra</td>
<td>Cfl. for packs, loads.</td>
<td>One load (t.c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. nra</td>
<td>Full moon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nrab</td>
<td>Half, one half, mid (horizontal) (contr. 'ntav').</td>
<td>One half.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Middle, center, midst.</td>
<td>In the middle, in the midst.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nrad</td>
<td>(cf. 'nram' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. nrag</td>
<td>Wild meat, wild game.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nrag</td>
<td>Went down into the midst of the level country.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nraj</td>
<td>The white pheasant (tus).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nram</td>
<td>Downhill, down below, noun of location (for t.c. cf. Introduction p. xxix).</td>
<td>I have been and come from down below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downstream.</td>
<td>The downhill side of the trail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Went to stay below (t.c.)</td>
<td>Staying down on the plain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The period of time up until now</td>
<td>Previously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. nras</td>
<td>A large broad level area (lub).</td>
<td>An area of dry flat fields or a dry uncultivated area with rolling hills, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nras</td>
<td>t.c. from 'nra' (cf. 'nra' Definition No. 2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nraig</td>
<td>To &quot;clean up&quot; the table, clear the table of rice, food, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. nraim</td>
<td>To hide, hidden.</td>
<td>To hide oneself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hidden.</td>
<td>To talk secretly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nraim</td>
<td>Used with other words in two word restricted post verbal intensifiers. (Cf. Appendix 8).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To do exactly according to direction.
To go exactly straight.
Exactly straight.
To do exactly according to direction.
Straight through, perfectly straight.
Follow strictly, follow steadfastly.
Standing in one place fixedly.
Always accompanying.
To study faithfully, follow plan.
To follow straight on, go straight on.
To follow straight on.
To gather up things faithfully, as a habit.

To bump or push with the head or horns, to butt.

To dig or push up earth as an animal does with it's horns.
bulls fighting each other.
A bulldozer (lub).

The back, especially the region of the back between the shoulders and above the waist.
My back hurts.
(c.f. 'duav') (lub).

A young unmarried man (tus).
Handsome.
Bridegroom (cf. 'qhua vauv').
Bachelor, unmarried man.

Dizzy (cf. 'muag').

He divorced his wife. He put his wife away.
Unceasing day and night.

Outside, out of doors.
Behind one's back.
The outside, the side without, the back of a book, etc.
He went outside.

To become weaker and more feeble.
Used to refer to places extremely distant. On the other side of the earth, the "regions beyond."
nrawg  Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' Cf. Appendix 8).
  paub sib nrawg nroos  To know equally well.

nrawm  Quickly, swiftly (cf. 'sai,' 'tsaug,' Contr. 'qeeb').
  Txhob hais lus nrawm nrawm mli.  Don’t talk so fast.

nraws  hais lus nroos nraws  To speak peculiar sounds as of one speaking a foreign language.

nrawv  Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' cf. Appendix 8).
  tuaj nrawv nroos  Coming one after another.

nre  To pleat.
  nre tiab  To pleat a skirt.

1. nres  To stand erect, stand upright, to cause to stand erect.
  Nres ntawm koj  Stand where you are.
  (a) nres nkaus  To support upright.
  (b) txheem nkaus  To support upright.

2. nres  To bear the full weight of, bear full responsibility for.
  Yexu nres peb lub txim.  Jesus has borne the full weight of our sin.

1. nreeg  Aerial tree roots.
  ib nreeg ntoo  An aerial tree root.

2. nreeg  nreeg taum  Beat or pea poles, stakes for beans. (tus).

nreej  The large flat flanging root structures at the base of certain types of trees. (clf. 'daim).
  ib daig nreej ntoos (t.c.)  A section of flanging tree root.

nrees  Restricted post verbal intensifier used either as a single word or in the combination 'qos nrees') (cf. Appendix 8, p. 472) This word often adds to the verb the idea that the action involved has continued in a fixed state for some time. See the following illustrations.

(a) ruaj nrees  Firm steady, enduring.
(b) ruaj qos nrees  Firm steady, enduring.
(a) txhav nrees  Stiff, hard.
(b) txhav qos nrees  Stiff, hard.
  lub siab txhav nrees  Hard hearted.
(a) kaw nrees  Closed tightly.
(b) kaw qos nrees  Closed tightly.

Note: In each case 'qos' may be used as above.
  kem nrees  Divided off
  chob nrees  Pierced.
  ntsia nrees  Nailed.
  khaum nrees  Caught fast.
  nrias nrees  Pressed down.
  lo nrees  Stuck on.
  ntog nrees  Fallen down, stumbled.

nrib  Slightly opened up (e.g. as a cut or a crack).
  nrib pleb  Just a little cracked.
1. **nrig**  
To support oneself with the aid of a cane or stick.  
nrig pas mus  
To walk with the aid of a stick.

2. **nrig**  
A stick or cane for use in walking.  
ib tug pas nrig  
tus cjw nrig  
A cane, a walking stick.  
A rod, a staff.

3. **nrig**  
dawb hau nrig caug  
Old and hoary-headed, aged.

4. **nrig**  
The fist (clf. 'lub') Clf. for blows with the fist.  
ntaus nrig  
To hit with the fist.

5. **nrig**  
nrig nphau  
To roll over upside down, somersault (of persons or animals).  
nrees nrig nphau  
nrig nphau ntsos  
Horse rolls over on its back.  
Rolled over quickly.

6. **nrig**  
Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).  
(a) kaj nrig  
(b) kaj lug  
tshav ntuj nrig  
Very bright.  
Very bright.  
Bright all around, bright sunshine.

**nris**  
Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nruj' (cf. 'nruj').

**nriaj**  
To pull apart with force.  
nriaj hlua kom tu  
Pulled the rope in two.

1. **nriav**  
Plain speech.  
nriav lus  
Plain speech (as opposed to figurative)

2. **nriav**  
Restricted post verbal intensifier.  
xyab nriav  
Stretched out flat.

**nro**  
Murky, containing foreign matter.  
dej nro nro  
Murky water, water containing foreign matter.

**nrob**  
The breast or chest (especially when referring to game or animals) (cf. 'siab').  
Tua hauv nrob.  
Shoot it in the breast.

1. **nrog**  
With, to accompany.  
Kuv nrog koj mus.  
nrog nraim  
I'll go with you.  
To always accompany, to stay close beside.

2. **nrog**  
From (in the sense "to obtain from").  
Kuv nrog koj yuav ob daig niaj.  
Kuv nrog ob tug thov tau ib daig ntaub.  
I want two bars of silver from you.  
I borrowed a length of cloth from the two.

3. **nrog**  
To drip.  
dej nrog  
nrog ib tee ib tee  
The water is dripping.  
Drips one drop at a time.

4. **nrog**  
The flat inside area of a winnowing tray, (clf. for a trayful.)  
lub nrog vab  
ib nrog vab nqaij  
The inside of the winnowing tray.  
One tray full of meat.
The inner area of the body.

Vegetation, weeds.

Vegetation.

To cut down weeds.

To pull weeds.

Uncultivated fields, fields of weeds.

Rebellious, perverse, refusing to obey simply because told to do so.

A great resounding noise.

A loud voice.

Heard a loud noise.

Heard a loud noise.

Noisy drinking.

Whimpering.

Loud droning.

(A sound we have not identified).

The sound of hitting a wall.

Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.

Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.

Noise of hitting something flying.

Sound of tree chopping.

A resounding fall, tree falling.

Clapping hands.

Sound of a baby pulling off the nipple.

Falling into water.

Loud noise (cf. trumpets, etc.)

Hitting something hard.

Metal, hitting on metal.

Sound of a rope tearing.

Sound of several strands tearing.

Sound of a gunshot.

Sound of hitting hollow ground.

Great noise (as of a great crowd).

Loud droning noise.

Sound of metal on metal.

Sounding a long distance.

A great noise.

Sound of falling into mud.

Sound of stepping on solid ground.

Sound of object dropping into water.

Sound as of knuckles cracking.

Sound of dry leaves crackling.

Sound of something bursting.

Noise of hitting something flying.

(A noise we have not identified).

Sound of sucking.

(A noise we have not identified).

Sound of weaving on a loom.
1. nroo  To sigh.

2. nroo  A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ntws.' (cf. Appendix 8) This combination is used especially in describing sounds characterized by humming, droning, etc. (e.g. thunder, distant vehicles, a crowd, etc.)
   
   ua nqaij ua cawv nroo ntws  To have a big feast.
   xob qua nroo ntws  Rolling thunder.

nroog  Thickly inhabited area, large city (lub).
   lub niag nroog  The capital city, the great city.

nrooj  Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   hais ceev nrooj  To speak forcibly, convincingly.

nroos  Used in two word combinations as a restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   tuaj nrawv nroos  Many coming one after another.
   paub sib nrawg nroos  To know equally well.

nru  The uvula (tus).
   nru qaij  (The uvula to one side) Cannon speak clearly.

nrug  Separated from, having separated.
   nrug lawm  Separated (as of boards shrinking, etc.)
   qhov tsev nrug  Crak in the wall of a house.
   nrug zog  Disconnect, separate (contr. 'twb') (as of a switch, etc.)
   nyob nrug deb  Living apart, living at some distance.
   kev nrug deb  Far away from, separated far away.

1. nruij  Taut, drawn right (contr. 'taug').
   hlua nruij  A tight rope.
   mob nruij nruij li  Swollen and hard area.
   kua mis nruij tuaj  Of a woman's breast milk coming in, breasts hard with milk.

2. nruij  Of an intense and impetuous nature.
   siab nruij siab heev  Impatient, impetuous, intense.

3. nruij  A two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nris' (cf. Appendix 8).
   ncaws nruij nris  Nodding of the head.
   nyo nruij nris  Bending over.
   tsaug zog nruij nris  Nodding in sleep.

4. nruij  
   ua nruij nriaj  Near to death.

nruiua  A small bamboo stick split at one end, used as an instrument to make noise to chase chickens, etc. (rab).

1. nruiuab  Midst, middle, center (cf. 'nrab').
   nruiuab nrab  Middle, center, midst.
   nyob nruiuab nrab  In the midst, in the middle.
   nruiuab hnub  Daytime, in the day, during the day.
   nyob nruiuab thiab  In the womb, unborn babe.
   ib txhis nruiuab thiab  From birth, from the womb on.
   nqaij nruiuab nrag  Game, wild meat.
   nruiuab nquuab  On land.
Flattened out bamboo.
- To crush bamboo flat.
- To split and flatten bamboo for weaving into walls and floors, etc.

To reap rice in this way.
To reap opium seed in this way.

To omit, to skip over, to leave out.
Don't skip a day.
Don't omit any.

To beat a drum or gong.
A death drum, drum beaten at death.
A gong used in spirit rites.

Don't mention it. (or it might happen!)

To seek after, to hunt.
To go hunting.
To hunt for thieves.
To seek after young ladies.

A type of trap for game. A pit is prepared on a game trail and set with sharpened bamboo spears. It is then covered with a split bamboo covering and earth so that an animal will fall into the pit unawares.

T.c. from 'nruas' (cf. 'nruas').

To reape with a small curved instrument called a 'vuv' held in the palm of the hand.
To reap rice in this way.
To reap opium seed in this way.

To omit, to skip over, to leave out.
Don't skip a day.
Don't omit any.

A drum or a gong. (lub)
To beat a drum or gong.
A death drum, drum beaten at death.
A gong used in spirit rites.
Drumstick, stick to beat a gong (tus).
To begin playing the pipes and beating the drum at a funeral.

Don't mention it. (or it might happen!)

To seek after, to hunt.
To go hunting.
To hunt for thieves.
To seek after young ladies.

Used with 'nraim' as a two word post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p. 469).
To do perfectly according to pattern.
Perfectly straight.

Slack (of rope, etc.) (cf. 'taug').

To bore, to make a hole in a tube, etc.
To pick the ear, to clean the ear.
**nrha**

To go about slowly (as in endeavoring to care for oneself when ill and with no other help).

**nrhab**

Bur (lub), prickly seed pods that cling to clothing.

Burs clinging to clothing.

To brush off the burs.

**nrhav**

A species of thorny tree (tus).

**1. nrhau**

The ribs in an umbrella (tus).

Umbrella rib.

**2. nrhau**

The upright ribs around which the lengths of bamboo or rattan are woven in basket making.

The ribs of a basket.

**3. nrhau**

To put forth roots (not as common as 'hlav').

(a) hlav cag

(b) nrhau cag

To put forth roots.

**nrhawj**

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Sound of a strand of rope breaking.

Sound of several strands of rope tearing (cf. 'nrov').

**nrhawv**

Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrhuj' (cf. 'nrhuj' Also cf. Appendix 8).

**nrheev**

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

To stand straight up (cf. 'ntsug').

To stand up with difficulty, to stand slowly (as of an infant just learning to walk).

**nrhij**

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrhawj.' (cf. 'nrhawj').

**nrhav**

To seek, to search for.

Go and look for a large stone.

**nrho**

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Note: This word adds the idea of completed or finished action.

Ended, final, completely.

Completely good, best quality.

Parted in two, broken.

To die.

Highly offended.

All, completely.

Reaching to.

Peeled off.

Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

**nrhoob**

Leggings, puttee, leg wrappings (cf. 'txhais').

To put on leg wrappings.

**nrhuj**

A restricted post verbal intensifier used in connection with other intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).

Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
1. **nta**

**To pull a bow, to set a spring or a trigger.**

- *nta hneev* To pull back a crossbow for firing, the crosspiece of a crossbow.
- *nta npuj* (cf. npuj').
- *nta faiv fauj kom cig.* Light the Flashlight.

2. **nta**

**Middle toe or finger (cf. 'ntav').**

- *ntiv taw nta* Middle toe.
- *ntiv tes nta* Middle finger.

3. **nta**

**T.c. from 'ntav' (cf. 'ntav').**

4. **nta**

**pab nta** To help.

5. **nta**

**Post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov')**

- *phom nrov nta vos* The sound of a gun firing.

1. **ntab**

**To float.**

- *ntab saum nplaim dej* To float on the water.

2. **ntab**

**A species of bee (tus) (cf. 'muv').**

3. **ntab**

**The loose fold of skin hanging below the neck of Brahman cattle (daim).**

- *nyuj ntab* Fold of skin on cattle as above.

4. **ntab**

**To glance off, to ricochet.**

- *cua ntab saud lawm* The wind sweeps over above.

5. **ntab**

**khua ntab khua ntuu** Betwixt and between (cf. 'khuaam').

1. **ntag**

**Used either as a single word or more commonly in the combination '... li ntag' as an unrestricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).**

- *Tsis muaj li ntag.* (I) haven't any at all.
- *Yog ntag!* Yes, indeed!
- *Tsis txawj dim li ntag.* No escape!

2. **ntag**

**hlwb ntag ruam** Mentally dull.

1. **ntaj**

**A sword (rab).**

- *hnia ntab* The edge of the sword.
- *ntaj ntsis ntab* The point of the sword.
- *kev ntsis ntab ntsis phom* Death by violence.
- *rabo ntab dab* Short wooden swords strung over the door as protection against spirits.

2. **ntaj**

**Clf. for strokes with a sword.**

- *ib ntab* One stroke with the sword (t.c.)

1. **ntas**

**Ripples, small waves, to make ripples (contr. 'twv').**
The water is making small waves.

2. ntas

**A carrying pole, shoulder pole (tus).**

- **kvw ntas**
  - To carry with a shoulder pole.

- **ib tug ntas kwv dej (t.c.)**
  - Pole for carrying water.

3. ntas

**suav kwv ntas**

The constellation Orion.

ntav

**One half of a vertical measurement (contr. 'nrab').**

(a) **ib nta (t.c.)**
  - One half (vertical).

(b) **ib nyuag (t.c.) ntav**
  - One half of the heavens, one strata of heaven, in the midst of the heavens.

1. ntais

**To break a piece off, broken off (cf. 'khís').**

- **ntais hniav**
  - Tooth broken off.

- **ntais rhe**
  - Broken.

- **ntais pobkws**
  - To pick corn, break off corn ears.

- **Rab riam ntais lawm.**
  - The knife edge is broken.

- **lub siab ntais rhe**
  - Broken "heart."

2. ntais

**A cigarette lighter (lub).**

- **yaj hauv tooj**
  - A cigarette lighter.

- **zeb ntais**
  - Lighter flint.

3. ntais

**Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).**

(a) **ploj ntais**
  - Disappeared.

(b) **ploj muag ntais**
  - Disappeared.

- **fos ntais**
  - Covered up.

- **tsaus ntuj ntais**
  - Nightfall, darkness.

- **dua ntais**
  - Much better.

Note: The word 'dua' (passing, surpassing) is used after a verb to express the comparative degree. (cf. 'dua') The addition of 'ntais' intensifies the comparison ("much better") and the two words are used together in the manner of a two word post verbal intensifier. Thus:

- **zoo dua ntais**
  - Much better than.

- **loj dua ntais**
  - Much larger than.

1. ntaiv

**Extremely hot (cf. 'kub').**

(a) **kub ntaiv ntaiv li**
  - Extremely hot.

(b) **ntaiv qos hwv**
  - Extremely hot.

2. ntaiv

**A ladder (tus).**

- **taw ntaiv**
  - Steps of a ladder.

ntau

**Many, much.**

Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau.

He has lots of silver and gold.

ntaub

**Cloth (clf. 'daim' for lengths).**

- **ntsuaas ntaub**
  - To measure cloth.

- **ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag**
  - Expensive cloth, fine cloth.

- **ntaub kaum**
  - A type of durable black cotton cloth.

- **paj ntaub**
  - Embroidery.

- **ib chaws ntaub**
  - One weaving of cloth, one full length in the loom.

- **ntaub koov nyij**
  - A type of fine black cloth.

- **hlab ntaub**
  - The strip of embroidered cloth worn on the turban (txoj).
1. ntaug  
To pound or stamp with the fist or foot.

2. ntaug  
To decrease in intensity.

1. ntaus  
To strike, to beat, to hit, to thresh, to fight. (cf. 'phob,' 'xa,' 'peg').

2. ntaus  
To imprint, to mark.

3. ntaus  
To convey.

4. ntaus  
To play an instrument by striking or plucking.

5. ntaus  
To draw for a well.

6. ntaus  

7. ntaus  
ntaus yeeb  
To roll the opium in preparation for smoking.

8. ntaus  
siab ntaus yau  
Pessimistic, looking for the worst.

siab ntaus yau ntshai  
Timid and afraid.

ntauv  
(a) dej ntem ntauv  
Lukewarm water.

(b) dej sov so  
Lukewarm water.

sov ntem ntauv  
Lukewarm.

ntawd  
(t.c. from 'ntawm') (cf. 'ntawm also Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. ntawg  
To divine concerning the dead.
ntaus txhib ntawg
To make small sharpened bamboo horns which are used to divide concerning the deceased.

2. ntawg

nroo ntawg
Of a deadfall trap falling.

ntawm
A noun of location indicating nearby, location nearby, or location at a particular time, place, person or thing nearby; there, that way, that time, that person, etc. (cf. 'no') (For t.c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

Used by itself it indicates location near the speaker.
Nws nyob ntawd (t.c.) He is there nearby.
Nyob ntawd. (t.c.) There.
Followed by a noun it signifies location at the place indicated.
ntawm lub tsev At the house.
ntawm lub tsev no At this house.
ntawm phab ntsa At the wall, on the wall.
ntawm no Here, at this location.

Used with verbs it identifies the movement as to or from the person, place, or object indicated.
Tuaj ntawm kuv. Come to me.
Mus ntawm tsev. Go to the house.
ntawm tsev mus Go from the house...
ntawm qhov no mus tsev Go from here to the house.

Used following a noun or a word indicating time it serves to particularize the time, person, place or thing upon which attention is focused.
ob tug ntawd (t.c.) Those two persons.
ob hnuob ntawd (t.c.) Those two days; those days.
hnuob ntawd (t.c.) That day.
thaum ntawd (t.c.) At that time, then.

The expression '... li ntawd' is used to indicate "in that way" following verbs.
ua li ntawd In that way.
hais li ntawd Saying it that way.
Yog li ntawd. That's the way it is.

ntaws

(a) pij ntaws (lub) Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').
(b) lub ntaws Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').

1. ntawv

Paper (clf. 'daim' for sheets), book (clf. 'phau'), letter (clf. 'tsab').
sau ntawv To write.
txaj ntawv Paper money.
txaug ntawv To pierce paper with a rounded chisel for use as spirit money in spirit rites.
hlawv ntawv To burn paper money in spirit rites.
sau ib tsab ntawv To write a letter.
ntawv fajlem (cf. 'faj').
thav ntawv Frame for making paper.
ruab ntawv (t.c.) In books, on paper.
txawj ntawv Literate, able to read and write.
wntawv tes His writings.
yeem ntawv To read.

2. ntawv

txoj hlab ntawv The umbilical cord (cf. 'ntaws').
nte  
To get warm by a fire.
nte taws  
To get warm by a fire, be near a fire.

1. nteg  
To lay eggs.
Qaib nteg qe.  
The chicken has laid an egg. Chickens lay eggs.

2. nteg  
hnub rooj nteg thaum ub  
Previously, before, long ago.

ntej  
Before in time or location, previous, ahead.
us ntej mus  
To precede, to go ahead.
Koj ua ntej.  
You go first. You go ahead.
noj ua ntej  
To eat ahead, eat first.
nram ntej  
Previously, the period up till now.
nram ntej nram ntxov  
Previously, earlier.
huas ntej  
To go around and ahead of another.

ntem  
(cf. 'ntauv').

ntes  
To catch, to catch hold of something pursued.
ntes qaib ntes npua  
To catch chickens and pigs.

ntev  
Long, lengthy (of time, objects, life, patience, etc.)
txoj hlua ntev ntev  
A long rope.
qhov ntev  
Length.
Qhov ntev yog li cas?  
What is the length?
lub siab ntev  
Patience.
tos ntev ntev li  
Waited a long time.

ntees  
Funeral rites, death ceremonies (lub) (cf. 'tuag').
ntees ploj ntees tuag  
To hold funeral rites.
lub ntees tuag  
Funeral rites, pertaining to the time when all are gathered at a funeral.

1. nti  
To writhe, to wriggle, toss to and fro as in sleep or delirium (cf. 'phov,' 'da').
ntses nti nplhib nplhob  
The fish wriggled.

2. nti  
To chip, splinter off in layers, pry off a thin layer.
Txhob muab kiav txhab nti.  
Don’t peel off the scab.

3. nti  
To get rid of from the mouth, to spit something out (but not forcibly) (cf. 'nto').
Nti pov tseg.  
Spit it out.

4. nti  
Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
ntujsaus nti  
Darkened sky.
pos huab nti  
Surrounded by clouds.

ntig  
(t.c.) (cf. 'ntim').

1. ntim  
Small Chinese style rice bowl (lub).
ib lub ntim  
Once rice bowl.
ib ntig mov (t.c.)  
One bowl of rice.

2. ntim  
To pour or place inside of something else.
Muab ntim hauv lub phav.  
Put it into the can.
1. ntriv — Digit, a finger or toe (tus).
   ntriv tes — Finger.
   ntriv taw — Toe.

2. ntriv — To snap or flick with the finger.
   ntriv ya — To flick something away with the finger.

3. ntriv — Finger-like.
   ntriv roj hmab — A slingshot.
   ntriv ncej — The forked stick for a slingshot.
   ntriv qeej — The bamboo pipes in a set of Hmong pipes.
                  (cf. ‘qeej’).

ntiab — To drive away, to drive out.
   Ntiab tus dev kom khiav. — Drive the dog away.

1. ntiag — The front surface, the presence of, bosom (lub).
   xubntiag (lub) — The bosom, the presence of.
   pw hauv xubntiag — Reclined on his or her bosom.
   ntiag tsho — Front panel of a jacket.
   Ib ntiag ntuj — The whole heaven and earth.
   sab ntiag — The front surface (as of a book) (contr.
                  ‘nraum’).

2. ntiag — Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   nias ntiag — To press down completely.
   huas ntej ntiag — To pass around in front of.

ntiaj
   ntiajteb (lub) — The earth.
   ntiajteb qaum ntuj — The heavens and the earth. (cf. ‘ntiag,’ ‘ib ntiag ntuj’).

1. ntias — Used as a single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf Appendix 8).
   pub ntias — Filled.
   (a) ua ntias — Cast away, cast aside.
   (b) laim ntais — Cast away, cast aside.

2. ntias — Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with ‘nplawg,’ (cf. ‘nplawg’).

1. ntiav — To hire
   ntiav ua zog — To hire for manual labor.
   (a) pojniam ntiav (tus) — A prostitute.
   (b) nkauj muag paj — A prostitute.

2. ntiav — Shallow.
   dej ntiav — Shallow water.

1. nto — To spit out forcibly (contr. ‘nti’) To spit at.
   nto qaub ncaug — To spit, to spit out spittle.

2. nto — To reach to, arrive at a point, to extend to.
   nto roob — To reach the mountain top.
   nto ncv roob — To reach the mountain peak.
Reach the mountain crest, cross the ridge.
To the tip, to the end, to completion.
Complete the job.
Finish the field work.

3. nto
To send or receive news, report or fame and reputation.

nto ntsis
Ua kom nto ntsis.
Hais kom nto ntsis.
nto luag
Ua teb kom nto luag.

nto ntsis
To the tip, to the end, to completion.

nto luag
To complete.

Finish the discussion.

nto moo tiast
nto moo phem

To send or receive news, report or fame and reputation.

Of great reputation, name spread abroad.
News has been received.
Have heard news that...
Has a bad name or reputation, have received bad news.

nto moo
nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.

nto moo.
To keep on felling trees.
To throw (water or liquid).
To throw water.
Throw water on the fire. Quench the fire.
The spirits sealing someone's fate by sprinkling blood upon him. This is said in superstition if blood is discovered on a person's clothing without explanation.

1. ntoo

Tree (tus), wood.
Branches.
Roots.
Trunk of a standing tree.
A fallen log.
Bark.
Tree stump, stump of a fallen tree.
Flowers.
Leaves.
At the foot of the tree.
A coffin.
A carpenter.
Boards.
The crown of a tree, ends of branches.
Wood chips.

Note: There are many names for the great variety of trees. We list a few.
The Areca palm.

A species of hard durable wood similar to oak. There are several sub-species.

A durable tree with red heart wood.

A large tree with yellow wood below the bark. The fan palm whose leaves are used for roofing.

A species of hard wood used for handles, etc.

A tree with a tough rough bark.

A type of palm with long fronds.

Olive tree (tree with fruit producing oil, an adopted term).

Kind of tree.

2. ntoo

To wear on the head, to carry on the head, to carry overhead as an umbrella.
To wear a hat.

Long illness with no relief, to let the illness run its course.

A species of large tree, the bark is coarse and the wood is very suitable for use in making water buckets (tus).

T.c. from 'ntoo' (cf. 'ntoo').
1. **ntu**

**A period of time, a period of a few months (cf. 'yav').**

- ntu no
- ib ntus

This period of time.

**Cf. for lengths or sections of road, lengths of tran, stripes or bands of cloth or of color, etc.**

- ib ntus tsheb
- ib ntus kev

One period of time (t.c.).

- One long section of train (t.c.)
- One section of road (cf. 'tawm').

1. **ntub**

**Wet, to be wet, soaked.**

- ntb nag
- ntb nag nplia nplaw
- ntb ntb dej

Wet with rain.

Soaking wet with rain.

Wet with water.

2. **ntub**

**To sleep, to doze (cf. 'pw', 'tsaug zog').**

- au dab ntb
- qaug dab ntb
- ncaus ncaws dab ntb
- ntb ntsiag zog
- Nws pw ib hmo tsis tuaj ib tug dab ntb.

To sleep.

To doze.

To doze, nod the head in sleep.

To be really asleep.

He lay down all night but didn't sleep a wink.

1. **ntug**

**The light of day, bright day, morning (in the sense when daylight appears) (cf. 'ntuj').**

- kaj ntug
- kaj ntug no
- kaj ntug tsoog
- (a) kaj ntug plaw
- (b) kaj ntug huv

The light of day, morning, tomorrow morning.

This morning.

Early dawn.

Daybreak.

Daybreak.

2. **ntug**

**The edge, the shore, the bank of a river or stream (lub).**

- ntb dej
- ntb have

The shore.

The level banks of a stream or river.

3. **ntug**

**T.c. from 'ntuj' (cf. 'ntuj').**

4. **ntug**

**To grow, to enlarge (of tubers and roots only).**

5. **ntug**

**kev plaub kev ntug**

Litigation and cases of dispute.

1. **ntuj**

**The sky, the heavens (lub).**

- hmo ntuj
- tsaus ntuj
- qab ntuj liab ploog
- ib lub qab ntuj
- plaub ceg ntuj
- hauv ntuj
- qab ntuj
- tav ntuj
- lub caij ntuj
- ntuj ntau
- ntuj nraus
- ntu los nag
- ib ntiag ntuj
- lub qaum ntuj
- ib nta ntuj

Night (contr. 'nrub hnuub').

Darkness (contr. 'kaj ntuj').

Sunset.

Everything under the heavens.

Every direction, the four directions.

East.

West.

North and south.

A season (cf. 'cai').

This region.

The distant region, 'regions beyond' (cf. 'nraus').

To rain, raining.

The whole heavens and earth.

The high heavens.

(cf. 'ntav') (t.c.)
Heaven and earth.

Earthquake

A far country, a far distant place.

The first light of dawn.

2. ntuj

Clf. for something of vast expanse as the heavens.
nb ntuj hluav taws A great expanse of fire.
nb tawg An expanse of fire, "hell."

ntus

T.c. from 'ntu' (cf. 'ntu').

1. ntuv

nyob plim pliaj ntuv (cf. 'plim').

2. ntuv

khuam ntuv (cf. 'khuam').

ntua

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Note: This intensive adds the idea of immediacy to the action of the verb.

zaum ntua To sit down.

los txog ntua Just came, just arrived, just returned.

daj ntua tuaj Came straight to.

Nws txhos ntua ntawm nws xubntiag. He stuck it in the ground right at his feet.

1. ntuag

To tear, to be torn (as of cloth, etc.)

(a) ntuag lawm Torn apart.

(b) ntuag rhe lawm Torn apart.

2. ntuag

Hemp thread (cf. 'maj').
saws ntuag To twist hemp thread.
tshuab ntuag A spinning wheel, to spin hemp thread.
tis ntuag Stick fixed with a handle in the middle so that thread can be wound around both ends in a figure eight.

1. ntuas

To exhort, to rebuke (especially as of one person to another face to face).

2. ntuas

To speak or chant at great length in doing spirit worship.

ntuv

To vomit, to throw up.
tshuaj ntuv An emetic.

1. ntwg

Clf. for things carried on a string, etc.

ib ntwg nqaij A portion of meat carried on a string or on the end of a piece of split bamboo or rattan.

2. ntwg

A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

ntwj

Qhov ntwj lub A hole in the ground where the earth is sunken in of itself (cf. 'sauls').

1. ntws

To flow.

Dej ntws nram hav The water flows down the valley.

ntshav ntws nto Blood flowing outl.
2. ntws

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
nrov ntws, 'nrov nroo ntws, 'nrov
ntxhe hav ntws' cf. 'nrov'

3. ntws

Restricted post verbal intensifier as a single word.
ncha ntws To spread abroad.
poog ntws To gather together in a group.

Nth

nthha
A person's waist, the soft flesh in a person's side below the ribs.

nthab
The large storage platform overhead in a Meo home (lub).
Muab rau saum nthab. Put it on the storage platform.
lub qab nthab The smaller storage shelf immediately over the fire (cf. 'tsuav ntxaij').

1. nthav

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)
(a) poob nthav To fall down.
(b) poob kiag To fall down.
siab poob nthav To be fearful, startled, suddenly afraid, distressed or discouraged (cf. 'ntshai zog').

2. nthav

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nthaw
To sprout from the ground.
Ntsuag xyoob nthaw kaus. The bamboo sprout has appeared.

nthaws

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
rog nthaws Very fat (of animals).

nthe
To cry out loudly, to shout at someone or something.
nthe ntthe nrov nrov To shout loudly.
nthe tawg ntho Suddenly yelled.
nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos To cry out very loudly.

nthee
To toss or mix together and fry in fat, to scramble.
nthee qe Scrambled eggs.
ncuav nthee roj Cakes made by scrambling with fat.

1. nthi

A single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
tuaj nthi Completely, to the greatest degree.
tuag nthi Finalized, really dead.
tsuaj nthi To step on, to tread under foot.
pw nthi To lie down.
ploj nthi To disappear (cf. 'ploj ntais').
tsuj nthi ntawm taw tseg To put under foot, to put a matter completely aside.
nyiam tuaj nthi To greatly love.
siab tuag nthi Well satisfied with.
hais tuag nthi Finished discussing, settled.

2. nthi

Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ncha' (cf. 'ncha nthi').

1. ntho

Single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
lov ntho To break in two, broken.
ti ntho  Very close together.
tawg ntho  Burst, burst open.

2. ntho  **Used with 'tawg' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier.**
nthe tawg ntho (cf. 'nthe').
luag tawg ntho  Broke into laughter.
quaj tawg ntho  Broke out into weeping.
nyiav tawg ntho  Broke into wailing.
cem tawg ntho  Suddenly began scolding.
Note: Also so used with the following verbs: 'hawv,' 'nrov,' 'qw.'

nthos  **To grasp with two hands (cf. 'muab,' 'ntsiab,' 'tsawv').**
nthos nkaus  Grasp with the two hands.
Nthos tus ntsees.  Grab the fish.

nthuj  **Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').**

nthua  **To hoe out, to dig out.**
nthua nroj  To hoe out weeds.
nthua yeeb  To hoe opium fields.

nthuav  **To unfold, to open out as a book, to unroll.**
muab lub siab nthuav ntxeev  To "open" one's heart.

nthw  **T.c. from 'nthwv' (cf. 'nthwv').**

nthwb  **Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).**
lwj nthwb  Rotten and mushy.

1. nthwv  **Clf. for gusts of wind.**
ib nthwv cua (t.c.)  One gust of wind.

2. nthwv  **Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).**
Muab hliv nthwv  Pour it out.
Dej nchuav nthwv.  The water has spilled.

---

**Nts**

1. ntsa  **Wall.**
(a) phab ntsa  Wall, side wall, house wall.
(b) ntsa  Wall, side wall, house wall.
Muab dai ntawm phab ntsa.  Hang it on the wall.
sab ntsa vaj nraud  Outside the garden wall.

2. ntsa  **Shining, to shine.**
(a) hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa  The first light of dawn on the horizon.
(b) hauv ntuj ntsa iab  The first light of dawn on the horizon.

3. ntsa  **Used as restricted post verbal intensifier with 'iab'**
hauv ntuj ntsa iab  The first light of dawn on the horizon.
ci ntsa iab  Bright and glittering.

ntsab  **To kill to eat.**

1. ntsag  **The buttocks (cf. 'caj tw').**
2. **ntsag**

ncab dua ntsag

Obstinate.

1. **ntsaj**

To groan, to moan.

mob ntsaj ntsaj li.

Groaning in pain.

qw qw ntsaj ntsaj

To cry and groan.

ntsai gn
to gather things up in order to put them away.

Muab ntsai gn cia.

Put things away. (as in clearing up after a meal or clear a table of books, etc.)

1. **ntsais**

Side, sidewise, profile.

pw ua ntsais

To lie on one's side.

ib lub ua ntsais

A triangle.

thais ua ntsais

To take a profile photo, take a side view.

ua ntsais ntaub

To sew in a triangular pattern.

2. **ntsais**

To blink the eyes.

ntsais muag

To blink.

ib ntsais muag

In the twinkling of an eye, one blink.

1. **ntsau**

To be foggy or cloudy.

huab ntsau tsawv

Steady fog or cloudiness (contr. 'pos pos huab' which may be just passing cloudiness).

2. **ntsau**

T.c. from 'ntsauv'

3. **ntsau**

Of a cock's comb which is spread out somewhat (cf. 'ib').

qaib ib ntsau

Cock's comb spread out.

1. **ntsaub**

To put the sticks of a fire close together at the burning end so as to build up the fire.

ntsaub taws

To put the sticks of a fire close together at the burning end so as to build up the fire.

(a) sib ntsaub

As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual relationship.

(b) sis ntsaub

As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual relationship.

2. **ntsaub**

taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees

Head lower than the body.

ntsauum

Ants, the ant (tus).

1. **ntsauv**

Of bees buzzing or swarming, to cluster or swarm around.

Huab ntsauv lub roob.

The clouds surround the mountain.

2. **ntsauv**

Clf. for stems of flowers.

ntsauv paj no

This stem of flowers.

ib ntsauv paj

One stem of flowers (t.c.)

ntsawj

Spray, to spray.

dej ntsawj

Water rising in spray.

pa ntsawj

Steam rising.

Cua ntsawj dej ntas.

The wind blew the water into waves and spray.

ntsawm

To strike out forcibly with the hand or arm (as in anger or when under spirit influence, etc.)
ntsaws
To stop up, to plug up, plugged, stuck.
ntsaws qhov ntsej To stop up the ears.
Nalika ntsaws lawm. The watch has stopped and won't go.

ntsawv
To multiply by divisions of the roots, of trees and plants that increase in this way.

1. ntse
Sharp (contr. 'npub').
riam ntse hau A sharp pointed knife (contr. 'tw').
Muab rab riam hov kom ntse. Sharpen the knife.

2. ntse
Clever.
eeg ntse A clever person.
eeg ntse ntxeev A person who is overly clever, clever and deceitful.

ntseb
Used with 'ntsuag' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, cf. 'ntsuag').

1. ntseg
Erect, vertical, steep (of a roof).
sawv ntseg Stand erect, stand upright.
hnub ntseg Noon, the sun directly overhead.

2. ntseg
T.c. from 'ntsej' and 'ntses' (cf. 'ntsej' and 'ntses').

3. ntseg
Fixed, steady.
qhov muag ntseg ntsos Fixed stare, eyes vacant.
caj dab ntseg ntsos Stiff neck, neck fixed and steady.

1. ntsej
The ear, pertaining to the ear.
pobntseg The outer ear (lub) (t.c.)
qhov ntsej The ear canal (lub).
taug taug ntsej Hurts the ear (as a loud noise).
taub ntseg The ear lobe (lub) (t.c.)
qhws ntsej Type of long elaborate ear ring (lub).
mob ntsej rag Earache, ear hurts without apparent reason.
tsis quav ntsej Doesn't listen, pays no attention.
tsis to ntsej Can't understand (doesn't enter my ear).

2. ntsej
Pertaining to the face (cf. 'muag')
tsej muag The face (lub).
pom ntsej pom muag To see the face, to see someone face to face.

ntses
Fish (tus).
maub ntses To catch fish.
nuy ntses To catch fish with a hook, fish hook.
vay ntses A fishnet (lub).
lub puav ntses Fishnet (as said in Laos).
yawm ntses To scoop up fish with a basket.
tawb cuab ntses A woven fish trap similar to a basket (lub).
ntsaj ntseg A type of small portable fish trap (lub).
ntses nab An eel (tus).
roj ntses Fish oil, also the name used for a candle from the mistaken idea that it is made of fish oil (tus).

ntsev
Salt.
To put something down in salt, to salt.
Very salty (contr. 'tsuag').
Tasty with salt, salty.

A small species of wasp. (tus) (cf. 'muv').

To believe.
Believed truly, really believed.
Believe that...
I don't believe that he is coming.

The chestnut.
Chestnut tree (tus).
Chestnuts (lub).

To speak face to face.
Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Head lower than the body.

Variant rendering of 'ntsoov' which is used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsj' (cf. 'ntsj' and 'ntsoov').
(a) tos ntsuj ntsoov
(b) tos ntsuj ntses
To wait.
To wait.
Also sometimes used as a variant spelling of the post verbal intensifier 'nrees' (cf. 'nrees').

To meet, to encounter.
Of two persons meeting each other.
To meet up with trouble.

Peppery, pungent, stinging.
I do not eat food heavily flavored with peppers.
A kind of pickled peppery vegetable prepared from the tops of mustard greens (t.c.)
Any kind of caterpillar having hairs which sting on contact.
(cf. 'hob').

A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.
A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.
To make return for a favor.
A favor, gracious act.

Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nkaug'
Of persons cold and shivering.

A moment, a little bit, a small amount.
A little, a little bit.
In a moment, a moment, a very short time.
In a moment, a moment, a very short time.

To comb.
To comb the hair.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsis</th>
<th>Point, tendril, the growing tip of branches or vines (lub).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsis ntaj</td>
<td>Point of the sword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis phom</td>
<td>End of the gun barrel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom</td>
<td>Death by violence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis kub</td>
<td>End of a horn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis plaubhau</td>
<td>End of a strand of hair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis hmuv</td>
<td>End of a spear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua nto ntsis</td>
<td>To do to completion (for other uses of 'nto ntsis' cf. ' nto').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsia</th>
<th>To nail, a nail (tus) (cf. 'teem').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsia hlau</td>
<td>A nail (lit &quot;iron nail&quot;) (tus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia nrees</td>
<td>To nail firmly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maub ntsia dai vias</td>
<td>To hang up with a nail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maub ntsia saum ntoo</td>
<td>To crucify.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsia</th>
<th>To gaze at, to stare.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Txhob ntsia ntsia kuv.</td>
<td>Stop staring at me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia ntsoov</td>
<td>To stare at, to look steadily at.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsia</th>
<th>T.c. from 'ntsiav' (cf. 'ntsiav').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsia tes</td>
<td>To grasp the hand of another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia nkaus</td>
<td>To grasp, to grasp the arm. (cf. 'tsawv nkaus,' 'nthos nkaus').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsiab</th>
<th>To grasp with the hand.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsiab muag</td>
<td>The pupil of the eye (lub).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lub ntsiab npleg</td>
<td>A kernel of rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phum lub ntsiab</td>
<td>To give the essence of a matter, to get at the root of things.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lus tseeb ntsiab</td>
<td>True words, words that get to the heart of things.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phum ntsiab</td>
<td>Clearly stated (cf. 'meej').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ntsiaj | Still, quiet. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsiaj to</td>
<td>Still, silent, perfectly quiet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This idea is also extended to mean &quot;ineffective&quot; in the case of medicine, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntub ntsiaj zog</td>
<td>Really asleep, asleep and quiet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ntsias | Dwarfed, of persons very small in body frame. |
ntsiav | -----------------------------------------------|
| ntsiav pobkws | Kernel of corn (maize) (lub). |
| ib ntsia pobkws | One kernel of corn (t.c.) (cf. 'ntsiab'). |

ntso | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rau siab ntso</td>
<td>To apply the heart steadily to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ntsog | T.c. from 'ntsoj' (cf. 'ntsoj'). |
ntsoj | Pertaining to orphanhood (cf. 'ntsug'). |
| kev ntsoj nev ntsug | Orphanhood, penury, destitution. |
| tub ntsog tub ntsug | Orphans (tus) (t.c.) |

ntsos | Hiccough. |
|-------|----------|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. ntsis</th>
<th>Tip, tendril, the growing tip of branches or vines (lub).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsis ntaj</td>
<td>Point of the sword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis phom</td>
<td>End of the gun barrel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom</td>
<td>Death by violence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis kub</td>
<td>End of a horn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis plaubhau</td>
<td>End of a strand of hair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsis hmuv</td>
<td>End of a spear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua nto ntsis</td>
<td>To do to completion (for other uses of 'nto ntsis' cf. ' nto').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. ntsia</th>
<th>To nail, a nail (tus) (cf. 'teem').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsia hlau</td>
<td>A nail (lit &quot;iron nail&quot;) (tus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia nrees</td>
<td>To nail firmly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maub ntsia dai vias</td>
<td>To hang up with a nail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maub ntsia saum ntoo</td>
<td>To crucify.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. ntsia</th>
<th>To gaze at, to stare.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Txhob ntsia ntsia kuv.</td>
<td>Stop staring at me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia ntsoov</td>
<td>To stare at, to look steadily at.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. ntsia</th>
<th>T.c. from 'ntsiav' (cf. 'ntsiav').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsia tes</td>
<td>To grasp the hand of another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsia nkaus</td>
<td>To grasp, to grasp the arm. (cf. 'tsawv nkaus,' 'nthos nkaus').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. ntsiab</th>
<th>To grasp with the hand.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsiab muag</td>
<td>The pupil of the eye (lub).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lub ntsiab npleg</td>
<td>A kernel of rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phum lub ntsiab</td>
<td>To give the essence of a matter, to get at the root of things.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lus tseeb ntsiab</td>
<td>True words, words that get to the heart of things.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phum ntsiab</td>
<td>Clearly stated (cf. 'meej').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsiag</th>
<th>Still, quiet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsiag to</td>
<td>Still, silent, perfectly quiet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This idea is also extended to mean &quot;ineffective&quot; in the case of medicine, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntub ntsiag zog</td>
<td>Really asleep, asleep and quiet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsias</th>
<th>Dwarfed, of persons very small in body frame.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsiav pobkws</td>
<td>Kernel of corn (maize) (lub).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib ntsia pobkws</td>
<td>One kernel of corn (t.c.) (cf. 'ntsiab').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntso</th>
<th>Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rau siab ntso</td>
<td>To apply the heart steadily to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ntsog | T.c. from 'ntsoj' (cf. 'ntsoj'). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ntsoj</th>
<th>Pertaining to orphanhood (cf. 'ntsug').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kev ntsoj nev ntsug</td>
<td>Orphanhood, penury, destitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tub ntsog tub ntsug</td>
<td>Orphans (tus) (t.c.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1. ntsos | Hiccough. |
 Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)
utseg ntsos Fixed, steady.
nrig nphau ntsos Rolled over and onto the back.
paj paw ntsos Jump, jump up.
caws qia ntsos Jump, leap.
dhia ntsos Jump, leap.
sib zog ntsos Energetically, with vigor.
ntshav txuas qos ntsos Blood spurting, hemorrhage.

The hump on the back of a Brahman bull (lub).

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntxaws.'
tso tawg ntsog ntxaws Crushed, smashes, rendered completely useless.

A kind of jungle rodent (tus).

Weak and sickly.

Weak and sickly in body.

A sickly chicken.

To remember well.

To remember well.

To stare at.

To see well.

To know well.

To hope steadily.

To look at intently.

To study intently.

To wait.

To wait.

To count the days.

To be fixed, remain steady.

To go straight on, eyes fixed ahead.

To pile up slowly (as snow or ashes).

Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the bowel.

A water bucket (lub), tall wooden bucket.

To stand upright, stand erect (cf. 'nrheev').
1. ntsuj The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'plig' and contr. 'dab') (tus).

   (a) tus ntsuj tus plig the soul, the spirit.
   (b) tus ntsuj plig the soul, the spirit.
   kab ntsuj (cf. 'kab').

   Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is not apparent distinction. Some say there are as many as seven or twelve human "souls" but most Hmong regard man as having three:
   (a) ntsuj duab The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
   (b) plig duab The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
   (c) ntsuj xyoob ntsuj ntsoos The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
   (a) ntsuj qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
   (b) plig qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
   (c) ntsuj noog The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
   (a) ntsuj nyuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.
   (b) plig nyuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.
   (c) nyuj rag The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.

2. ntsuj Clf. for portions of a field, tracts of land.
   ib ntsuj teb One portion of field.

3. ntsuj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   khiav ntsuj Ran off, departed.
   rov ntsuj Returned.

4. ntsuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsees' (cf. 'ntsoov' and 'ntsees').

ntsuv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

   mob siab ntsuv Earnest, zealous, with dedication.
   mob siab ntsuv ua To do with earnestness (cf. 'siab').
   mob siab ntsuv qhia To teach with zeal and interest.

1. ntsua A measurement of distance.
   ib ntsua muag kev One sight of road, the length of road one can see in one view.
   ib ntsua muag ntuj The distance between one's eyes and the horizon.

2. ntsua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   mob siab ntsua In earnest, zealous (cf. 'siab').

ntsuab The color green, greenish blue, the color of vegetation.

   (a) Hmoob ntsuab The Green Hmong or the Blue Hmong.
   thaib ntsuab A soldier (tus) (as used by Hmong in Thailand).
ntsuaib xiab                  Very blue.
Note: For colors see Appendix p. 484.
ntsuaib ib sab qhov muag     He had a black eye.

1. ntsuag      A short sprout of bamboo or of a tree. (cf. 'kaus').
ntsuaig xyoob     Bamboo sprouts.

2. ntsuag      Without parents, without wife or husband, destitute, orphaned or
                widowed (cf. 'ntsoj').
ntsuaig lawm      Left destitute, orphaned, abandoned.
menyuaam ntsuaig  An orphan (tus).
tub ntsog tub ntsuaig  Orphans.
yawg ntsuaig      Widower (tus).
(a) poj ntsuaig    Widow (tus).
(b) poj ntsuaam    Widow (tus).
cov ntsuaig nos    Orphans.

2. ntsuag      Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntseb'
lom nag tshauv ntsuaig ntseb  A drizzling rain.

4. ntsuag
ntsuaig        Hypocritical.
teel ntsuaig    Hypocrites (tus).
teel ntsuaig ua  To pretend, put on a big show to impress
                people.

5. ntsuaig
ntsuaig qaub    A rhubarb-like vegetable sour in taste.

ntsuaam
(a) poj ntsuaam  A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsuaig').
(b) poj ntsuaig   A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsuaig').

1. ntsuas      To measure, to measure cloth, measure a person's worth, etc.
ntsuaas ntaub ua tsho Measure cloth for a jacket.
ua ntsuas tu siab hwwv    Became very offended.

2. ntsuas      The praying mantis (tus).

3. ntsuas      To chew a little and then spit out.

4. ntsuas
quav ntsuas     A kind of sweet edible stalk similar to sugar
                cane.

5. ntsuas
lub ntsuaib phoo  A lock.

1. ntsuav     To meet, to converge.
sib ntsoav      To converge, meet together as of two
                mountains or ridges converging.

2. ntsuav     Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p. 473).
Note: This word may so be used alone or preceded by 'qas' or 'qos.'
lwq ntsoav      Putrid, decayed.
txab ntsoav     Dirty, soiled.
qias ntsoav     Dirty, disgusting.
(a) phum ntsoav  Wasted.
(b) phum lam ntsoav  Wasted.
dag ntsoav     Cheated, lied.
Melted away.
To do poorly, carelessly.

1. ntsw
To taunt, to provoke.
Nws muab hluavtaws ntsw ntsw lawv.
He poked a firebrand at them to taunt them.

2. ntsw
To dip something into a liquid.
Muab ncuav ntsw ntsw suav thaj.
Dip the rice cake into some brown sugar syrup.

1. ntswg
Nose, pertaining to the nose.
qhov ntswg (lub)
The nose, nostril.
(a) caj ntswm
The bridge of the nose.
(b) caj ntswg
The bridge of the nose.
sotwsg
To wipe the nose.
txhaws ntswg
Stuffed up nose.
(a) taub ntswg
The tip of the nose.
(b) txiv ntswg
The tip of the nose.
kwv ntswg
To turn the nose away in disgust.

2. ntswg
T.c. from 'ntswj' (cf. 'ntswj').

3. ntswg
ntov txo ntswg
(cf. 'ntov').

1. ntswj
To twist, twisted, to wring (cf. 'qhau').
ntswj lees
Very twisted.
sib ntswg
To wrestle (t.c.) (cf. 'qhau').

2. ntswj
Clf. for twists, clf. for strands in a twisted rope.
Xuab hlua ua ob ntswg. (t.c.)
Twist the rope into two strands.

1. ntswm
neeb ntswm
A kind of edible tree fungus.

2. ntswm
caj ntswm
(cf. 'ntswg').

1. ntsws
The lungs (clf. 'nplooj').
tas siab tas ntsws
Patient.
Siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav.
A proverbial expression used of one who makes much of a small matter and who refuses to let it go at that.

2. ntsws
To wither.
ntsws zog
To wither.

Ntsh

1. ntsha
A spear or knife set up at a sharp angle in a trap so as to catch game.
cuab ntsha
To set such a trap.

2. ntsha
txaj ntsha txiaj ntsim
(cf. 'ntsims').
ntshav  **Blood (cov).**
vos ntshav  To bleed.
ntshav ntws nto  Blood flowing freely, copious bleeding.
ntshav tuag  Congealed blood.
ntshav txuas qos ntsos  Spurting blood, hemorrhage.
dooq ntshav  A blood clot under the skin.

ntshai  **To fear.**
kev ntshai  Fear.
cuaq ntshai  To begin to fear.
ntshai zog  To fear.
ntshai tias...  Fear that...
siab ntaus yau ntshai  Timid and afraid.

ntshaub  A species of tree whose wood does not easily split or rot. It is valued for use in making water buckets. (tus)
1. ntshau  **Weak, sickly (cf. 'ntshov').**
lub cev ntshauv ntshau  Body sickly and weak.
ntshauv raws  Weakness in the knees resulting in stumbling and falling.
tsej muag ntshauv zog  Face "fallen" as after a scolding or bad disappointment.

2. ntshau  **Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshiv' (cf. Appendix 8).**
to qhov ntshauv ntshiv  Full of tiny holes.

ntshauv  **Head lice (tus) (cf. 'tuv').**
riab ntshauv  Small head lice, lice just hatched.

ntshaw  **To covet, to long for what belongs to another person.**

ntshawb  caj pa ntshawb ntshawb li  Choking, cannot get one's breath (especially when due to gas or odor, etc.).

ntshawv  **Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsheeb.' (cf. Appendix 8).**
khiav ntshawv ntsheeb  Running and jumping.

ntsheeb  **Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'ntsheawv').**

ntshis  ib pliag ntshis  An instant, in an instant.
1. ntshiv  **Lean, fleshy (contr. 'roj,' 'rog').**
nqaij ntshiv  Lean fleshy meat (contr. 'nqaij rog').

2. ntshiv  **A splinter.**
ntshiv ntoo  A wood splinter (tus).
ntshiv xyoob  A bamboo splinter (tus).

3. ntshiv  paus ntshiv  Of things pourous.
ncet paus ntshiv  A kind of large mushroom.

4. ntshiv  **Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshauv'**
to qhov ntshauv ntshiv  Full of tiny holes.

ntshiyab  **Clear, fresh.**
dej ntshiyab ntshiyab  Clear fresh water (contr. 'nro').
siab ntshiab A clean clear heart, a transparent person.

**ntshov**

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

lub cev ntshaus ntshov Body weak and without strength.

1. **ntshua**

Clf. for hanks of thread or for flowers that hang in strands.

ntshua no This hank of thread.

ib ntshuas xov One hank of thread (t.c.)

2. **ntshua**

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

to siab ntshua To understand.

tsoo to ntshua To break open a big hole.

**ntshuab**

The otter (tus).

---

**Ntx**

**ntxa**

A grave, pertaining to the brave (lub).

(a) lub ntxa The grave.

(b) lub qhov ntxa The grave.

toj nxas Graveyard, cemetery, hillside where the dead are buried. (lub) (t.c.)

rooj nxas The door of a grave (lub) (t.c.)

**ntxab**

ntxab ntxawm An expression used immediately preceding the verb to indicate taking advantage of something which has already been done or provided for. The expression 'khaws xyeem' is similarly used. Both are common but 'ntxab ntxawm' is of Chinese derivation. (cf. 'khaws xyeem').

ntxab ntxawm ua To do what another has already done for you.

Peb ntxab ntxawm hais Vajtswv Ntuji li lus xwb. We are saying what God has already spoken.

1. **ntxas**

Crooked teeth.

ntxas ntxas kaus Crooked teeth (of animals or persons but impolite to use of another in his or her presence).

2. **ntxas**

T.c. from 'ntxa' (cf. 'ntxa').

**ntxaib**

Twin, double.

phom ntxaib (rab) A double-barreled gun.

menyuam ntxaib Twin children.

cov thi ntxaib Double bamboo binding.

**ntxaig**

T.c. from 'ntxa' (cf. 'ntxa').

1. **ntxaig**

1. tsuav ntxaig (lub) Platform over the fire to dry things on (cf. 'nthab').

2. **ntxaig**

The tail of an arrow, tail fin of an arrow.

ntxaig xub The tail of an arrow.
3. ntxaij  A mesh of bamboo or other material.
ib daig ntxaij hlau  Screening, wire mesh (cf. 'daim').

1. ntxais  To suck, to nurse (cf. 'nqus').
ntxais mis  To drink at the breast.
ntxais quav hniav  To suck through the teeth or against the back of the teeth as in the Western way of expressing "too bad." In Hmong it is more an expression of anger.

2. ntxais  To sting, to smart (as of medicine in an open cut, cut, etc.)

3. ntxais  To withdraw something from.
(a) ntxais los  To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)
(b) nqus los  To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)
(c) rho los  To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)

4. ntxais  Close together.
ob tus dav hlau ib ntxaig mus  The two airplanes flew close together (t.c.)

1. ntxaiv  A spinning spindle, bobbin (tus).

2. ntxaiv  tshuab ntxaiv  A reel made of two crossed poles on a spindle and upon which the thread is wound.
qaiv ntxaiv  To hang the thread on the 'tshuab ntxaiv.'

ntxau  White specks on the face (lub).

1. ntxaug  Skinny, thin (this is used more commonly in Green Hmong [Blue Hmong]).

2. ntxaug  Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
(a) ntxub ntxaug  To hate bitterly.
(b) ntxub ncaug  To hate bitterly.

3. ntxaug  dab ntxaug  A certain spirit greatly feared by the Hmong. He has certain places of abode in the jungle and the Hmong are afraid of calamity if he is disturbed. Often when epidemic or widespread calamity arises it is attributed to having met with and disturbed 'dab ntxaug.'

ntxawg  Youngest son, a pet name often used for little boys (cf. 'ntxawm' which is used for girls).

1. ntxawm  Youngest daughter, pet name for little girl.

2. ntxawm  txiv ntxawm  Father's younger brother.

3. ntxawm  niam ntxawm  Wife of father's younger brother. (cf. kinship charts Appendix 10 p. 494).
4. ntxawm
ntxab ntxawm (cf. 'ntxab').

1. ntxaws
**Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)**
(a) txhua ntxaws Completely, thoroughly.
(b) ntxaws ntxaws
nrhiav txhua ntxaws To seek thoroughly.
hais txhua ntxaws To tell completely.

2. ntxaws
**Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsoog' (cf. 'ntsoog').**

ntxee
**To cross over.**
txee roob To cross over the ridge (cf. 'nto').

ntxeem
**To pass through a crisis.**
txeem kom dhau Pass through the crisis.

ntxees
(a) ib ntxees ntuj A far country, a distant place.
(b) ib roog ntuj A far country, a distant place.

ntxeev
**To roll over, to turn over, to change over.**
txeev hlo Turn over.
txeev hlawv hlo To overturn several things at once.
txeev siab To turn against, to change the mind, have a change of heart.
txeev dua siab tshiab To repent, have a new heart.
thuav ntxeev
ntxeev tiaj To lie on one's back, fall over on one's back.
ntxeev muag (cf. 'muag').
txeev tis qaib To tie a chicken's wings together to tie a person's hand behind his back.

ntxi
**A word used in cursing, vile language.**

ntxig
**To insert into a hole or opening (e.g. putting the finger into a ring or a hole, etc.)**
Nws muab ntxig rau hauv lawm. He inserted it inside.

1. ntxim
**To be effective, to meet the point of need (as medicine, etc.).**
Tshuaj tis ntxim. The medicine is not effective. (cf. 'leej').
Ib tug mob ntxim ib yam tshuaj. Each ailment has its own medicine.

2. ntxim
ntxim siab ua To do earnestly, wholeheartedly (cf. 'rau siab ua').
(a) ua ntxim siab To do what is desired, do what is pleasing.
(b) ua hum siab To do what is desired, do what is pleasing.
Ua ntxim nws lub siab. Do it in the way that pleases him.

1. ntxiv
**To repair, to fix up, to mend (especially when it involves making up something that is lacking), to patch up.**
ntxiv tsev To patch up the roof of a house.

2. ntxiv
**To make up what is lacking.**
To make up a debt, make up payment.
To make amends for.
To add to.

Don't want to eat any more.
Don't sin again.

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
A feeling of impending sickness.
To fly away.
To dress in fancy clothing.
To deceive, to entice.
Don't entice others to do wrong.
To persuade, to coax.
To persuade children by giving them goodies to eat, etc.
To braid.
To braid hair braids.
To braid rope.

Fibrous, as of food very hard and fibrous, also of the sides of a wooden wedge roughened and pulpy after use in splitting hard logs.

A word used in bad language and cursing.

Early.
Early morning.
Earlier, previously.
We'll go quite early.
Sooner or later he will come.

To hate.
To hate bitterly.

3. **ntxiv**
To add to.
Lwm zaus muaj ntxiv.
There will be more next time. ("to be continued").
tsis xav noj ntxiv
Don't want to eat any more.
Txhob ua txhaum ntxiv.
Don't sin again.

**ntxiab**
A type of trap for game. (clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').
cuab ntxiab
To construct such a trap. A lithe sapling is cut and pinned down in the middle. The thicker end is then pinned up on a trigger set to release easily when an animal passes beneath. The other end of the sapling is raised and braced up to provide tension.

**ntxiag**
Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
ua noo ntxiag
A feeling of impending sickness.
ya ntxiag
To fly away.
tseev zam ntxiag
To dress in fancy clothing.

1. **ntxias**
To deceive, to entice.
Txbob ntxias neeg ua txaum.
Don't entice others to do wrong.

2. **ntxias**
To persuade, to coax.
tntias menyumam
To persuade children by giving them goodies to eat, etc.

3. **ntxias**
To braid.
nttxias moj tuam
To braid hair braids.
nttxias hlua
To braid rope.

**ntxos**
Fibrous, as of food very hard and fibrous, also of the sides of a wooden wedge roughened and pulpy after use in splitting hard logs.

**ntxob**
A word used in bad language and cursing.

**ntxov**
Early.
sawv ntxov
Early morning.
nram ntej nram ntxov
Earlier, previously.
Yuav mus ntxov ntxov li.
We'll go quite early.
Ntxov lig nwsyuav los.
Sooner or later he will come.

**ntxoo**
(cf. 'ntxoov').

**ntxoog**
(cf. 'dab' p. 28).

**ntxoog**
Damp, moist, to become dampened or most of itself as of ground or vegetation in damp weather or bedding during rainy days, etc. (cf. 'noo').

**ntxoov**
Shaded, cloudy, overcast.
ntxoov ntxoo
Cloudy, overcast sky.
Hav pos ntxoov lawm.
It was overshadowed by the weeds and thorns.

**ntxub**
To hate.
(a) ntxub ntxaug
To hate bitterly.
To hate bitterly.
Hatred.

**ntxuag**

*Pertaining to that which is eaten along with cooked rice which is the basis of each meal.*

*ntxuag mov*
To eat along with the rice.

*ntxuag ua me ntxuag*
To eat bits and pieces, eat only a little of this and that.

Noj mov ntxuag kua muag.
To weep while you eat (to have tears with your rice, expressive of real sorrow).

**ntxaj**

*To wave, to fan, to flap (cf. 'ntxuam').*

*ntxaj taws*
To fan a fire.

*ntxaj nplej*
To fan paddy rice in winnowing.

(a) ntxaj teg
To wave or motion with the hand.

(b) co tes (t.c.)
To wave or motion with the hand.

*qaib ntxaj tis*
The chicken flaps its wings.

*vab ntxaj (lub)*
A winnowing fan.

1. **ntxuam**
A fan, a hand fan (rab) (cf. 'ntxuaj').

2. **ntxuam**
A species of small bird with a large fan-like tail (tus).

**ntxuav**

*To wash, to wash out a vessel, to wash something off in water or other liquid (contr. 'ntxhua').*

*ntxuav tes*
To wash the hands.

*ntxuav cev*
To take a bath, wash the body.

*txoj kabke ntxuav*
Baptism, rite of washing.

*ntxuav yias*
To wash out the pan.

1. **ntxwg**
dab ntxwg nyoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

2. **ntxwg**
T.c. (cf. 'ntxwj').

**ntxwj**

*Cf. for boulders.*

Ib ntxwj (or Ib ntxwg) niag zeb.
A large boulder, a large jutting out rock.

1. **ntxwm**
hnyuv ntxwm
Sausage (txoj).

2. **ntxwm**
nees ntaus ntxwm mem
Horse rears and kicks with its hind legs.

**ntxws**

muaj muaj ntxws
Of a person with large buttocks.

**ntxwv**

*A syllable added to many Hmong nouns which come from the Chinese. It is an adopted Chinese nominal ending (cf. 'txwv').*

txiv kab ntxwv
An orange (lub), oranges.

yam ntxwv
An example, an illustration.

daim thav ntxwv
A loincloth.

yaj ntxwv
A sheep (tus).

xeeb ntxwv
Grandchildren.

vaj ntxwv
King (tus).

tav ntxwv
Courage, boldness.
ntxhab  Steep, sharply inclined.

Txoj kev no ntxhab ntxhab.  This is a steep trail.

1. ntxhai  Bleached, having lost its natural pigment.

   tuag ntxhai  Of flesh that has lost color, of flesh that is
   shriveled and whitened from immersion in
   water.

   neeg tuag ntxhai  An albino, one whose flesh is an unnatural
   color.

2. ntxhai  

kua ntxhai  The water that is poured off cooked rice. It is
often served as part of the morning meal.

ntxhais  Young girl, a girl (tus), daughter (tus).

   mentxhais  Little girl (tus).

   Nws muaj ib tug tub ob tug ntxhais.  He has one son and two daughters.

1. ntxhe  A loud noise, to sound loudly, to resound.

   lub suab ntxhe tuaj  A voice sounded.

2. ntxhe  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. ntxheb  A given name for girls.

2. ntxheb  The decorative rim or fringe just below the mouthpiece of the Hmong
musical pipes. (cf. 'qeej') It is usually made of tortoise shell.

1. ntxhee  Swift and turbulent.

   dej ntxhee dej tsaws tsag  Swift and turbulent water.

2. ntxhee  Used as a post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

   dej tsaws ntxhee  Swift and turbulent water.

   kiav plaub kom nce ntxhee  To make peaceful settlement of dispute or
   litigation.

ntxheev  Not sticky, easily separated not adhesive or sticking.

   plaubhau ntxheev ntxheev  Hair easily combed.

ntxhi  To whisper.

   sub ntxhi  To whisper together.

   ntxhi tias  Said in a whisper.

   sib ntxhi pes tus thuam kuv  Kept whispering things against me.
   (cf. 'chiv').

   lub siab ntxhi chiv

ntxhib  Coarse, rough (of language, writing, weaving, sewing, also of poor grain,
etc.) Contr. 'mos'

   sau ntawv ntxhib  To write poorly.

   ntxhib txhuv  Hull rice not thoroughly cleared of hulls.

   lus ntxhib  Coarse language.

   (a) neem ntxhib  (cf. 'neem').

   (b) neem mos  (cf. 'neem').

ntxhia  A sharp knife-like pain.

   mob ntxhia  To have a very sharp pain.
ntxhiab  Odor, pungent smell.  
Tsw tsw ntxhiab.  It has a distinctive and pungent odor.

ntxhrs  Restricted post verbal intensifier.  
nrov ntxxhrs  Very loud.  
kam ntxxhrs  Willing immediately.  
phaw ntxxhrs  Jumped suddenly.  
kwm ntxxhrs  To go through deep water.  
plos ntxxhrs  To go through shallow water.  
(a) pob ntxxhrs  To guarantee.  
(b) lav ntxxhrs  To guarantee.  
mtaus ntxxhrs  To hit, to strike.  
mluas ntxxhrs  Young.

ntxhrv  A given name for women.

1. ntxhk  Weedy and overgrown (cf. 'fab').

2. ntxhk  Luxuriant, thick in growth.  
plaub ntxhox ntxhk  Thick fur, thick hair.

3. ntxhk  Unsettled, disturbed and restless.  
siab ntxhk  Unsettled and restless heart.  
ua ntxhk quav niab  To raise tumult, do violence.

1. ntxho  A given name for women.

2. ntxho  The end of a woman’s apron sash.

3. ntxho  A branch or a bamboo stick set in the ground at certain spirit rites. (tus)

ntxhu  To scrub, to wash by scrubbing or pressing (contr. 'ntxhuav').  
ntxhu khaubncaws  To wash clothes, specifically to wash by scrubbing or by the common Hmong method of pressing the clothes against a rock with the hands or with the feet.

ntxhuab  Moss (cf. 'ntxhuav').  
ntxhuab ntoo  Tree moss.  
ntxhuab av  Moss on the ground.

1. ntxhuav  Clumps of moss or short grass (cf. 'ntxhuab').  
pobzeb tuaj ntxhuav  Short grass on the rocks.

2. ntxhuav  Hairy, mossy.  
tsov ntxhuav  A lion (tus).  
ntxhuav pobkws  Corn silk.

ntxhw  The elephant (tus).  
ntoo tawv ntxhw  A type of tree with rough bark (cf. 'ntoo').  
tawv ntxhw  Elephant hide.  
kaua ntxhw  Ivory, elephant’s tusk.
Ny

1. nyab
   Daughter-in-law (tus) (cf. Appendix pp. 484-485, 496) (Also Cf. 'tshoob')
   (see Definition No. 4 below).

2. nyab
   Flood, to flood.
   dej dag nyab
   A flood of water.

3. nyab
   (a) quav nyab npleg
   Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').
   (b) quav nplej
   Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').

4. nyab
   tis nyab
   Wife of a woman's older brother (tus) (cf. Definition No. 1 above).

nyag
   (cf. 'nyaj').

1. nyaj
   Long-tailed monkey, the Leaf Monkey (tus).
   Nyaj caws qia.
   The monkey leaps.

2. nyaj
   To suspect, to guess, to be doubtful of, probably. (cf. 'xav, 'mem, 'kwv yees') (sometimes said 'nyiaj').

3. nyaj
   (a) plhu ua plhu nyaj
   Crestfallen, completely discouraged, face dark and fallen (cf. 'siab puas tsuas').

nyas
   To stalk, to approach stealthily.
   tubsab nyas tuaj.
   The thief sneaked up on them.

nyav
   To smile (cf. 'luag').
   luag nyuj nyav
   To smile.

nyais
   phuv nyais
   Headman, official (tus) (T).

nyaum
   Severe, stern, prone to fight (as a bad dog, etc.), harsh.
   Tus nom nyaum nyaum li kav lawv.
   The official ruled them very harshly.

nyawj
   The Shan people (sometimes heard said 'nyuj').

nyaws
   To twist or turn something (not as common as 'qoj').

nyeg
   Domesticated, tame (contr. 'qus').
   nyuj nyeg, npua nyeg
   Domestic cows and pigs.
   nyuj qus
   Wild cow or ox.
   (a) dab nyeg
   Domesticated spirits (cf. 'dab').
   (b) dab qus
   Wild spirits (cf. 'dab').

1. nyem
   To grasp firmly, to close the hand, clench the fist.
   nyem tes
   To close the hand, clench the first.
   nyem ceev ceev
   To clasp firmly, hold tightly.

2. nyem
   nyem ib lo lus
   To give a firm or strict word or order.
Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.

To read.

To read books, to read. Cannot read.

Thick (of liquids), having relatively great density or consistency (contr. 'sab').

A type of fine black cloth.

I keep hearing...

He kept crying.

That's what he keeps saying.

So I took off my neck ring.

He stole my neck ring.

To do secretly.

To secretly escape, abscond.

I have no money. (lit. "no silver").

Money, silver money.

Wealthy.

Bars of silver.

A silver neck ring.

A silver neck ring.

A set of silver neck rings.

A set of silver neck rings.

I don't like (it).

Does he like you?

A variant rendering of 'nimno' (cf. 'nimno').

A preverbal intensifying particle often indicating continuous action in the verb.

I keep hearing...

He kept crying.

That's what he keeps saying.

So I took off my neck ring.

He stole my neck ring.

To do secretly.

To secretly escape, abscond.

I have no money. (lit. "no silver").

Money, silver money.

Wealthy.

Bars of silver.

A silver neck ring.

A silver neck ring.

A set of silver neck rings.

A set of silver neck rings.

Does he like you?

A variant rendering of 'nimno' (cf. 'nimno').

Thin, not thick, measuring relatively little between opposite surfaces (contr. 'tuab').

Cloth for carrying a baby on one's back. (daim).

Each, each one.
Each has his own name.
Each is its own, each is different.

To wail, to lament (contr. 'quaj'). Particularly used of wailing at a funeral.

To bow, to bend over.
To bow the head.
To bend over.

To reside at, to be located at, to be alive (located on the earth).
To be at home, in the house.
Not here, (or) deceased.
Alone, living by oneself.
To live without doing any work.

Repeated twice this word indicates the passage of a period of time.
After a while he will come.
After a time it just disappeared.

Used with 'tsam' in the expression 'nyob tsam' to mean shortly, before long, soon.
Don't eat anything or you will soon have pains again.

Fitting, suitable, appropriate, likely.
Of value, worthwhile.
Worth doing.
Worth obtaining or buying.
Suitable to purchase or obtain.
Usable, suitable for use.
Drinkable, suitable for drinking.
It is likely that (he) will come today.
Hasn't come yet (when by this time we thought he would be here.)
Well then maybe you can provide a suitable solution.

To boil down, to cook away the liquid and leave only the solid residue.
To boil down the raw opium.
To boil down the sugar cane syrup.

Grass (cf. 'tauj').
A grassy valley.

To pry, to lever (as to pry something open or to lever a log into position).
To act with leverage (as of a load unevenly balanced that exerts force or leverage to one side).

To debate, argue, seek to move another from his position.
To argue price.
To argue together, to debate.

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
To be sound asleep and snoring.
To hum, of nasalized sounds, of feline animals growling.

A nasal sound, to hum.

The civet cat growls.

The tiger growls.

Fresh, green (of timber, vegetables, water, etc.).

Freshly cut wood.

Fresh water (unboiled).

Fresh, uncooked (of meat, etc.)

Uncooked meat.

Nyos

Children's language for playing at hiding by covering one's eyes.

Nyoo

To be willing, to agree (T) (cf. 'kam').

1. Nyooog

Hnub nyooog

Age, a person's age (lub). (sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyooog').

2. Nyooog

dab ntxwg nyooog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

Nyooj

To hum, of nasalized sounds, of feline animals growling.

Nyooj qhov ntxwg
A nasal sound, to hum.

Mab nyooj
The civet cat growls.

Tsow nyooj laws
The tiger growls.

1. Nyooos

Fresh, green (of timber, vegetables, water, etc.).

Ntoo nyooos
Freshly cut wood.

Dej nyooos
Fresh water (unboiled).

2. Nyooos

Fresh, uncooked (of meat, etc.)

Nqaij nyooos
Uncooked meat.

Nyug

(Cf. 'nyooog').

1. Nyuj

Cow, bull, pertaining to the cow (tus).

Nqaij nyug (t.c.)
Beef.

Nyuj nqov
The cow bellows.

Tus xob nyuj
The bull kept for breeding.

Nyuj qus
Wild ox, the Gaur.

Tus xyuas nyuj
Yong cow having had no young, heifer.

Twm nyuj
A wild bull which goes about on its own.

Sab nyuj
Wild bulls which go about in pairs.

2. Nyuj

(a) Nyuj vab tuam teem

An animistic ceremony for a deceased parent. A cow is killed in sacrifice to the deceased the idea being to repay the parent for the milk and food she or he has expended. This ceremony is performed by certain groups of Hmong and not by others. When it is performed it is often quite some time after the death and it constitutes the last of the funeral rites.

Nyuuad

Menyuad

(Cf. 'menyuam' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

Nyuag

T.c. from 'nyuam' (cf. 'nyuam').

Nyuaaj

Difficult (T), (cf. 'ceeblaj').
Only a few words.
A moment, a short time.
Just went, went just a moment ago.

P

1. **pa**
   - **Air, breath, gas.**
     - **ua pa** To breathe.
     - **pem pa** To hold the breath.
     - **tsis dim pa** To choke, can't get one's breath.
     - **caj pas** Throat (t.c.)
     - **hlab pas** Oesophagus (t.c.)

2. **pa**
   - **Clf. for breaths.**
     - **ua ib pas** To take one breath (t.c.)
     - **tshuab ib pas** To blow one breath (t.c.)

1. **pab**
   - **To help, to assist.**
     - **Thov koj pav kuv.** I beg you to help me.
     - **pabcuam** To help, assist (C).
     - **(a) pab leg** To help, to assist.
     - **(b) lab nta** To help, to assist.

2. **pab**
   - **Clf. for a group or a flock.**
     - **ua ib pab ib pab** To be in groups.
     - **pab yaj** A flock of sheep.

1. **pag**
   - **(cf. 'dib' for 'dib pag').**

2. **pag**
   - **lub pag lub xaus** A term used to refer to all death ceremonies.
     - To play the pipes, beat the drum and make sacrifices for the dead.

1. **paj**
   - **Flower, flowery, cotton.**
     - **paj ntoos** Flower (clf. 'ntsauv' for one stalk) (t.c.) (clf. 'tsob' for a cluster).
     - **tawg paj** To put forth flowers, to flower.
     - **paj noob hlis** Sunflower.
     - **paj ntaub** Embroidery.

nyuam

**Small, little, negligible (contr. 'niag').**

- **menyuanm** Child (tus), children.
- **ib nyuag qhov** A little bit, a little place (t.c.)
- **lo puav nyan am xwb** Only a few words.
- **ob peb nyuag hnuub** A few days (t.c.)
- **(a) ob nyuag hnuub ntawd** These past few days (t.c.)
- **(b) ob peb hnuub ntawd** These past few days (t.c.)
- **ib nyuag vuag dua** In a very short time (t.c.)
- **niam tub txiv nyuag** Parents and children (t.c.)
- **ib nyan quhav** A moment, a short time.
- **nyuam quhav mus** Just went, went just a moment ago.
- **nyuam quhav tuaj** Just came, arrived this moment or just a moment ago.

nywj

**A type of spirit which seeks to bring about repetition of former calamity or evil. (tus) These spirits are feared hovering in the vicinity where one has died or been in an accident, etc.**
2. paj

paj yeeb

Pink or light lavender color.

3. paj

paj plhu

Face, cheek (cf. ‘plhu’).

4. paj

paj paws

To jump, to jump up and down (cf. ‘dhia’).

ua paj paws ntsos

To jump up.

5. paj

tsis muaj paj tshab mus

No money or food with which to make a journey.

1. pam

A blanket (daim).

muab pam vov

To cover with a blanket.

kauv pam

To wrap in a blanket while sitting or standing.

pam tab

A think blanket.

pam rwb

A quilt.

2. pam

To prepare, to provide for (cf. ’npaj’).

pam mov

To provide rice, provide a meal (also ’pam zoj’).

pam ib tsum mov

To set out a feast.

3. pam

Funeral rites, especially those rites conducted in the house.

4. pam

pam thawj (tus)

A wooden mallet for splitting logs.

5. pam

Clf. for passes of urine or feces.

1. pas

A staff, a rod (tus)

pas nrig

Staff, walking stick.

2. pas

A lake (lub).

(a) lub pas dej

The lake of water, the lake.

(b) lub pas zaj

The lake of water, the lake.

lub pas av

A mudhole, a "lake" of mud.

lub pas hawv

A muddy hole with water running through.

3. pas

T.c. from ’pa’ (cf. ’pa’ [’hlab pas’ and ’caj pas’]).

1. pav

To bind, to tie into a package, to tie around, wrap up.

(a) pav tsev

To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.

(b) pav ncej

To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.

2. pav

(a) pav txhwj

A hoe, mattock (rab)

(b) choj txhwj

A hoe, mattock (rab)

3. pav
los pav (tus)  Manager, boss (C).

4. pav
  pav ywj  The loose fat adhering to a pig’s stomach and intestines.

paig  Wattle, loose fleshy skin hanging from the throat of a fowl.
  qaib paig txig  A species of chicken having a large wattle.

1. paim  To excrete, of liquids or semi-liquids breaking forth.
  paim paug  To excrete pus.
  paim dej  Water excreting from a wound.
  dej paim  Of water breaking through a dam.

2. paim  Of things other than liquids breaking forth.
  paim tshaws lawm  (cf. ’nplej’).
  yuav paim quav  (lit. ”it will excrete feces”) A colloquial expression meaning ”the truth will out,” ”The thing is sure to come to light in due time.”

paiv  A given name.

pau  A loosely woven frame of bamboo strips to place things on for steaming (lub).
  lub pau ncuav  Such a frame to steam rice cakes over a cauldron.
  lub pau tsu  Such a frame set into the bottom of a rice steamer.

paub  To know.
  Kuv paub ntsoov.  I know well.
  Kuv paub tias...  I know that...
  paub dheev  To know suddenly.
  paub sib nrawg nroos  To know equally well.

1. paug  Pus.
  (a) kam paug  To exude pus.
  (b) los paug  To exude pus.
  kua paug  Pus.
  paug paim lawm  The pus has drained.

2. paug  Dust, dusty, dirty with dust.
  paug paug li  Dusty.
  paug paug plaus plav  Dusty, dust settling over everything.
  dej paug paug li  Dirty water.

3. paug  Restricted post verbal intensifier after ”dawb”
  dawb paug  Perfectly white (cf. Appendix 8).

1. pauj  To make return for an obligation or indebtedness.
  pauj zog  To return an obligation of physical labor (contr. ’pauv zog’ To help another in labor).
  pauj txiaj ntsim rau  To make return for a favor or gift.
  pauj yeem  To make return on a promise or sacrifice made to the spirits. (cf. ’fiv’).

2. pauj  To avenge.
  pauj tau  To avenge, take revenge (cf. ’rob caub’).

3. pauj  Exclamatory and interrogative final particle.
Nej nyob zoo pauj? Are you well?
Yaid, ntshai kuv txiv sawv pauj! Gracious, I’m afraid my father has risen!

paum The vulva, the external parts of the femal genital organs whether human or animal (clf. 'lub'). (contr. 'qau') (cf. 'lub pim').
(a) tsoob pim The sex act (whether human or animal).
(b) tsoob paum The sex act (whether human or animal).
(c) sib tsoob The sex act (whether human or animal).

1. paus hauvpaus (lub) Stump, basis, root, origin (cf. 'hauv').
2. paus Abdominal gas.
tso paus To pass gas through the anus.
3. paus paus ntshiv Porous, of things porous.
neeb paus ntshiv A large species of mushroom.

pauv To exchange (cf. 'txauv').
pauv zog To help another in manual labor with the understanding of help in return (cf. 'pauj').
Lub no tsis zoo, muab pauv yuav ib lub zoo. This one is no good, exchange it for a good one.

1. pawg A stack, a pile (cf. 'pawv').
pawg nplej no This rice stack.
ib pawg taws One pile of firewood.
2. pawg Used with 'lug' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier indicating that the action of the verb concerns many persons or things grouped together. (cf. Appendix 8).
zaum pawg lug Many sitting together.
muaj pawg lug To have a great quantity of.
nyob pawg lug Residing together.
ua pawg lug Many persons doing together.
(also with the verbs 'cia,' 'qw,' 'pov,' 'txiav,' etc.)

pawj A curse word, vile language.

paws
paj paws To jump (cf. 'paj') (cf. 'dhia').

1. pawv To stack, to pile up (cf. 'pawg').
pawv nplej To stack rice sheaves.
2. pawv Colloquial among the Hmong of N. Thailand for "No!" (cf. 'tsis') This is especially common among children and young people.

pe To bend in worship or reverence, to bow to the ground on the knees with the hands raised in worship, to worship.
pe ntuj pe teb To worship the heavens and the earth.

1. peb First person plural pronoun indicating three or more (cf. 'wb').
Peb tsis mus. We (three or more persons) are not going.
2. peb The number three. (used with 'caug' to indicate the thirties).
Peb tug tibneeg. Three people.
peb caug Thirty.
To eat the "thirtieth," eat the New Year Feast.

Great numbers, a great crowd.

(called 'pem' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

To hit, to beat.

Don't beat him.

A spirit producing symptoms like epilepsy.

To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

Strange, other than ordinary (called 'pem').

Other languages, foreign languages strange speech.

Other, strange.

Other lands, other countries.

Wild spirits, strange spirits as distinguished form 'dab nyeg.'

A tower, a pagoda (tus).

Aluminum.

A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).

A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).

Way up there.

Way up there.

Way up there.

He is up in the village.

Up in the fields (called 'poob pem teb').

Over in the village nearby.

Over in the jungle.

The uphill side of the trail.

Fell upon the ground, fell to the earth.

Note: Used as a noun of location this word may vary with the pronunciation 'ped' subject to conditions outlined in Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii.

Other, different from, out of the ordinary (called 'pej').

Vague speech, figurative speech.

Another country, a different country.

(cf. 'meej') (C).
5. pem  
   To restrain, withhold.  
   pem pa  
   To hold the breath.

6. pem  
   tus pem kom  
   The defendant, person accused or wrong.

1. pes  
   pes tsawg  
   How many, how much (cf. 'tsawg').  
   Muaj pes tsawg?  
   How much is there?  
   Koj yuav pes tsawg tus?  
   How many do you want?

2. pes  
   A post verbal intensifier used only in connection with other intensifiers as a combination. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 470).  
   ras pes dheeiv  
   Started.  
   lub siab xob pes vog  
   In fear of punishment, afraid.  
   pes hlo  
   (cf. 'hlo').  
   pes nkaus  
   (cf. 'nkaus').

1. peeb  
   ntoo peeb lab  
   The Areca palm whose fruit is chewed with the beetle leaf (tus).

2. peeb  
   phaj peeb  
   The mediator in a dispute, one who tries to assist in settlement before going to court. (tus).

3. peeb  
   Soldiers (tus) (C). (cf. Hmong 'tub rog' and 'tuamham' from the Thai).

1. peem  
   To force oneself to do something one feels physically unable to do.

2. peem  
   xijpeem  
   (cf. 'xij').

1. peev  
   Money capital, money which is yours to use or invest.  
   (a) peev  
   Capital funds (C).  
   (b) peev txheej  
   Capital funds (C).  
   poob pheeiv  
   To sell at a loss.  
   rho lawv peev  
   Using their capital.

2. peev  
   peevxwm  
   Ability, cleverness, skill (C) (cf. 'txujci').  
   Kuv tsis muaj peevxwm ua.  
   I haven't the skill to do it.  
   peevxwm tsim txiaj  
   Worthwhile demonstrations of ability, "miracles."

3. peev  
   peev choj  
   Rice flour noodles.

1. pib  
   pibtxwv (lub)  
   A very small handleless cup, a Chinese wine cup (cf. 'khob') (C).  
   ib pib tshuaj  
   A small cup of tea or medicine.

2. pib  
   To begin (cf. 'chiv').  
   Nws pib hais tias...  
   He began by saying... (cf. 'chiv kiag hais tias!')

pij
pim

The umbilicus, the navel.
The sex act.
The sex act.
The sex act.
To compare.
To give a comparison, to illustrate.
An illustration, a comparison, a picture (C).
Figurative speech.
To make a comparison, to draw a picture.

1. piv
To compare.
piv lus hais
pivtxwv
lus pivtxwv
ua pivtxwv
To give a comparison, to illustrate.
An illustration, a comparison, a picture (C).
Figurative speech.
To make a comparison, to draw a picture.

2. piv
ua puab ua piv
(cf. 'puab').

piab
An adze or hewing hatchet (rab).

piag
(a) piag deg
(b) pliag deg (lub)
A clam.

1. piam
Spoiled, useless, broken (cf. 'puas').
Lub teeb piam lawm.
The lamp is broken.

2. piam
piam thaj
White sugar (C).

3. piam
(a) piam iav
(b) piam liaj
A kind of grass or short vegetation.

4. piam
piamsij
Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

1. pias
Millet.
cuav pias
Steamed cakes made of millet.

2. pias
ib cuav pias
One slap with the palm of the hand.

3. pias
qhua pias
mob quha pias
Measles.
To have measles.

1. piav
To explain, to demonstrate (cf. 'qhia').
piav kev
piav zoj
piav tias...
piav taw tes
To explain the way, to preach.
To explain.
Explained saying...
To dance.

1. po
The spleen (tus).

2. po
ntoo po
A rotten tree (tus).
1. **pob**  
**Lump, round or ball-like.**  
ib pob  
ib lub pob  
zaub pob  
ua pob  
hoob pob (lub)  
(a) pob av luaj  
(b) pob an muas yis tib  

A small package (C).  
A lump.  
Head cabbage.  
To form a knot or a lump.  
A bomb.  
An anthill.  

2. **pob**  
**The first syllable in many nouns especially those characterized by roundness or bulk. (clf. 'lub' for all).**  
pobzeb  
pobtxwv  
pobcaus  
(a) pobtsuas (t.c.)  
(b) tsua  
pobntseg  
pobtxha  
pobkws  

A stone, stone.  
Bulk, frame.  
A knot (a firm knot, not a slipknot) (cf. 'rhaus').  
Cliff, rock mass.  
Cliff, rock mass.  
Ear.  
Bone.  
Ear of maize or Indian corn (cf. Definition No. 9).  
Stump of a fallen tree.  

3. **pob**  
**A joint.**  
pob xyoob  
pob qej txha  
pob teg  
pob taws  

The joint in bamboo.  
A bone joint.  
Wristbone.  
Anklebone.  

4. **pob**  
**To crumble.**  
lub tshuaj pob tag  
(a) toj pob  
(b) pob rhe  

The pill of medicine crumbled.  
A landslide.  
A landslide.  

5. **pob**  
pob pob li  

Smoky.  

6. **pob**  
**txhoj pob**  

Troublesome, mischevious.  

7. **pob**  
hawb pob  

Of an animal purring.  

8. **pob**  
(a) pob ntxhais  
(b) lav ntxhais  

To guarantee.  
To guarantee.  

9. **pob**  
**Note:** For convenience we will list the common terms relating to the growth and use of 'pobkws' (maize or corn) (cf. entries under 'kws').  
ntais pobkws  
ntsia pobkws  
ntxhuav pobkws  
tw yaj pobkws  
plhaub kws  
quav kws  
pobkws taj  
pobkws cauj  
pobkws nplaum liab  

To pick corn.  
Corn kernels.  
Corn silk.  
Corn tassels.  
Corn husk.  
Corn stalk.  
Late corn.  
Early corn.  
A type of red glutinous corn.
Note: Below are the stages in the growth of corn.

- The stem appears from the ground.
- The leaves have begun to bend over (like a cock's tail).
- As high as the knee.
- As high as the waist.
- The leaves fully formed.
- The heart of the stalk has begun to appear.
- The tassels appear on the top.
- The corn pods appear.
- The corn silk is becoming red.
- The corn pods are filling out.
- The silk is drying off.
- The silk is drying off.
- The corn kernels are forming.
- The kernels are fully outlined.
- Ripe (shiny husks).
- Ripe (shiny husks).
- Drying corn pods on the stalk.

**pog**

**Paternal grandmother, or paternal grandfather's brother's wife (tus)** *(cf. kinship chart, Appendix p. 494).*

- **phauj pog**
  Paternal grandfather's sister.
- **niag pog**
  Familiar term of address for an old woman.
- (a) **niag pog laus**
  "grandma" or "old woman", a familiar term used by an older man for his wife.
- (b) **pog laus**
  "grandma" or "old woman", a familiar term used by an older man for his wife.

**1. poj**

**Female (of birds or of humans) (contr. 'maum' and 'txiv').**

- **poj**
  Woman (tus).
- **poj qaib**
  Hen (tus).
- **poj ntsuag**
  Widow (tus).
- **pojniam**
  Woman (tus).
- **pojniam tub se**
  Wife and children.
- **muab rau poj ntoo ris**
  Figurative expression concerning a mother who neglects her child.
- **poj ntxoog**
  (cf. 'ntxoog').

**2. poj**

- **txiv mov poj**
  The coconut (lub) (T).

**3. poj**

- **poj co (lub)**
  The common earring worn by Hmong women.

**4. poj**

- **tebchaws (or 'hav') quav poj**
  An expanse of land once inhabited but now only weeds and scrub vegetation.

**1. pom**

**To see.**

- (a) **pom**
  To see, to see the way.
- (b) **pom kev**
  To see, to see the way.
- **pom ntsooov**
  To see well, to be looking at.
- **pom dheev**
  To suddenly see.

**2. pom**

- **pom khawv**
  To tattle, to report on the evil of others.

**3. pom**

- **pomtxwv**
  The panther (tus).
1. **Thorns**
   - pos hmb: Thorns on a vine.
   - pos ntu: Tree thorns.
   - hav pos: An expanse of thorny vegetation.
   - pos tshua vxi: A type of small thorn.
   - tuaj pos: To have thorns.
   - lus mos lus tuaj pos: Nice sounding words but with a "thorny" or harsh meaning and intent.

2. **The gums.**
   - pos hnia: The gums.

3. **To hold the finger over an opening.**
   - pos ntsw: To hold the nose closed.
   - pos ntsw: To "play" an instrument where the fingers are held over openings to control the escape of air.
   - pos qeej: To finger the Hmong musical pipes.

4. **pos ncag (cf. 'ncag').**

5. **pos pos huab**
   - pos huab nti: Foggy (temporarily).
   - pos huab nti: Surrounded by clouds.

6. **pos nqaj pos**
   - Animals of prey, animals that prey on other animals and humans.

7. **pos tsw pos**
   - Of meat that smells slightly old but not really spoiled.

1. **To throw.**
   - pov tseg: To throw away, to dispose of by any means.
   - tua pov tseg: To kill.
   - Muab hlawv pov tseg: Burn it up.
   - pov rhees: To throw.
   - pov khaub hnab: (cf. 'khaub').

2. **To guarantee, to act as a guarantor.**
   - tus povthawj: An intermediary, a guarantor (also 'pov zeej'). This term has also been used for a Jewish "priest."

3. **pov khawv**
   - Satisfied, sufficient (often with the connotation "fed up").

4. **povhwm**
   - To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).

5. **pov hum (lub)**
   - A charm, a precious stone.

6. **pov ib lo lus haïs**
   - To send word, give an order.

1. **To rob, to pillage (Lao or Thai language but used by Hmong) (cf. Hmong 'txhav,' 'nyiag').**
1. **poob**

To fall down, to fall from a height (cf. 'txeej').

- **poob plhuav**
  - To fall down.
- **(a) xeeb poob**
  - Fell into.
- **(b) tij yim poob**
  - Fell into.
- **(a) poob nthav**
  - To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').
- **(b) poob kiag**
  - To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').

2. **poob**

To fall in a moral or figurative sense.

- **poob npe**
  - To lose one's reputation.
- **poob zog**
  - To be discouraged, to be without strength from fear or discouragement.
- **poob siab hlo**
  - Frightened.
- **poob zoo**
  - To be lost in the jungle.

1. **poog**

All gather together in a group (some say 'poo').

- **Cov yaj poog nkuaq.**
  - The sheep entered the fold.
- **Sawvdaws poog npoj.**
  - All came together in a group.
- **Xuas zeb poog ntws rau nws.**
  - Threw a handful of stones at him.

2. **poog**

A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

**poom**

A pound, ten 'lag' (cf. 'lag') (T).

**poov**

The "mother" of yeast or vinegar.

- **poov xab**
  - Leaven, yeast (lub).

1. **pub**

To give (free of charge), to hand to.

- **Muab pub kuv.**
  - Give it to me.
- **Pub rau nws yuav.**
  - Give it to him as a gift.

2. **pub**

To allow, to permit.

- **Kuv txiv tsis pub kuv mus.**
  - My father won't let me go.
- **Tsis pub ua.**
  - It is not permitted to do that.

1. **puj**

- **puj sis**
  - Does not (C).
- **Nws puj sis hlub yuas thiab.**
  - Doesn't he also love you?

2. **puj**

- **puj daub (tus)**
  - A species of bird.

3. **puj**

- **cuab xeeb puj teem**
  - Confused and uncertain (cf. 'cuab').

1. **pum**

- **pum liv**
  - Small bamboo flute (rab).

2. **pum**

- **neeg tshum pum**
  - One who seeks to hinder another from taking action. (cf. 'tshum').

1. **pus**

- **(a) duav pus**
  - Shoulder blades.
- **(b) nplooj pus**
  - Shoulder blades.
2. pus  To escape with all or part of the trap or rope or arrow, etc. still attached (a term used in catching game).

3. pus  A five gallon tin, a large tin can (lub).

1. puv  Full, filled.
puv puv li  Filled.
puv nkaus  Completely filled (of vessels).
puv npo  Completely filled (of the heart, etc.).
puv nco laws  Filled and running over, filled and rounded over as a basket of grain.
puv pheej lias  Level full.
puv ntug nkaus  Full to the edge.
puv ntias  Filled all through (as of a room filled with sound, with furniture, etc.).

2. puv  The pineapple (lub).

txiv puv luj  The pineapple (lub).

1. pua  Hundred.
rau pua  Six hundred.
ib puas  One hundred (t.c.)
(a) ib puas tsav yam  A great variety, all kinds of.
(b) ib puas tsav  A great variety, all kinds of.

2. pua  To prepare a level place on the ground, to prepare a flat surface, to spread on a flat surface.
pua pobzeb  To pave with stone.
pua chaw pw  To prepare a sleeping place, to put down bedding to sleep, make a place to lie down.
daim lev pua pw  A sleeping mat.

1. puab  Close to, in close relationship with, to remain in close relationship with something. (cf. 'tshob'). (cf. Definition No. 11).
plig puab cev  The spirit remains in the body.
puab nkaus  Very close to (also 'puab rawv').
siab tsis puab  Not very earnest about something, doesn’t have close at heart.
Nws lub siab puab Yexu tiag tiag.  He is really close (in fellowship) with Jesus.

2. puab  Thigh, upper leg.
ncej puab  Thigh, upper leg.

3. puab  The groin.
puab tais  The groin.

4. puab  The chin, jaw.
puab tsiag  The chin, jaw.

5. puab  Calouses, scab.
kaub puab  Calouses, scab.
kaub puab mov  Hardened rice on the sides of the pot.

6. puab  A cloth bag carried over the shoulder.
thoob puab  A cloth bag carried over the shoulder.

7. puab  To mold or form with the hands (in Laos said 'npuab').
Nws muab av puab coj los ua ib tug nlom.  He made an idol out of the earth.
Puab ua ncuav.  (He) made rice cakes.
All over, covering the whole.

To embrace, to hold in the two arms.

To embrace.

To embrace.

To embrace.

To keep on embracing, hold in embrace.

Far up the hill.

Far up the hill.

Way over there.

A very long time ago.

To set on eggs.

The hen is setting.

A measure or rice, as much as can be held in two hands.

Just now, this moment.

Just left.

In every direction (C) (cf. 'plaub ceg ntuj').

(chib chawj puaj liam) (cf. 'chib').

Green bamboo for the walls of a house.

From the beginning of mankind (C) (cf. 'cuaj txheej cuaj tis).

A variety of long string beans (C).

The small lengthwise rafters of a house. (cf. 'tsev') (tus).

The small lengthwise pole fastened under the eaves of a house to hold the roofing.

An expanse of open ground.

An expanse of stony ground.
3. **puam**

suab puam

A gravel bank, sand and gravel or small stones deposited by a stream.

4. **puam**

keeb puam (lub)

A foundation fact, basis.

1. **puas**

Interrogative particle.

Koj puas paub?

Do you know or not?

Koj puas mus?

Are you going or not?

Note: This may be used along with other question forms. e.g. 'koj puas paub lawm tsis paub?' Do you know or not?

Puas yog?

Isn't that so? Yes or no?

2. **puas**

Destroyed, useless, spoiled (cf. 'piam').

Puas lawm.

ua puas tsuaj

Spoiled, useless.

To destroy, render useless, to perish (sometimes said 'puam tsuaj') (cf. 'piamsij').

3. **puas**

T.c. from 'pua' (cf. 'pua').

ib puas tsav yam

(cf. 'pua') (t.c.)

txhiab niag tim puas xyoo

Hundreds and thousands of years, a very long time. (t.c. from 'pua').

4. **puas**

hniav puas

Molar teeth (cf. 'hniav').

5. **puas**

Close to, nearby.

puas nkaus

Next door, very near by.

sib puas ciam

To have a common boundary.

6. **puas**

puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'pauj').

7. **puas**

(a) siab puas tsus

Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.

(b) siab poob tag

Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.

8. **puas**

ua plhu puas nyag (cf. 'plhu').

9. **puas**

puas ta (cf. 'puag ta').

1. **puav**

Occasional, some.

zaum puav

Sometimes, occasionally.

tus puav

Some persons (or some of any noun taking the Clf. 'tus').

lub puav

Some things (any noun taking the Clf. 'lub').

pub puav sijhawm

Sometimes.

2. **puav**

puav leej

All, altogether (cf. 'leej').

3. **puav**

The bat (tus).

4. **puav**

To gather, to bring together.

Puav npua los.

Gather the pigs together.
A fishnet (so called by Hmong in Laos).
To catch fish (so called by Hmong in Laos).

5. puav
puavpheej
Muab puavpheej tseg lawm.
(He) gave an article to seal a venture. (e.g. a ring to seal an engagement, etc.)
An article of evidence.

Note: The placenta which is buried after birth is regarded as a 'puavpheej' which is taken at death to the final abode as evidence of parentage.

pw
To recline, to lie down (cf. 'kheem').
pw nthi
To lie down.
pw ntog
To lie prostrate.
pw tsaug zog
To lie down in sleep, to sleep.
pw ntxeev tiaj
To lie down on the back.
pw ua ntsais
To lie on the side.
pw khwb rwg
To lie on the stomach (cf. 'kheem').

pwg
xub pwg
Shoulder.

pwj
kab pwj nyug (tus)
The rhinoceros beetle.

1. pwm
Mildew.
tuaj pwm
To be mildewed, become mildewed.

2. pwm
cwpwm (cf. 'cwj').

3. pwm
looj pwm (cf. 'looj').

1. pwv
To train an animal to harness, to train an animal to work.

2. pwv
To add to (cf. 'tsav,' 'txhab').
pwv rau
To add to.

Ph

1. phab
A wall, a flat vertical surface, a side.
ib phab
A wall, a surface or side (cf. 'phab ntsa').
phab tav
A person's side.
phab ntsa
A wall, the wall of a house.
phab tsuas
A rock surface, cliff face.

2. phab
phab xyoob
Chest band on a horse harness (the archaic term for this item is 'txees nees') (cf. 'nees').

3. phab
An area or region of the heavens, one of the directions.
phab hnuv tuaj
The east.

1. phaj
An age group, generation.
phaj txiv
The older generation, "fathers."
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. phaj</th>
<th><strong>A flat plate (lub).</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phaj hluas</td>
<td>The younger generation, young people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phaj teev</td>
<td>The plate to hold articles being weighed on a balance scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yeeb phaj</td>
<td>A plate used to place opium upon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. phaj</td>
<td><strong>To set forth, declare.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phaj txoj kevcai</td>
<td>To set forth rules or laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. phaj</td>
<td>phaj peeb (tus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An intermediary in a dispute, one who tries to assist in settlement before going to law about it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. phaj</td>
<td>phaj qhovtxhiachaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The process of moving houses, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. phaj</td>
<td>xamphaj (cf. 'xam').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. phaj</td>
<td>phaj txhawm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nws ho phaj txhawm tau thaut twg mas nws thiaj li them koj thaul twg.</td>
<td>To save, set aside (cf. 'txhawm').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. phaj</td>
<td>pham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat, chubby (commonly used in referring to babies or children, impolite when used of adults). (cf. 'rog' and 'npag').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pham nphoob</td>
<td>Very fat (of animals, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. phav</td>
<td>A box or tin can (lub), a small box or can.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. phaib</td>
<td>khuaj phaib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Tin tribe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. phaib</td>
<td>Used by itself this word is used as a curse word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. phais</td>
<td><strong>To cut open, to incise.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phais qaib</td>
<td>To butcher a chicken, cut open a chicken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phais plab</td>
<td>To cut open the stomach, to perform a surgical operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. phais</td>
<td>Used by itself this word is also used as a curse word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. phais</td>
<td>phais lis phais lais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hais phais lis phais lais</td>
<td>Aimless, foolish, careless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To talk nonsense.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. phau</td>
<td><strong>Clf. for books, volumes.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phau ntawv no loj loj.</td>
<td>This is a very large book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. phauj</td>
<td><strong>Father's sister (cf. kinship charts p. 494).</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phauj pog</td>
<td>Paternal grandfather's sister.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. phaum</td>
<td><strong>Clf. for a time of rain, an epidemic of time of sickness, a time or occasion.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib phaum nag</td>
<td>A time of rain (contr. 'kob' the clf. for a single shower).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib phaum mob</td>
<td>The time of sickness, an epidemic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Referring to certain large male animals.

Large male deer.
Large male water buffalo.
Large male gaur or wild ox.

Large plaited bamboo storage bin (lub), (for rice, etc.)

A rice storage bin (as above).

Of wood or metal that has been spread, split or softened by pounding. (cf. the top of a chisel or wedge).

It has been beaten to a pulp and is useless.

Evil, wicked (contr. 'zoo').

To do evil.
To speak evil.

A curse word, vile language.

To lean against, to lean over.
To lean against the wall.
A "leanto", a temporary shelter (lub), shelter made of leaning branches.

To "lean" figuratively, i.e. to find excuse (cf. 'ib').

Repeatedly, regularly, continually (cf. 'sij' and 'nyim').
Keeps getting sick.
Still hasn't returned, still has not come (although called for).
He keeps taking medicine but gets no better.
Walking and talking.
Continually weak and sickly, not really well.

Level measure (e.g. a level basketful) (C).

Fair, equal, right, just, "on the level."

Cheap (C), inexpensive.

Of children playing with knives.

A large box, especially the common large tin box used by Hmong for storage purposes (C).
| 2. phij | phijchob (txoj) | The leather thong for tying baskets to a pack saddle. |
| 3. phij | phua cem phij | To match, fitting, suitable (cf. 'hum'). |
| 4. phij | hais lus plhob phij | Does not match, unsuitable. |
| 5. phij | neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab | "Hypocrites" (persons with a good skin but crooked heart). |
| 6. phij | phijlaj (tus) | The friend or helper of the bridegroom, the "best man" (cf. 'tshoob'). |
| 7. phij | phij vias (cf. 'vias'). |
| 1. phim | To match, fitting, suitable (cf. 'hum'). |
| 2. phim | thabntxwv | To lean or depend on others; of a lazy person who relies on help from the industrious. |
| 3. phim | phimhwj (C) | To honor, to respect, to do deference to, also to wonder at, to stand in awe of. |
| phis | phis lis phais lais | (cf. 'phais' Defintion No. 3). |
| 1. phiv | To scratch out, to eliminate (cf. 'thuam'). |
| 2. phiv | phiv kauv maim | To offend, to do wrong (T). |
| phiab | A bowl or basin (lub). |
| lub tais phiab | A bowl or basin with a protruding edge such as an enamel washbasin. |
| 1. phiaj | Clf. for sets. |
| ib phiaj nyiaj | A set of silver neck rings. |
| ib phiaj tswb nyiaj | A set of silver bells. |
| 2. phiaj | A small slab or sheet of solid material. |
| phaij zeb | A slab of stone, a slate for writing. |
| 3. phiaj | The slab of bone marked with combinations of fortune and worn on a string around the neck for use in divining lucky days, etc. (cf. 'daim'). |
| 4. phiaj | To reforge or repair metal knives and axes, etc. that have been blunted or chipped in use (cf. 'kho'). |
5. **phiaj**

The square of plaited bamboo set up outside a home to warn strangers not to break taboo by entering. Usually this is because of sickness in the home, because the shaman has set a time of taboo, or because a mother is still in her first month after giving birth.

6. **phiaj**

neeg tis tshoob phiaj txwv  
Squared plaited bamboo set up outside a home to warn strangers not to break taboo by entering. Usually this is because of sickness in the home, because the shaman has set a time of taboo, or because a mother is still in her first month after giving birth.

1. **phob**

**To use up, to waste (cf. 'phum lam').**

muab phob tas  
Used it up, wasted it completely.

2. **phob**

**To hit.**

3. **phob**

Clf. for sheets of skin or leather (cf. 'daim').

4. **phob**

phob tis  
A wing (cf. 'tis').

5. **phob**

ib phob tsig cuab noog  
A noose or snare to catch birds.

6. **phob**

phob fab  
The work of moving and preparing new fields, etc. (cf. 'fab').

1. **phoj**

**To creep off after being injured, etc. (of animals or human beings).**

2. **phoj**

phojxom  
Itchy all over (infrequently used).

1. **phom**

**A gun (clf. 'rab').**

xuas phom tua  
To kill with a gun.

tsom phom  
To aim a gun.

qeb phom  
Gun trigger.

ntsis phom  
End of the gun barrel.

tus kav phom  
The gun barrel.

lub txhab khaum phom  
The gunstock.

main phom  
To flinch when firing a gun.

tua phom  
To fire a gun.

phom thaib  
A rifle.

phom luvoxom  
A shot gun.

yaj phom  
A revolver, an automatic, a pistol.

kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom  
Death by violence (by gun or sword).

tus tsav phom  
(cf. 'tuag').

2. **phom**

Clf. for shots of a gun.

tua ib phom  
To fire a gun once, fire a shot.

3. **phom**

Soft, pliable, in contrast to hard or brittle (cf. 'muag').

phos  
phosxos  
A meeting, a special gathering (Thai).

phov  
**To writhe, to roll or toss to and fro as in delirium or in fitful sleep. (cf. 'da', 'nti').**

phov phov  
To writhe to and fro (as above).

phov nkuaj  
Of an animal causing trouble in his pen striving to get out.
1. **phoo**
   - A lock.
   - ntsuas phoo (lub)

2. **phoo**
   - T.c. from 'phoov' (cf. 'phoov').

1. **phooj**
   - A tent.
   - tsamphooj
   - vijtsam

2. **phooj**
   - tsev timphooj

3. **phooj**
   - phoojywg

**phoom**
- To bump against.
  - ti ti phoom phoom
  - sib phoom

**phoov**
- Clf. for a handful.
  - ib phoo tes
  - maub ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej
  - yuav rau phoov

1. **phum**
   - To give (cf. 'pub').
   - phum pub
   - Yuav phum pub ib tug pab.
     - (He) will give someone to help.
     - (This word is used in this sense in Laos but it is seldom so used among Thailand Hmong. 'pub' by itself is used.)

2. **phum**
   - phum ntsiab
   - phum lub ntsiab

3. **phum**
   - phum lam
   - phum lam ntsuav
   - neeg phum lam
   - siv nyiaj phum lam ntsuav

**phuv**
- phuv nyais

1. **phua**
   - To split open, to split "to pass through the midst."
   - phua ntoo
   - phua txiag ntoo
   - phua plaws
   - phua plaws nruab nrab lawv
   - phua qab thoob
   - phua cem phiij

   phoov ub phoov no
   - To make a fuss, getting into various kinds of mischief.

   (He) will give someone to help.
   - To give.

   Very wasteful.
   - To waste money extravagantly.

   To split a log.
   - To split boards.
   - To split through.
   - To push through a crowd.
   - Half moon.
   - To split (boards) off the side of a log rather than through the middle.
A raft.

An oar.

A wash cloth, face cloth.

Curds.

The curds in the making of bean-curd.

To ferment, to boil over.

The northern Thai.

The northern Thai.

Pl

Of a flock of animals scattering, to scatter or flee.

1. plab

The stomach, the stomach region, abdomen (lub).

The stomach.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Indigestion.

To stop up the bowels.

Medicine to stop diarrhea.

Flatulence, feeling of fulness though not having eaten much.

Pain in the stomach region.

To take a laxative, to purge the bowels.

A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.

2. phua

hais phua plhawv

To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').

3. phua

phua kev

To render judgement.

phuab

phuab nroj

To push foliage or vegetation apart with the hands as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in reaping grain. (cf. 'haiv').

A raft (lub).

A raft.

An oar.

A cloth, a rag or cloth for a particular use, (clf. 'daim'), the black cloth head dress worn by Hmong women as a kind of turban.

To put on the headband or turban, to wear a headband.

A wash cloth, face cloth.

1. phuas

Curds.

The curds in the making of bean-curd.

2. phuas

The portion remaining or spit out when something is chewed (e.g. sugarcane).

To ferment, to boil over.

A people (Thai) (sometimes also pronounced 'phuj' and 'phwj').

A laotian tribe, the 'lwj' people.

The northern Thai.

The northern Thai.

Pl

Of a flock of animals scattering, to scatter or flee.

1. plab

The stomach, the stomach region, abdomen (lub).

The stomach.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Indigestion.

To stop up the bowels.

Medicine to stop diarrhea.

Flatulence, feeling of fulness though not having eaten much.

Pain in the stomach region.

To take a laxative, to purge the bowels.

A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.
zais zais plab Enlarged abdomen as in a child that has had intestinal parasites.
(a) plab laus The stomach region.
(b) plab laug (t.c.) The stomach region.
plab mog The lower abdominal region.
npua plab To massage the stomach region.
npuaj plab To gently pound the stomach region to relieve pain (pound with the hand).
(a) zaws plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').
(b) mos plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').
(c) zuaj plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').
nchos plab Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc. (cf. 'nchos').
mob plab zaw Cholera or dysentery.
plab hlav Sharp abdominal pain.

2. plab Abdominal region regarded as the seat of intelligence.
(a) plab loj Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).
(b) plab plaw loj (from 'plawv') Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).

3. plab
plab hlaub The lower part of the human leg, particularly the fleshy part at the back of the leg.

4. plab
ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home.

5. plab
plab hnab The seed pod in the forming of a head of rice (cf. 'nplej').

1. plag Pertaining to the uphill or rear side of a house.
yob hauv plag At the rear side of the house (on the uphill side), at the rear wall.

2. plag
plag nplas Disorderly.

3. plag T.c. from 'plas' (cf. 'plas').

plam To come untied, to come loose, to come apart or slip off.
Plam taw lawm. My foot slipped out from under me.
plam plhuav Came off, came completely undone.

1. plas The owl (tus).

2. plas Clf. for a wide expanse.
plas teb A large field.
ib plag teb One large field. (t.c.)
ib plag hluavtaws A large expanse of fire.

1. plav An empty cartridge shell (T).
lub plav muastxwv Empty cartridge shell (T).

2. plav
plau

To depart, to run away.

plau lawm

Ran away (cf. 'khiav lawm').

1. plaub

The numeral four.

plaub fab

Square, the four 'corners' of the earth.

2. plaub

Litigation, cases of dispute, cases at law (clf. 'tshaj,' 'txub' and 'rooj').

xeeb plaub
To give rise to litigation.

hais plaub
To discuss a case of dispute or a case at law.

kev plaub kev ntug
Trials and accusations, litigation.

txob plaub
To meet with litigation, to be charged in a law case.

taxiav plaub
To fix settlement in a law case (done by a headman, judge, or official).

(a) tu plaub
To make amiable settlement of a case of dispute or litigation, especially where settlement is made by a middleman "out of court."

(b) kiav plaub
To make amiable settlement of a case of dispute or litigation, especially where settlement is made by a middleman "out of court."

3. plaub

Hair, fur, feathers (clf. 'tsos' for hairs).

plaubahau
Hair of the head.

plaub muag
Eyelashes, eyebrows.

ib tug plaub
A feather.

qaws plaubahau
To twist the hair into a topknot in the style of Hmong women.

rho plaub
To pluck out the hair.

hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig
(cf. 'nqaij').

plaubahau sawv tsees
The "hair on end" (also 'plaubahau xob vog').

Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig
(cf. 'ciaj').

1. plaus

(cf. 'pluas').

2. plaus

paug paug plaus plav
Dusty (cf. 'paug').

plaw

T.c. from 'plawv' (cf. 'plawv').

plaws

Restricted post verbal intensifier contributing the idea of suddenness to the action of the preceding verb. (cf. Appendix 8).

kaj ntug plaws
Daybreak.

tawm plaws
To come out.

dim plaws
Escaped.

Used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for the meanings.)
tshab, thoob, cig, ya, phua, dhau, hla, sam

1. plawv

The heart (lub).

lub plawv
The heart (physical organ).

plab plaw loj (t.c.)
Having much wisdom or intelligence (lit. a large stomach and heart).

2. plawv

In the midst of, in the heart of.

nyob plawv zoov
In the heart of the jungle.
nyob hauv plawv hiav txwv In the heart of the sea, in the middle of the ocean.
plawv ntoo The "heart" of a tree.

3. plawv

quauv plawv (tus) A kind of durable tree or wood. The wood is reddish in color.

ple

A word used in cursing, vile language. (cf. 'pim,' 'plev,' and 'tus ple').

pleb

To crack, a crack.
tawg pleb To crack open, to split open in a crack.
Tawg pleb lawm. It has cracked.
nrib pleb Just a little bit cracked.

plies

T.c. from 'plev'.

plev

To sting, an insect sting.
ib ples One sting (t.c.)
tus ple The stinger, an insect proboscis.
Daibsi plev koj? What has stung you?

plees

Brazen, impudent, shameless.
hlauv nkaul plees plees li A shameless young woman.
kvw txhiaj plees Bawdy or lewd songs.

pleev

To swab, to apply with a swab or brush, to apply a liquid or oil coating to a surface (contr. 'leem' or 'plia').
Muab tshuaj pleev kuv ntiv tes. Paint some medicine on my finger.

plig

The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'ntsuj' and contr. 'dab') (clf. 'tus').
Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is no apparent distinction.
(a) tus ntsuj tus plig The soul, the spirit.
(b) tus ntsuj plig The soul, the spirit.
For the three kinds of "souls" (plig duab, plig qaib, and plig nyuj) cf. the distinctions listed under 'ntsuj.'
tso plig To "release" the spirit. This is the name given to a ceremony performed for persons who have died. It may be performed soon after death or delayed for years afterwards, but it is regarded as a duty which must be performed by the living for the dead if spirit rites are to be completed. Sacrifices are made during the ceremony. The animals, etc. which necessarily were offered to the deceased at the funeral for him or her to take into the spirit world are regarded as delaying progress and reincarnation. Hence, the need for further ceremony to release the spirit from the burden being carried.
koom plig (or 'rub plig') A special spirit rite performed after the New Year and before making new fields. (for description cf. 'koom').

plig

An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'ploj' in describing certain sounds.
plij ploj plij ploj The sound of bamboo bursting as when a bamboo grove is burning.
hais lus plij ploj plij ploj Descriptive of strange sounding language. (speech like bamboo bursting).
plim  To throw the head back (cf. 'pliaj').
    plim pliaj To throw the head back.
    zaum plim pliaj To sit with the head thrown back.
    (a) nyob plim pliaj ntuv With the head thrown back facing up.
    (b) plim pliaj u With the head thrown back facing up.

plis  Leopard cat, wildcat (tus).
    Nag hmo plis tom ob tug qaib. Last night a leopard cat killed two chickens.

plia  To paint, to apply a liquid or non-solid coating.
    plia To apply a liquid or non-solid coating.
    pleev To swab.
    leem To apply a solid coating or surface (cf. 'meem').
    Muab av plia rau. Put a layer of earth on it.

pliab  Shallow, flattened out (as of a shallow or flat dish, etc.).
    pliab pliab ntswg Having a flat nose.

1. pliag  A moment, an instant.
    ib pliag An instant, a moment, suddenly.
    ib pliag ntshis An instant, in an instant.

2. pliag  A clam (lub).
    (a) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
    (b) piag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.

3. pliag  Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
    ploj pliag To disappear, to go out of sight.

pliav  A scar.
    caws pliav A scar.

1. plob  To hunt for game.
    Nws mus plob hav zoov lawm. He went hunting.

2. plob  The bear jumps down (from the tree).

1. ploj  To disappear, to become lost, lost to sight.
    poob ploj lawm Fell and disappeared, lost.
    ploj nthi Disappeared completely.
    ploj lawm Disappeared.
    ploj muag ntais Disappeared from sight.
    (a) ploj pliaj Disappeared.
    (b) ploj ntais Disappeared.

2. ploj  An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'plij.' (cf. 'plij').
Waded through the pond.

To speak plainly, to speak openly.

Eyes sealed shut.

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Sunset.

Very red, bright red.

Blurred, indistinct, not clearly visible.

Blurring to the eyes.

To join pieces together edge to edge.

To put the edging on an apron.

To join into a wall.

Of one who doesn't stay at home.

Dust.

There where the dust is rising.

Dust which settles on things

Dusty.

Clf. for split lengths of rattan or bamboo for weaving or tying.

Rattan lengths.

Poor, to be poor.

A poor person.

T.c. from 'pluaj' or 'pluas' (cf. 'pluaj' and 'pluas').

Puckery to the mouth, astringent, of unripe fruit (cf. 'hob').

Unripe fruit, puckery fruit.

Meat not good, meat going spoiled.

Clf. for a meal or dose.

One meal of rice (t.c.)

Take the medicine in six doses.

To relinquish, release.

To agree to, to give permission.

A retained placenta.

Having corners, i.e. not round (contr. 'kheej').

Thus a hexagonal or octagonal shaped piece of wood, etc. would be called 'pluav.'
Descriptive of wood changing shape when drying.

Sometimes used as a clf. for beans (cf. 'taum').

## Plh

### 1. plhaub

A shell, a case or a small box (clf. 'lub').

- `plhaub qe`  
  An egg shell.
- `plhaub muastxwv`  
  A cartridge shell.
- `plhaub kws`  
  Corn husks.
- `plhaub maj`  
  Hem stalks.
- `plhaub taub dej`  
  A water bottle, a canteen.

### 2. plhaub

The owl.

- `plhaub hwb`  
  The owl (tus).

### plhaw

A jump.

- `dhia ib plhaw`  
  Made a jump, leaped up, to jump.
- `nqe plhaw`  
  Jumped down.
- `dhia tib plhaw`  
  Made one jump, made a single leap.
- `plhaw ntxhias`  
  Jumped suddenly.
- `tib plhaw mus`  
  When with a jump.

### plhawv

Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

- `tawg plhawv`  
  To burst forth.
- `Tawg plhawv ib lub npuas dej tuaj.`  
  A bubble of water came up.
- `hais phua plhawv`  
  To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').
- `Nws tsiv plhawv lawm.`  
  He suddenly moved away.

### 1. plhe

A trumpet.

- `raj plhe le`  
  A trumpet.

### 2. plhe

- `plhe ncauj`  
  Lips protruding, a protruding mouth.

### 3. plhe

A syllable used in cursing, vile language.

### plhis

To change form, of an insect which emerges from the chrysalis stage in a new form by stripping off the old covering, to strip off the old body and emerge in a new one.

### 1. plhob

The water lily.

- `hwj plhob`  
  The water lily.

### 2. plhob

To speak worthless words.

- `hais lus plhob phij`  
  To speak worthless words.

### plhom

Foolish, reckless, rash, unrestrained.

- `plhom moj`  
  Of a horse galloping about loose.
- `plhom plhom moj`  
  To speak foolishly or rashly.
- `plhom moj hais`  
  To tell foolish lies.
- `plhom moj lam dag tibneeg`  
  To tell foolish lies.

### plhov
One cheek. 

Cheeks, face.

To turn the cheek, to turn the face away.

A face marked with pockmarks.

A dark and crestfallen face.

To have respect or honor, to have "face" (also meaning 'to be bold or brazen') (t.c.)

Came undone, came off.

Fell, fallen down.

Of a trap springing, sprung.

To relax, to put one’s heart at rest.

Escaped.

Free from work, at leisure.

A gourd, especially a gourd used for carrying water.

To relinquish, to put down, to release.

Came undone, came off.

Fell, fallen down.

Of a trap springing, sprung.

To relax, to put one’s heart at rest.

Escaped.

Free from work, at leisure.

To stroke, to caress, to rub lightly, to brush off.

To brush a jacket.

To rub off the burs clinging to one's clothing.

The back of the throat, the inner throat.

A stuffed up throat.

The Adam’s apple.

The Adam’s apple.

A raspy or itchy throat.

One of many kinds of lizards (tus).

A type of small lizard (tus).

Dry land lizard, the iguana (tus).

Sweet as honey.

Unpleasant to eat, tasteless.

Happy, at ease, satisfied in heart.

Ill at ease, unhappy about something.
### 3. qab
**Under, underneath, at the base of, the lower side of.**
- hauv qab: Underneath, under.
- hauv lub qab roog: Under the table.
- hauv tsob qab ntoos: At the base of the tree, under the shade of the tree.
- hauv lub qab roob: At the foot of the mountain.
- hauv lub qab pobzeb: Under the rock.
- qab kev: The downhill side of the trail or road, the lower side of the trail (contr. 'qaum kev').
- nram qab kev: Down below the trail.
- qab deg: Downstream.
- qab tsuas: Base of the cliff.
- ib lub qab ntuj: All under the heavens.
- qab ntug liab ploog: Sunset (red at the base of the heavens).
- qab tsib taug: The area just below the house, outside and on the downhill side of the house.

### 4. qab
**Behind, that which is behind.**
- lawv qab: To come behind, to follow.
- Nws lawv kuv qab tuaj: He followed me here.
- tom qab: After, afterward, behind.
- Nws thim tom qab: He turned back.
- taug qab: To follow after another person, to follow another person's footsteps.
- liab qab: Naked.

### 5. qab
**To return, go back, go backward.**
- rov qab: To return.
- tshwm rov qub mus: Returned the way he came.
- thaub qab: To go backward.

### 6. qab
**To remember.**
- nco qab: To remember.

### 7. qab
**Usefulness, worthwhileness.**
- qabhau: Usefulness, worthwhileness.
- tsis muaj qabhau: Worthless, of no use.
- Tsis pom qab mus: I don't know how to go.
- Tsis pom qab ua li cas: I don't know what to do.

### 8. qab
- qab qwj: A spiral style of Hmong embroidery.

### 9. qab
- qab khav: A porch (lub) (raised porch above ground level.)

### 10. qab
- qab tsag: A porch (lub) (lower down than 'qab khav').

### 11. qab
- qab thoob: Half-moon, half-moon in shape (like the boards forming the bottom of a wooden bucket).

### 12. qab
- ntiv tes rwq qab: The little finger (tus).
- ntiv taw rwg qab: The little toe (tus).

### qag
**Axle, swivel.**
- qag tswb nees: The clapper in a horse bell.
Snoring.

To snore, snoring.

Sound asleep and snoring hard.

To remember well.

To do poorly.

Food (rice and vegetables and meat).

To put on a big feast.

Chicken, pertaining to chickens.

The chicken.

The hen.

The rooster.

Chicken eggs.

Chickens lay eggs.

The chicken cackles.

The hen clucks.

The rooster crows.

The chicken cries out in fright.

A pullet, a young hen.

Type of chicken with curled feathers that protrude from the body.

To tie a chicken’s wings together behind its back, used also of tying a person’s hands behind his back.

To divine by observing the position of the feet and bones of a slain chicken.

To divine by observing the position of the feet and bones of a slain chicken.

The sound made by a hen when she has laid an egg.

To lean, to be inclined to one side, slanted.

Leaning, leaning to hone side.

Afternoon (sun declining).

To write on the slant.

To steer away from, to avoid, to lean away from.

To hold under the armpit, to carry under the arm.

To hold under the armpit, clasp under the arm.
2. qaim
(a) qaim hli  Bright moonlight.
(b) tshav hli  Bright moonlight.

1. qais
The collar bone (tus).

2. qais
Clf. for skeins of thread or rope, a skein.

3. qais
ua qais  To belch, to eject wind or stomach gas.

qaiv
To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab ntxaiv'
qaiw ntxaiv  To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab ntxaiv' (cf. 'ntxaiv').

qau
The penis, the male organ of copulation (tus).
(referring to the organ in humans or animals.)
(cf. 'pim,' 'noob qes,' 'tsoob').
tus qau is the term used by adults referring to the male sex member. It is also used as vile language in cursing. The term 'tus hnyuv' or 'tus hnyuv qau' is also used but more by children or of children. The following terms are listed here for comparison:

(a) sib tsoob  Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
(b) tsoob pim  Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
(c) tsoob paum  Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
(a) tshov  Copulation in animals.
(b) sib nce  Copulation in animals.
(a) mob qau  Vile language used by children.
(b) mob pim  Vile language used by children.

1. qaub
Sour.
zaub qaub  Pickled cabbage.

2. qaub
qaub ncaug  Spittle.

3. qaub
To gradually bend something over (as a tree, etc.), to gradually coaxe or entice another into action.
Lawv qaub nws ntseeg.  They coaxed him to believe.

4. qaub
cuav qaub  No good, useless, of no account.

1. qaug
To fall over with the roots still in the ground (as of grain beaten down by wind or rain.)

2. qaug
Weak and tottering.
qaug qaug zog  Weak, tottering, unsteady on the feet.
qaug lawm  Tottered and fell, fainted.
qaug doj qaug de  Tottering, unsteady, reeling from side to side.
qaug cawv  Drunk, intoxicated, reeling from drink.
qaug tshuaj  Reeling and unsteady on the feet from effects of taking medicine.
qaug dab ntub  Nodding with sleepiness, sluggish and unsteady due to sleepiness, drowsy.

3. qaug
(a) mob dab peg  Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.
(b) qaug dab peg  Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

4. qaug
ua qaj qaug nyos  (cf. 'qaj').

5. qaug
tub qaug  To despise, to disparage.
haus lus tub qaug neeg  To speak disparagingly of others, to speak despising words.

1. qauj  **Fail to hatch out (contr. 'daug').**
qe qauj  An egg that has failed to hatch.

2. qauj
hnov qauj  To keep forgetting things. (also 'tsis nqo qab hlaw hlias').

1. qaum  **The back.**
nraub qaum  The back, the region of the back between the shoulders and above the waist (lub) (cf. 'duav').
qaum tes  The back of the hand.
qaum taw  The top of the foot.
qaum tsev  At the back of the house.
nkaj qaum  The backbone.
kwj qaum  The "valley" or depression of the backbone region.

2. qaum
qaum kev  The uphill side of the road or trail (contr. 'qab kev').
pem qaum kev  Up above the trail.

3. qaum
qaum ntuj  The high heavens.
ntiajteb qaum ntuj  The heavens and the earth.

4. qaum  **To swindle.**
1. qaus  **To have a white spot in the eye.**
qhov muag qaus lawm  The eye has a white spot in it.

2. qaus
kab qaus les  The dragonfly (tus).

1. qauv  **Pattern (as a pattern used in doing embroidery) (tus).**
saib qauv  To study the pattern, to follow a pattern in doing embroidery.

2. qauv
cov nquam qauv  The pallbearers (cf. 'tuag').

1. qawg
tib qawg  Startled, startled in fright.

2. qawg
sib qawg  T.c. from 'qawm' (cf. 'qawm').

qawj  **To wear a depression in something.**
qawm  To be on very intimate terms, to have and show affection for.
      sib qawg (t.c.)  Of two persons holding hands on parting and showing signs of affection.

1. qaws  To roll up (to roll up a sleeve or trouser leg, etc.)
      qaws ceg ris  To roll up the trouser leg.
      qaws plaubhau  To roll the hair into a topknot in the fashion of Hmong women.

2. qaws  Of a group gathering together, to gather into a group.
      Neeg coob coob qaws tuaj.  A great many people gathered.

1. qawv  Restricted post verbal intensifier either used by itself or after 'qos' (cf. Appendix 8).
      tom hniav qawv  Biting and gnashing of teeth.
      tom hniav qos qawv  To clench the teeth, gnash the teeth.

2. qawv  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'
      nrov qis qawv  The sound as of knuckles cracking.

1. qe  Egg, like an egg, pertaining to an egg, a cocoon.
      ib lub qe  An egg (clf. 'lub).
      nteg qe  To lay eggs.
      puag qe  To set on eggs.
      Qaib puag qe.  The hen is setting on her eggs.
      qe daug  The eggs hatch.
      hli qe  The white of the eggs.
      nkaub qe  Egg yolk.
      plhaub qe  Egg shell.
      ib zeg qe  One nest of eggs, one setting of eggs.
      (a) noob qes (lub)  The testicles (cf. 'qau').
      (b) hnyuv qe (lub)  The testicles (cf. 'qau').

2. qe  To shut (of eyes, etc.) (cf. 'kaw').
      qe muag  To shut the eyes.

1. qeb  (Note that this pronunciation is sometimes heard as 'qib') A step (vertically) (cf. 'theem').
      ib qeb ib qeb mus  To go up one step at a time.

2. qeb  Trigger.
      qeb hnee (t.c.)  The trigger of a crossbow.

3. qeb  A certain type of grain.

1. qeg  (Note that this is sometimes heard as 'qig') To consume, to use up.
      qeg (or 'qig') hnub nyoog  To use time, to waste time.
      qig hnub nyoog li  Time consuming.
      taws roj av qeg  Burns the kerosene quickly, uses a lot of kerosene.

2. qeg  To quake, earthquake.
      ntuj qeg  Earthquake (also 'ntiajteb qeg').
3. qeg
   Short in stature.
   qeg taub           Short in stature.
   neeg qeg taug      A short person.

1. qej
   (also 'qi') Garlic.

2. qej
   pob qej txha       A bone joint.

1. qes
   (also 'quis') Low.
   Txhob ua tsuaj ntxaij qes qes. Don't make the shelf over the fire too low.

2. qes
   Sprained.
   pobtxxa qes lawm    A sprained joint.

3. qes
   noob qes            T.c. from 'qe' (cf. 'qe').

1. qev
   (also 'qiv').
   qev                To borrow, to lend to.
   Kuv qev koj rab taus. I'm borrowing your axe.
   Tov muab koj rab taus qev rau kuv. Please lend me your axe.
   qev kauv txhais     To "borrow the legs of a deer" i.e. to flee from something.

2. qev
   choj qev            A swinging bridge (as of rattan, etc.)

1. qee
   Some, a portion of.
   qee leej           Some people.
   qee zaus          Sometimes.

2. qee
   To take some portion away from a larger quantity, to put a portion aside.
   qee dej
   Muab qee ua ib pawg ib pawg. To pour off a bit of water (cf. 'theej' and 'hliv').
   Muab ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej. To take and divide it into piles.
   tus uas qee qhovtxhiachaw
   One who pilfers little bits.

qeeb
   Slowly, slow, clumsily (contr. 'nrawm').
   mus qeeb qeeb li         Goes awfully slowly.

qeeq
   To quake, earthquake (pronunciation as used in Laos) (cf. 'qeg').
   ntiajteb qeeq       Earthquake (as said in Laos).

qeej
   The Hmong musical pipes (rab) (cf. 'tshov').
   tshov qeej          To blow the pipes.
   ntiv qeej          The bamboo pipes set into the stock of the Meo pipes.

1. qees
   Restricted post verbal intensifier used either by itself or in the combination 'qos qees.' It contributes the idea of constancy or continuity to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p.474).
   hais qees          To continue talking.
   ua qees           To continue doing.
   qawj qees        To wear a depression.
   quaj qos qees    Kept crying.
   thov qos qees    Kept asking for.
   Also with the following verbs: (see the individual entries for the meanings).
Slowly returned.
Gradually his anger rose. Spoke slow and deliberately. Waited patiently. Slowly departed.

Used similarly with the following verbs (cf. 'the individual listings for meanings).

mus, los, tuaj, ntaus, ua

2. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier in the combination 'quj qees' which adds the idea of being slow and steady to the character of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 469).

rov quj qees  
chim quj qees
hais quj qees
tos quj qees
khav quj qees


Used similarly with the following verbs (cf. 'the individual listings for meanings).

mus, los, tuaj, ntaus, ua

3. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier used in the combination 'qos qees' (cf. Appendix 8 and cf. 'qos qees' above).

quaj qog qees  
ua qog qees

To cry loudly. Of many persons doing things together (cf. 'ua zom zaws').

qeev Phlegm.

I spit up bloody phlegm. Kuv nti tau hnoos qeev ntshav los.

qi (cf. 'qe').

qig (cf. 'qeg').

qi (cf. 'qe').

qiv (cf. 'qev').

1. qis (cf. 'qes').

2. qis

qis hniav

To clench the teeth.

3. qis Post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qawv' after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8).

nrov qis qawv

Sound as of knuckles cracking.

1. qia

caws qia
nyaj caws qia
caws qia ntsos
dhia ib caws qia sawv ntsug

A jump, to jump, to leap. The monkey leaps. Leaped, made a leap. Stood up with a jump.

2. qia

qia dub
neeg qia dub

Selfish (cf. 'cuajkhaum'). A selfish person, stingy person.

qiab

sib qiab

Hooked together.

qiag The separation between boards in a wall, crack in a wall.

qiaj A species of tree (tus).

1. qias Disgusting, dirty, repelling.

qias qias neeg
qias qias txab txab

Disgusting to a person. Disgusting and dirty.
Bright moonlight.

To make a shoulder on a knife blade to fit the handle.

To mimic, to imitate in ridicule.

A carbuncle, a large inflamed lump producing no pus (lub), a glandular swelling.

He has an inflamed swelling in his armpit.

Used in combination with 'qees' as a restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'qees').

To twist or to turn something.

Wind the watch tight.

Any of a large variety of tubers.

The sweet potato.

The white potato.

Extremely hot.

He really has a heart to teach.

See also listings under the verbs:

I'll kill you.

Field crops (grain, etc.)

To do field work, to raise crops.

Grain, crops.

To raise crops, to farm, do field work.

Able, effective, productive, having results.

The rice has not filled out in the kernel.

Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the stomach (Thus a post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' Cf. 'nrov')

A kind of reed like vegetation the heart of which is edible.

Old (of inanimate objects) (contr. 'laus').

The old village.
qub txeeg qub teg  Old things, old articles, e.g. things left to children by the parents.
qub mov  Old cooked rice.
qub teb qub chaws  Old or original place.
txoj qub ke  The old way.
tshwm rov qub qab mus  Wen back the way he came.
Note: Unlike most modifying words this word precedes rather than follows the word modified.'

1. quj  Restrictive post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees.' (cf. 'qees').
2. quj  Yuav muab køj quj  I'll kill you. (cf. 'qov').
1. qus  Wild, untamed (contr. 'nyeg').
tsiaj qus  Wild animals.
nyuj qus  Wild ox (tus).
dab qus  Wild spirits of the jungle as contrasted 'dab nyeg' the spirits of the home (cf. 'dab').
mab qus  Wild people, uncivilized people of the jungle who have no houses or villages such as the "Yellow Leaf" tribe in Thailand.
2. qus  ua mem muj qus  Not clearly conscious, knocked out.
quv  ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem').

1. qua  To crow.
qaib qua  The cock crows.
qaib qua ñb tsig  The cock crowed once.
2. qua  To level a site, level a plot of ground, a house site.
khawb qua tsev  To level a house site.
qua tsev  Site for a house.
quab  quab npuas  Young castrated pig (tus) (t.c.).

1. quaj  To cry aloud, to weep aloud (contr. 'lōs kua muag').
Txhob quaj.  Stop crying.
quaj quaj taug li  Always crying (of children).
quaj tawg ntho  Broke out in loud crying.
nyim quaj quaj tias...  He cried and said...
quaj nqus tswg dhwv dhev  Wept loudly and bitterly.
quaj laug laws  To cry loudly.
quaj nrov hnyev  To whimper, whimpering.
2. quaj  To growl, to squeal.
Tsov quaj laus nkoos.  The tiger growled.
3. quaj  To make loud noise, a loud noise.
xob quaj  Thunder.
tsheb quaj tse  The truck rumbled on, sound of a motor vehicle.
quam  tus quam yej caws  A type of triggering device for a deadfall trap using a heavy stone.
1. **quas**  
**To come in between.**  
quas lus
To add words to an expression so that it sounds smooth and complete.
quas lawm
Came in between.

2. **quas**  
quas hli
Bright moonlight (cf. 'qaim hli' and 'tshav hli').

3. **quas**  
Hmoob quas npab
The striped Hmong.

1. **quav**  
**Feces, excrement (clf. 'pam' for passages of 'quav').**  
ua ib pam quav
Had one elimination.
tso quav
To defecate.
cem quav
Constipated.

2. **quav**  
**Used figuratively of evil, that which is bad and distasteful.**  
txuas quav
Makes up evil, that which is bad and distasteful.
yuav paim quav
The evil will come out in due time.

3. **quav**  
**Excretion.**  
quav muag
Excretion from the eyes (contr. 'kua muag').

4. **quav**  
**Straw, grain stubble, stalks.**  
(a) quav nplej
Rice straw.
(b) quav nyab npleg
Rice straw.
quav kws
Corn stalks.
quav yeeb
Dry stalks of the opium plants (cf. 'quav'
Definition No. 5).
quav ntsuas
A kind of sweet edible stalk.
tebchaws quav poj
An expanse of land once inhabited but now just grown over with scrub vegetation.

5. **quav**  
**To crave.**  
quav yeeb
To crave opium (cf. 'quav' Definition No. 4).
quav cawv
To crave intoxicating drink.

6. **quav**  
**To fold or break into two equal lengths.**  
Muab txoj hlua quav.
(a) quav ceg
Fold the rope into two equal lengths.
(b) caws ceg
To fold one's legs under one.

7. **quav**  
ua ntxhov quav niab
To raise a tumult, do violence.

8. **quav**  
**tsis quav ntsej**
Doesn't listen, pays no attention, disregards, having no interest in or concern for.

9. **quav**  
ntxais quav hniav (cf. 'ntxais').

**qw**  
**To cry out loudly, to rant, shout, rave.**  
qw tawg ntho
Shouted out suddenly.

**qwb**  
**The back of the neck.**  
qhov qwb
The depression at the back of the neck.
The backbone ridge at the back of the neck.

To speak behind one's back.

Speaking evil behind my back (like body lice biting my neck!)

1. **qwj**

   **The snail (clf. 'lub').**

   qwj yeeg

   A snail.

2. **qwj**

   **Spirals of embroidery.**

   qab qwj

   A spiral pattern type of embroidery.

1. **qws**

   **A club, a stick (rab).**

   qws nruas

   qws txob

   A drumstick, stick to beat the spirit gong.

   A pestle (rab), pestle for crushing pepper, etc.

   in the small stone mortar.

2. **qws**

   **A type of trap wherein a tree is set to fall and scare the game into a pit set with bamboo spears (ntsha) (clf. 'rooj').**

3. **qv**

   qv nplooj

   To make a loud noise by blowing on a leaf or a blade of grass.

4. **Qh**

   1. **qha**

      **To dry over or near the fire for a long time, to smoke something to preserve it. (Contr. 'sub').**

      qha nqaij

      To smoke meat.

   2. **qha**

      **A restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).**

      ncaj qha

      Perfectly straight.

   qhab

   **The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured.**

   qhab tsev

   The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured (cf. 'tsev').

   To put the rafters on.

   sam qhab

   qhav

   Khavloom (tus) (T)

   The governor.

   1. **qhaib**

      **Crossed one over the other, entwined.**

      sib qhaib

      Of fingers crossed one over the other.

   2. **qhaib**

      Ntuj yeej qhaib tus ntxhais ntawd cia

      rau koj lawm.

      Heaven has already promised the girl to you.

   1. **qhau**

      **To fall flat, to fall over, fall to the ground (of an article that has been standing).**

   2. **qhau**

      qhau hauvcaug

      To kneel (cf. 'txhos' and 'kim').

   3. **qhau**
Ground corn, etc. for pig food.

4. qhau

sib qhau

To wrestle (trying to see who can make the other fall over) (cf. 'ntswj').

qhaub

cuab qhaub

A type of snare for large wild game made with a bent tree as a spring and a rope as a snare. (cf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

1. qhauv

thiab qhauv (cf. 'thiab').

2. qhauv

Ground corn, etc. for pig food.

npua noj qhauv

Pigs eating pig food.

npua qhauv

Pig food.

1. qhaws

To close (of the mouth, etc.)

qhaws qhovncauj

Close the mouth (also 'qos qhovncauj').

2. qhaws

qhaws raws

Weak and hardly able to walk.

qhawv

Post verbal intensifier, restricted, (cf. Appendix 8).

nkag qhawv qho lawv qab

(cf. 'nkag').

qhe

qhe mov

To eat (impolite speech).

1. qheb

(also 'qhib') To open, to open up (pronounced 'qhib' in Laos).

Qheb qhov rooj.

Open the door.

qheb kev

To open a road or trail, to proclaim or propagate a new doctrine or way of doing things.

qheb lug

Opened.

qheb hlo

To open up.

2. qheb

A species of tree with a hard tough wood (tus). It is much sought after for house building because it is very hard and durable and splits readily into boards.

qhem

qhuj qhem

Clearing the throat.

qhev

A slave, a servant, an employee (tus).

tub qhe

A male servant (tus) (t.c.)

nkauj qhe

A female servant (tus) (t.c.)

ib tug qhev

One servant, a slave.

ua qhev

To be enslaved.

1. qhib

(cf. Definition No. 1 'qheb').

2. qhib

(a) roob qhib

The shin, the front of the lower leg.

(b) roob hlaub

The shin, the front of the lower leg.

qhia

To teach, to instruct, to inform, to tell.

qhia kev

To teach the way, to teach a doctrine or way of doing things.
Don't tell me what to do!
Will you please teach me.
To teach out of books.

Ginger.

1. qho
   T.c. from 'qhov' (cf. 'qhov')

2. qho
   Post verbal intensifier used with 'qhawv' (cf. 'qhawv').

qhob
   Unusually cold in body.
   qhob qhob
      Slightly cold in body as if on the verge of becoming ill.
   lub cev qhob laig dai
      Cold and shivering in illness.

1. qhov
   Place, location.
   qhov no
      Here.
   qhov twg
      Where?
   qhov ped
      Up there.
   qhov nrad
      Down there.
   ib qho
      One place (t.c.)
   Muab cia rau ib qho.
   Mob ob peb qhov.
   qhov txhia qhov chaw
      Hurts in several places.
   (a) Mob qhov txhia qhov chaw.
   (b) Mob qhovtxhiachaw.
      Hurts all over.

2. qhov
   Thing, article, points or divisions in a speech.
   qhov ib
      The first thing, the first point, in the first place (and similarly with other numerals).
   Kuv yuav hais ob peb qho xwb.
   qhovtxhiachaw
      I only want to speak of two or three things.
   Articles, things in general, things.

3. qhov
   Hole, a hole (lub).
   tho qhov
      To make a hole (cf. 'khawb' and 'tsheb').
   ib lub qhov
      One hole.

4. qhov
   Used as a part of many words where the idea of emptiness or the idea of a hole has some connection (cf. 'lub').
   qhov ncauj
      Mouth.
   qhov muag
      Eye, eyes.
   qhov ntsej
      The ear, the ear canal.
   qhov ntswg
      The nose, nostril.
   qhov rooj
      Door, gate, (cf. 'rooj').
   qhov cub
      The cooking fire, fireplace.
   qhov txos
      The fireplace for cooking pig food.
   qhov tsos
      Armpit.
   qhov ntxa
      Grave.
   qhov qwb
      Depression at the back of the neck.
   qhov tsev
      A crack in the wall of the house.
   qhov rais
      Window.
   qhov tsua
      Cave in the solid rock.
   qhov av
      A hole in the ground.
   (a) qhov dej
      A spring of water.
   (b) qhov dej txhawv
      A spring of water.
   (a) qhov saus
      Place where water disappears into the ground.
   (b) qhov dej saus
      Place where water disappears into the ground.
5. *qhov*

**Dimension, used in words describing dimensions.**

- qhov ntev: Length.
- qhov dav: Breadth.
- qhov tob: Depth.
- qhov siab: Height.

1 *qhoob*

**To cradle in one's arms, to fondle an infant in one's arms.**

Note that 'nqee' is much the same in meaning but less used.

2. *qhoob*

**To call the young. Used of persons and of chickens only. (cf. 'cuab').**

1. *qhaua*

**Those not of the same surname or clan.**

- ua qhaua: To visit those outside the clan.
- hnb u qhaua txws: The day of preparation for the dead, day before burial, day when relatives bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased. (cf. 'tuag').
- cov u hauv qhaua: Those relatives who bring rice and paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased on the 'hnb u qhaua txws' (above) (cf. 'tuag').
- cov qhaua tshoob: Wedding guests (cf. 'tshoob').
- cov qhaua vauv: Bridegroom's party (cf. 'tshoob').

2. *qhaua*

**Pertaining to diseases that produce a rash.**

- qhua pias: Measels.
- qhua maj: Chickenpox.
- qhua taum: Smallpox.

1. *qhuab*

**To discipline, to punish, to teach by discipline, train.**

- qhuab menyum: To discipline or train children.
- qhuab qhia: To teach by disciplining.

2. *qhuab*

- qhuab ke: To teach the way, to show the way (a specific term used in funerals) (cf. 'tuag').

*Qhuam*

- lub tsho qhuam: A singlet, a sleeveless shirt.

1. *qhua*

**To praise, marvel at, admire, exult in.**

- qhua Vajtswv Ntuj Nws rov qhua nws: He praised himself. He boasted.

2. *qhua*

- dab qhua: The objects pertaining to spirit worship in the home.

1. *qhuav*

**Dry, arid.**

- liaj qhua: Dry paddy field (t.c.)
- ntoo qhuav qhuav: Dry tree or wood.
### 2. qhuav

**Alone, unembellished.**

noj mov qhuav xwb  
Eating just plain cooked rice without meat or vegetables.

### 3. qhuav

**Free, without payment.**

pub qhuav qhuav  
To give without payment or expectation of any return.

### 4. qhuav

**Of itself, having no condition or circumstances attached.**

tuaj qhuav qhuav xwb  
Just came with no special purpose or business.

nyob qhuav qhuav xwb  
There with nothing to do, unoccupied, just living.

taug kev khaws taw qhuav  
To obtain for nothing or without labor.

qhuav nquas  
Dry, empty, having nothing.

cev qhuav nquas  
Empty-handed.

### 5. qhuav

nyuam qhuav  
Just now (cf. 'nyuam').

ib nyuam qhuav  
A moment, a short time.

nyuam qhuav tuaj  
Just came, arrived this moment or just a moment ago. (cf. 'los txog ntua').

nyuam qhuav mob  
Just began to hurt.

### 6. qhuav

qhuav plawv  
(cf. 'plawv' Definition No. 3).

### 7. qhuav

siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav.  
(cf. 'ntsws').

### qhws

qhws ntseg (lub)  
Type of long elaborate earring (contr. 'poj co').

### qhwv

**To wrap up.**

qhwv tshuaj  
To apply medicine and wrap with a bandage, apply a medical dressing.

---

### R

1 rab  
Clf. for implements and tools, clf. for things with a handle and held in the hand.

| rab riam  | Knife. |
| rab diav  | Spoon. |
| rab taus  | Axe.   |
| rab rauj  | Hammer. |

2. rab  
Clf. for a large area of fields (cf. 'daim' for single fields).

1. rag  
An alternative pronunciation sometimes heard for 'ras' (cf. 'ras').

2. rag  
mob ntsej rag (cf. 'ntsej').

1. raj  
A tube (lub), tube-like.

| lub raj kwv dej  | Bamboo water-carrying tube (lub). |
raj nplaim A type of flute (lub).
raj pum liv A bamboo flute (lub).
raj lev les Small reed flute made by children.
raj plhe le A trumpet (lub).
raj puab raj xyu Trumpets and horns, horns made of bamboo and buffalo horn.
raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.
tshiav raj To play the Chinese style violin.

2. raj
raj ris laus (tus) Species of long-legged spider.

3. raj
ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').

ras Startled, suddenly surprised, stampeded, to stampede.
npua ras The pigs suddenly scampered away.
yuaj ras The cattle stampeded.
nees ras The horse stampeded or suddenly galloped away, runaway horse.
(a) ras dheev Startled.
(b) ras pes dheev Startled.
(c) ras pes hlo Startled.
siab ras dheev Suddenly surprised or suddenly wakened to something.
ras nroo ntws The sound of stampeding.

1. rais Window.
qhov rais A window (lub).

2. rais
rais los To come back (note that this expression is only used in calling the spirits.) (cf. 'rov los' for ordinary use.)

1. rau To place, to put.
Rau qhov no Put it here.
Yuav muab rau qhov twg? Where shall I put it?
Muab rau rau hauv. Put it inside.

2. rau Toward, to.
Pub rau kuv. Give it to me.
Muab tso rau hauv. Put it inside.
Nws hais rau kuv tias... He said to me...

3. rau The numeral six.
rau lube tsev Six houses.
rau caum Sixty.

4. rau Fingernail, toenail, hoof or claw.
rau tes Fingernail.
rau taw Toenail.

5. rau Gloves (but cf. 'looj tes').

6. rau Clf. for squares of embroidery.
ib rau paj ntaub One square of embroidery work, one section of embroidery.

1. raub
Of a chicken scratching.

The chicken is scratching for food.
Chicken scratching on the roof.

To encounter, to meet up with, to incur, to suffer or to be afflicted with.

To suffer pain or illness.
To meet with an evil spirit, to suffer some calamity attributed to spirits.
To hit the head on something.
To bump and injure the hand or the finer.
To meet with litigation, to be drawn into a court case.
To be punished, to have met with punishment for crime or evil, convicted for crime.
Criminals, prisoners.
To fall prey to their schemes.

To have fellowship, to be united in heart.

Friendly with him, on very good terms.
On very good terms, in good fellowship, united in heart.

According to, agreeing with.

According to wish, pleasing, satisfying to the heart (cf. 'dhos' and 'hum').

To know, to understand.

You will know a little about it.

A hammer (clf. 'rab').

The kidneys (clf. 'lub').

To immerse something in liquid for a period.

To dip in water. (cf. 'da,' 'tsau' and 'tsaug').

To meet with an evil spirit, to suffer some calamity attributed to spirits.

To be punished, to have met with punishment for crime or evil, convicted for crime.

To light a fire, to put wood on the fire (contr. 'cuam taws').

A species of insect or bug.

To light a fire, to put wood on the fire (contr. 'cuam taws').

In a hurry to eat.
Sleepy, anxious to sleep.
Don’t be in a hurry to leave.
Don’t be in a hurry to do it.
Don’t wait for me.

To curse, to seal with misfortune.

A species of bamboo.
rawg Chopsticks (clf. 'txwm').
  rawg noj mov Chopsticks for eating rice.
  raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.
  kais rawg To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks.

1. raws To pursue, to chase after, to follow after, according to.
  raws tau To overtake, to catch up with.
  sau raws txoj kab Write on the line.
  raws nrain To follow exactly, according to.
  Ua raws nrain nws txoj lus qhia. Do strictly according to what he taught.
  raws li no In this way.
  raws li nws hais As he has said.
  Muab nws raws khiav. Chase him out.

2. raws
  (a) raws plab Diarrhea.
  (b) lawv plab Diarrhea.
  (c) thoj plab Diarrhea.

rawv
  A restricted post verbal intensifier particularly adding the idea of firmness or steadiness to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8).
  khi rawv Firmly tied.
  tuav raws pas nrig Firmly held the stick.
  tuav qws rawv Held the club tightly.
  tuav tes rawv Held hands tightly.
  chim rawv Continued angry, very offended.
  tsev sw rawv A very messy house.
  kim rawv To continue kneeling (cf. 'txhos').
  nyob rawv ntawm phab ntsa Standing (or sitting) over by the wall.
Also used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for meanings).
  npuav, puab, puag, nqa, cuam, coj.

re T.c. from 'rev'

rev Clf. for a stem of flowers or leaves or fruit, etc.
  rev hnab The cluster of kernels in a head of rice.
  ib re paj ntoos A stem of flowers (t.c.)

1. ri A support or post stuck into the ground.

2. ri
  ri sua tag lawm To scatter (as of a group suddenly scattering when startled or afraid, also used of shot scattering from a shotgun).

3. ri
  txi txiv ri Bringing forth fruit and spreading.

rig To bind up by winding something around an article as a strength and a covering, e.g. binding a knife handle with rattan.

1. ris To carry on the back, to bear.
  ris lub kawm To carry a back-basket.
  ris dej To carry water in a bucket on the back.
  Yexu ris peb lub txim. Jesus has borne our sins.
  Kuv ris tsis tau. I cannot bear it. (scolding or criticism, etc.)
  ris hlo To carry on the back.
2. ris
ris txiaj Grateful.
Kuv ris nej txiaj. I am grateful to you.
tsis ris nws txiaj To be ungrateful, to show lack of appreciation for another.

3. ris
tsis ris siab Disobedient.
ris siab hlo To repent, to turn away from.
Dab txoj kev kuv twb yeejlos ris siab lawm. I have already turned away from spirit worship.

4. ris

Trousers, pants (clf. 'lub' for a pair).
ris tsho Clothing, trousers and jacket.
rhais ris To tuck up the trousers.
qaws ceg ris To roll up the trouser legs.
hlws ris The crotch of the trousers.

5. ris
raub ris The crab (tus).
raub ris teb The scorpion (tus).

6. ris
raj ris laus Species of long-legged spider (tus).

riab
riab ntshau Small head lice (cf. 'ntshauv').

diam T.c. from 'riam' (cf. 'riam').

1. riab
nqa ib rab riab To carry a knife.
knab riab Sheath for a knife.
hniai riab Knife edge.
roob riag Back of the knife (t.c.).
npluav riab Side of the knife, face of the knife.
hov riab To sharpen a knife on a stone.
riam yeeb Knife for collecting opium.
riam tw A blunt ended knife.
riam ntse hau A sharp pointed knife.

2. riab
xuas ib riag rau... Made one cut with a knife...

1. rob
To avenge, to revenge.
rob caub To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj tau'), to repay evil for evil.

2. rob
To repay.
rob nqe To seek payment, to seek repayment for a debt.

1. rog
Obese, fat, stout, (of adults and of animals) (cf. 'roj').
Note that this is not very polite when used of persons however. (cf. 'npag' and 'pham').
npua rog rog A fat pig.
rog nthaws Of an animal nice and fat.

2. rog
War, pertaining to warfare.
(a) ntaus rog To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.
To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.

A soldier.

To stage a mock "battle" as part of the animistic ritual at a funeral wherein the evil spirits are driven away.

The one in charge of such a "battle" with the spirits. He leads a group in circling the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.

Oil, grease, fat, resin.

Pork fat.
The loose fat attached to a pig's intestines.
Kerosene.
Rubber.
Gasoline, petrol.
A pitch torch.
Flashlight batteries (lub).
Tree resin, coagulated tree sap (contr. 'txab').
Olive tree (as used among Catholic Christians in Laos).
Flesh and blood.

To return, to turn back upon.

To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').
Returned.
To recompense, to make amends for.
Went back the way he came.
The bench tipped up at one end.

Mountain (lub) (cf. 'toj').

A high mountain.
A mountain peak.
The foot of the mountain.
At the bottom of the mountain.
A mountain ridge which spreads out toward the valley like a foot.
To cross the mountain ridge
To cross the mountain peak.
The end of the mountain.

Mountain-like, having a ridge.

The shin, shinbone.
The back side of a knife, the thick or blunt edge of a knife.
Wilderness, wild area of trees and mountains.
A far country, a distant place.

A table for eating.

A footstool.

Under the table.

The bench tipped up at one end.

The "gate" of heaven.

A door, a gate.

Open the door.

Shut the door.

Used as a classifier in other contexts.

Previously, before.

rub To grasp and pull with the hand.

rub hlua To pull a rope.

rub tes To grasp and pull with the hand.

rub rhe Pulled off.

rub sawvdaws los ua ib ke zoo To unite all in one good fellowship, to bring everyone together.
rub zog nws sawv tsees  To raise him up by the hand.

2. rub
rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

3. rub
rub plig (cf. 'koom plig').

ruv  The roof ridge.
lub ruv tsev The roof, the roof ridge.
duav ruv tsev To put on the roofing over the ridge of the roof.
lub qab ru tsev Under the roof ridge (t.c.)
nqaj ru (t.c.) The ridgepole (t.c.)
ncej ru (t.c.) The center upright posts of a house (tus).

rua  To open (eyes or mouth) (cf. 'qheb').
rua muag To open the eyes.
rua lo To yawn.
rua qhov ncauj Open the mouth.
rua qhov loj loj Open the mouth wide.

ruab
khaub ruab (rab) A broom.
Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev. Sweep the house with a broom.

1. ruaj  Firm, enduring, durable, steady.
Tuav ruaj ruaj li. Grasp it firmly.
ruaj siab nyob To abide content, reside steadily.
(a) ruaj nrees Very firmly, very steady.
(b) ruaj qos nrees Very firmly, very steady.

2. ruaj
(a) ruaj zog Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.
(b) ruaj zog tseg Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.
(cf. 'yoob zog' and other listings under 'zog').

1. ruam  A step in walking.
ib ruam ib ruam mus To go a step at a time.

2. ruam  Dumb, unable to speak.

3. ruam  Slow of understanding, foolish, stupid, uneducated.
neeg ruam A foolish person, one slow of understanding.
hlwb ntag ruam Mentally dull, mentally retarded.

ruas  Leprosy.
mob ruas To have leprosy.
mob uav mob ruas To have leprosy.

rwb  Quilted.
pam rwb (daim) A quilt.

1. rwg  Pertaining to the small finger or toe.
ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger.
ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe.

2. rwg
Face downward.
To lie face downward, to lie flat on one's stomach.

A boil (lub), an ulcer or an abcess.
Kuv mob ib lub rwj. I have a boil (or an abcess).

A given name used for Hmong women.

Very close by.

To swoop.
(a) rws sis
(b) rws ceev ceev

To swoop, the swift downward flight of a bird.

To tuck in, to tuck up.

A hairpin.

To drill.

To drill a hole (cf. 'qhov').

To heat up over the fire (cf. 'hau').

To heat some water, to boil a kettle of water.

Heat up the leftover vegetables for us to eat.

A slip knot (lub) (contr. 'pob caus').

To slip something out from a knot.

A large vessel or tub, especially one used for storing water or liquid (lub), a tank.

To persuade, to seek to persuade or to force a person to adopt one's point of view or one's way of doing things.

To put through a road, to level a road.

A restricted post verbal intensifier used particularly with verbs indicating breaking or tearing, etc. (cf. Appendix 8).

Broken.
Pulled apart.
Tear apart.
My heart is broken.
Broken.
Landslide.
Torn apart.

Of a chicken scratching.
The chicken is scratching for worms.

2. rheeb  
A kind of stinging vegetation.

rhees  
Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
  pov rhees  
  To throw (into).
  txawb rhees  
  To throw.
  laim rhees  
  To cast away.

rhij  
Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrov' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. rhiab  
To tickle, ticklish sensation.

2. rhiab  
The feeling experienced in anticipation of pain or in places of danger, etc.
  (a) rhiab rhiab neeg  
  Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar.
  (b) rhiab siab  
  Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar.
  rhiab qhov muag  
  Dizzy eyes, of the feeling brought on by looking down from a great height, etc.

rhiam  
Perverse, deliberately obstinate and contrary.
  rhiam niam rhiam txiv  
  Of a child's perverse conduct toward mother and father.

rhiav  
A given name used for Hmong women.

rho  
To extract, to pull out.
  rho hlo  
  To pull out.
  rho hniav  
  To pull teeth.
  Nws rho hlo riam los tua  
  He pulled out a knife to kill.
  rho txheeb  
  (cf. 'txheeb').

rhoob  
To cut or saw at something with a dull knife.
  Hlais pheej tsis to lam rhoob mus li.  
  No matter how I work at it it doesn't slice well but I'll just go ahead and cut it as best I can.

rhuv  
Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daj'. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 474).
  daj rhuv  
  Very yellow, bright yellow.

rhuaj  
Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

rhoas  

1. rhuav  
To tear down, dismantle.
  rhuav tsev  
  To tear down a house.

2. rhuav  
Used figuratively of breaking a promise or a contract.

3. rhuav  
Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
  xuab taw rhuav  
  (cf. 'xuab taws').

rhw  
To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the chaff once.
Intensely white, very white.

SA side, a direction.
Right side, the right, to the right.
The left side, to the left.
The left side, to the left.
This side.
Behind, outside.

SA side, a direction.
SA side, a direction.

Intense, deep, serious (of illness, pain, injury, scolding, hard work, etc.)

An injured person.
They suffered, they were in real pain.
Heard a loud noise.
Heard a loud noise.

A spider web.
A spider which makes a web (tus) (there are many varieties).

Of male wild animals which go about in pairs.
Wild oxen (pair of males).
Wild boars.

To discuss, confer.
To discuss, to confer, to talk over together.
He has not talked the matter to a conclusion yet.
He has not discussed it yet.

A thief.
To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').
A long gown.
The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').
12. sab  
rooj moj sab  
(cf. 'rooj' Definition No. 6).

13. sab  
sabcib (lub)  
A basket-type rice strainer.

14. sab  
rub sab neeb  
(cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

15. sab  
ua sab ua sua  
Of one who has no certain dwelling but wanders here and there.

16. sab  
thais sab  
(cf. 'thais').

1. saj  
To taste, to ascertain the flavor by tasting.  
To taste the flavor.

2. saj  
dawm saj  
A mountain gap, a mountain pass (cf. 'dawm').

3. saj  
saj zawg zog  
Flexible, to flex, to bend.

1. sam  
To castrate.  
To castrate a pig.

2. sam  
sam qhab  
To put on the rafters of a house.

3. sam  
sam txhim  
To paint, to apply paint to (C).

4. sam  
sam sab  
The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

5. sam  
samsim  
A preverbal indicating action that is still going on, "in the process of..."  
samsim noj mov  
(He) is still eating.  
samsim ua  
(He) is still doing it now.

6. sam  
(a) hujsam (tus)  
A Buddhist priest (C).  
(b) haujsam (tus)  
A Buddhist priest (C).

7. sam  
sam xyab  
To burn incense at the spirit shelf.

8. sam  
To add to (as adding oil to a lamp, etc.)

9. sam  
sam hwm  
To correct, to admonish, to gently rebuke.

10. sam  
sam thiaj  
A high platform.
Jumped upon.

An offensive word or term.

An offensive word or term.

The uphill side of a table at a feast, the honored place (contr. 'qab roog').

Hypocrites (C) (persons with a good skin but crooked heart).

Expletive and completive particles used at the end of sentences or utterances for emphasis.

To look at, to look, to observe.

To do spirit worship to determine something.

To inconvenience, to hinder, to prevent or delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

Quickly, fast (cf. 'tsuag' and 'nrawm').

The faster the better. ('yem' sometimes 'yim').

Mountain goat, wild goat (tus).

To have a look at something to see or to determine something.

To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.
sais

sais nplaim qeej
To cut brass to make the reeds for a set of Hmong musical pipes.

1. sau

To write.

sau ntawv
To write, to write letters, to write a book.

2. sau

To gather together, to reap, to collect, to gather up, to harvest.

sau nplej
To harvest rice (bring it in).
sau yeeb
To gather in the opium.
sau nqe
To collect debts, collect payment.
sau zog
To gather things together.
(a) sau lub siab
To come to one mind, to come to a decision.
(b) sau siab zog
To come to one mind, to come to a decision.
sau se
To collect taxes.

Saub

The legendary Hmong "creator."
The Hmong universally attribute to "Saub" acts of creation and he is the one they look to as having taught them all the simple requirements of living such as firemaking, house building, and the planting of crops. From the legends "Saub" has moral attributes different from the moral character of the Christian Creator-God. However, among the Hmong of Thailand the term "Saub" is used for "God" but prefaced by the qualifying term "Vajtswv"- King-Lord. Thus: "Vajtswv Saub" - God (the King-Lord Creator).

saud
(cf. 'saum') (cf. 'Introduction p. xxii-xxiii').

saum

Above, on top of, up.
Nyob saum rooj.
On the table.
saum ntuj
Above the sky, the heavens.
nyob saum ntuj
In the heavens.
Nyob saud
Up above (t.c.) (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

2. saus

To recede into, to recede and disappear.
av saus
The ground has slipped away leaving a hole (qhov saus) in the earth.
qhov saus (lub)
A hole in the earth where the ground has fallen in.
qhov dej saus
A place where the water disappears into the ground.

2. saus

A small particle of foreign body such as might enter the eye and cause discomfort.
Something has gotten into my eye and is irritating it. Have a look, will you?

1. saw

A chain, a necklace (clf. 'txoj').

ib txog saw
A necklace.
saw hlau
An iron chain.

2. saw

cov saw pav
Wrappings of cloth to bind the limbs of the dead.

1. sawb

Clf. for one rib of meat.

2. sawb

To shed.
Ntoo sawb thaj lawm.
The tree has shed its leaves.
Note: This is not as common as 'zeeg nplooj.'

1. sawm
   
   **To suffer or to bear (C).**
   
   sawm khwv  
   To bear pain or suffering (C).
   
   sawm txim  
   To bear punishment, to suffer for sin (C).

2. sawm
   
   **To perversely choose the wrong after being shown the right and the good.**
   
   saws
   **To twist or spin thread.**
   
   saws ntuag
   To spin or twist hemp thread.

1. sawv
   
   **To arise, to get up.**
   
   sawv tsees
   To arise, to stand up.
   
   sawv ntseg
   To stand erect, to stand upright.
   
   sawv ntsug
   Standing, standing upright, stand erect.
   
   sawv nrhee
   To stand straight up.
   
   sawv ntxov
   Early morning.
   
   sawv kev mus
   To start on a journey (also 'sawv taw mus').
   
   sawv hlwv
   To "raise" a blister.
   
   sawv hlo
   To arise.
   
   tus hwj sawv
   The shaman's assistant who helps him in sessions of spirit worship.
   
   Koj lub ntsag muag sawv nraim hauv
   Your face arises steadily in my heart. ("I have you in my heart.")

2. sawv
   
   neeg heev sawv
   (cf. 'heev').

3. sawv
   
   sawvdaws
   Everyone.
   
   Sawvdaws mus tsev lawm.
   Everyone has gone home.

4. sawv
   
   sawvhwm (daim)
   A towel (C).

1. se
   
   **Taxes, tax.**
   
   sau se
   To collect taxes.

2. se
   
   pojnia tub se
   Wife and children (t.c.) (cf. 'sev').

seb
   
   **Hemp thread while in the process of bleaching and making ready for weaving (cf. 'xov') (clf. 'ntshua' for hanks).**
   
   hau seb
   To bleach the thread.
   
   ntxhua seb
   To wash the thread.
   
   laub zeb daus
   (cf. 'laub').

1. sej
   
   **To keep putting off doing something.**
   
   Note: When used in combination with 'sib' the resulting pronunciation is 'sev').
   
   sib sev
   To keep putting off some action.

2. sej
   
   nab hab sej
   A python (tus).

1. sem
   
   **Of wood shrinking, to shrink.**
   
   ntoo sem lawm
   The wood has shrunk.

2. sem
   
   A term used in bad language, an offensive word.
3. sem Of rice coming up poorly and not filled out.

4. sem txoj siav tuav sem To perish, to lose life.

5. sem sem so (cf. 'sov').

1. sev Apron, the apron on a Hmong woman's garment. (clf. 'daim').
   sev sia The apron worn in front.
   sev npua The apron worn in back.
   plooj sev To sew an apron together.

2. sev Used to refer to a wife in certain combinations.
   koj poj koj sev Your wife.
   deev luag poj luag sev To commit adultery with another's wife.
   pojniam tub se (t.c.) Wife and children.

1. seeb Uncluttered.
   lub tsev khab seeb A roomy house, a house not cluttered up with things.

2. seeb Unencumbered.
   pojniam tab seeb A childless woman.
   pojniam tab seeb luag A woman who does not easily become pregnant, a woman who is not encumbered with many children.
   tab seeb twj ham A single person, one who is "footloose and fancy free."

3. seeb Tswm seeb "Be quiet!" (more polite than 'ua twjywm').

4. seeb lub sim seeb Time, occasion (cf. 'lub sijhawm').

5. seeb Of one in authority sending persons on errands or business (similar to 'txib').

seej Tame, docile.
   nees seej seej li. A tame horse.

1. seem Remaining, left over.
   ua seem To be left over, of quantity remaining.
   seem li no There is this much left.

2. seem seem tes Handy, close at hand.

sees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua zam sees To dress up lavishly.
   tseev zam sees To dress in one's best (cf. 'ntxiag').

1. seev A large sack, especially a sack for carrying rice as used by the Hmong (lub).
   lub seev txhuv A rice sack.

2. seev To investigate, to inquire into, to spy out.
   seev mem tes To take the pulse.
   seev mob To investigate an illness. (cf. 'tuav tseev' and 'tshuaj').
3. seev  To hum, to sigh or to moan.

4. seev  To be lonely, to sigh for, to strongly wish for, long for.
        seev seev  Lonely, homesick (cf. 'kho siab').
        Nws twb seev hais ib los tias...  He said with a sigh longingly...

5. seev  To hold a sustained note in singing, to speak wth drawn out words, a prolonged tone.
        lus seev  Drawn out words or speech.
        hais seev suab  To speak or sing in sustained tones.
        neeg hais lus seev yees  One who speaks with drawn out words.

1. si  Play, playing (games and amusements).
       ua si  To play (games, etc.)

2. si  Weakness, physical weakening.
       (a) pheej si si  To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of persons growing older).
       (b) nraus zus nraus zus  To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of persons growing older).

3. si  huv tibsi  (cf. 'huv').

1. sib  Preverbal indicating reciprocal action.
       Note: Used in this sense this word is often pronounced 'sis'; this is especially true as used among the Hmong in Laos.
       sib ceg  To curse or to scold one another.
       (a) sib pab  To help one another.
       (b) sis pab  To help one another.
       sib tua  To fight one another (to kill).
       sib ntaus  To beat one another, to fight.
       sib ncaim  To separate from one another.
       sib tib  Close to each other.
       sib xyaws  Mixed together.
       sib luag  Similar, like each other, equal.
       sib luag zos  Alike, the same, equal.

2. sib  Light in weight, not heavy.
       sib sib li  quite light.

3. sib  Spaced far apart (contr. 'ti').
       sib sib  Spaced far apart, thinly spaced.

4. sib  sib zog  Forcibly, energetically.
       sib zog ua  To do energetically, do with a will.

5. sib  hmoov zeb sib  Chalk.

6. sib  (a) sib ziv  Just to sit idly without doing anything.
       (b) sib zoog  Just to sit idly without doing anything.

sid  tamsid  From 'tamsim' (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii). (cf. 'sim').
1. **sij**

**Continually, repeatedly (cf. 'pheej').**

(a) sij ua
(b) ib sij ua
ib sij mus ib sij los
Kuv sij yuav vamkhom.

To do continually or to do repeatedly.
Continually coming and going.
I will continue to trust.

2. **sij**

sij raug
Koj yuav sij raug mentsis.

To understand, to know, to know about.
You will know something (about it).

3. **sij**

yuamsij (lub)

A key (C).

4. **sij**

sijhawm (lub)

lub sijhawm no
lub puav sijhawm
sijhawm dua lawm

A time, an occasion (C). (cf. the Hmong expression, 'sim seeb').
This time, on this occasion.
Sometimes, occasionally.
The time is past, too late.

5. **sij**

piamsij

Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

6. **sij**

(a) ib sij huam
(b) ib sij ib huam

Suddenly, quickly.

1. **sim**

**To try, to test, to attempt.**

sim saib
Sim saib puas muaj zog ua.
sim lub siab
Koj sim qhia kuv saib...

Idiom for "try and see."
Try and see if you have strength to do it.
To test, to tempt, to try the heart.
Tell me and see... (Try telling me and see if I can understand)

2. **sim**

**A lifetime.**

sim no
sim neej no
sim neej
lwm sim
tas yus sim
tshwm sim

This life.
This life.
A lifetime.
The next life.
To be born, to be manifested in living form.

(a) ib sid
(b) ib sim neej

For a lifetime, "forever."
For a lifetime, "forever."

3. **sim**

**Concerning a time or occasion.**

lub sim seeb
samsim (cf. 'sam')
tamsim
Ua tamsim no.

A time or occasion (cf. 'sijhawm').
A preverbal indicating that action is still going on.
Immediately.
Do it immediately.

4. **sim**

hais sim suav lus

To speak so as to deceive or cheat.

5. **sim**

liam sim

Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

1. **sis**

**To speak inaccurately or unclearly.**
hais lus sis  To speak with an accent.

2. sis  On the slant, slantwise.
txiav sis  To cut on the slant.

3. sis  Sickly.
pheej sis  Continually weak and sickly, not really well though not seriously ill.

4. sis  Often used as an alternative rendering of 'sib' in expressing reciprocal action (cf. 'sib').
sis pab  To help one another (also 'sib pab').

5. sis  txawm sis  Just so, as expected (C).
Txawm sis maj!  Quite so!

6. sis  lossis  An intensive particle, very (C).
Koj ntaus kuv lossis mob heev.  It hurts terribly where you hit me.
lossis zoo  Very good.

7. sis  Used in connection with the interrogative particle 'los' (cf. 'los'
Definition No. 8, p. 116)

1. siv  Sash, belt, band (clf. 'txoj') (cf. 'duav').
sia siv  To wrap a sash around one's waist, to put on a Hmong man's red sash.
sivceeb  The variegated headband worn by Hmong women (clf. 'thooj' for a set of them).
hlab siv  The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
tw siv  The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's apron sash (cf. 'txwm' for a pair).

2. siv  To use, to make use of.
Yuav ua li cas siv?  How do you use it?
tsis txawj siv  Don't know how to use.

3. siv  To annoy, to bother, to cause trouble for (cf. 'txuv').
siv siv siab  To annoy, to cause trouble for.
siv tom txwv  To test or make trial of a person, as e.g. to try a person on food that he says he won't or shouldn't eat.

4. siv  To transverse strands in basket weaving (contr. 'hlaub').
cov siv  The transverse strands.

5. siv  twjsiv  A utensil, an article of household use.

6. siv  tus siv thawj  The one who carries water at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').

7. siv  Siv Yis  The name of the head of the 'neeb' (cf. 'neebe')
A given name for Hmong boys and men.

sia  To wrap around the waist.
siab siv To put on a sash, to wrap a sash around the waist (cf. 'siv').

sev sia Hmong woman’s apron worn in front.
sia tawv A waist band, a girdle, a belt, a leather belt.

1. siab

The liver (lub) (physical organ) (clf. also 'nplooj').

2. siab

The liver regarded as the seat of the affections much the same as "heart" in English. (clf. 'lub' or 'nplooj').

siab coob siab ntau Of many minds, a heart going in every direction, undecided.

siab dav Generous.

siab fab Upset, heart in turmoil.

siab feeb pes tsia Confused.

siab heev Impatient, severe, harsh, stern.

siab hlob Covetous, glutinous.

(a) siab kaj Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.

(b) kaj siab Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.

siab lim hiam (C) Cruel, ferocious, evil tempered.

siab luv Impatient, short-tempered.

siab maj In a hurry, rushed.

siab nka ncuv In despair.

siab nkiag Having a sharp memory.

(a) siab npau Angry.

(b) siab npau taws Very angry.

siab nphau npog Heartbroken.

(a) siab ntaus yau Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.

(b) siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.

siab ntev Patient, even tempered.

siab ntsiab A clear clean heart, open-hearted.

siab ntxhov Unsettled in mind, turbulent heart.

siab poob nthav Fearful (cf. 'nthav' and 'ntshai zog').

siab puab To be earnest, to be concerned about.

siab puab ua To do with earnestness, to do with a will.

siab puas tsus Completely discouraged (cf. 'poob tag').

siab ras dheev To suddenly awake to something.

(a) siab tus At peace, settled, quiet.

(b) siab tus yees At peace, settled, quiet.

siab tuab Courageous.

siab tuag nthi To be well satisfied, heart settled.

siab tuam tav Bold, courageous.

siab tuam yim Reckless, careeless of danger.

siab vam To hope, hopeful.

siab xeeb mentsis Careful, timid (C).

(a) siab zas Patient, meek, humble.

(b) zas xeeb Patient, meek, humble.

siab zam taus lus Meek, unresentful.

siab zoo A good heart, good-hearted.

siab xob pes vog Scared, fearful of punishment.

siab nruj siab heev Impetuous, impatient.

cia siab rau To constantly think of, continually bear in mind (cf. 'vam siab').

chob siab "Pierced" in heart, inwardly offended.

deev siab To comfort, to encourage the heart.

dhuuv siab To dislike, to be tired of (cf. 'siab tsis nyiam').

kho siab Lonely, homesick, to miss (someone).
Lonely, to be missing others.
Offended, "hurt" in heart.
To prepare the heart.
To turn against, to have a change of heart.
Peace, happiness, satisfaction (cf. 'kaj siab')
(also 'siab qab').
To repent, to turn away from.
Satisfactory.
Patient.
To be offended.
Feeling of nausea.
Displeased, don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyaim').
Pleased, happy.
Putting the heart into it.
From the heart.
With a heart or with the will.
Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.

High, tall.
A high mountain.
Height.
To embrace, to hold to the breast.

A measure for rice or grain (one basin full).
Ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv'
Ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'

A species of small black stinging insect (tus).

Life, existence (clf. 'txoj').
Life cut off, life ended, died.
Died.
One life.
Of one flesh and blood.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. siav</th>
<th><strong>Ripe.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Txiv ntoo tsis tau siav, qaub qaub li.</td>
<td>The fruit is unripe and very sour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dej siav</td>
<td>Boiled water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. siav</th>
<th><strong>Winded, out of breath, panting.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>txog txog siav</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. siav</th>
<th><strong>Raised a welt (from beating).</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siav ib kab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. so</th>
<th><strong>To rest, to cease work.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>so dhuaav</td>
<td>To rest to full satisfaction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hnbu so</td>
<td>The Sabbath, day of rest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb lub chib so</td>
<td>One period of rest, one week.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. so</th>
<th><strong>To wipe, to wipe dry, to wipe away.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>so tais</td>
<td>To wipe dishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so ntswg</td>
<td>To wipe the nose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so kua muag</td>
<td>To wipe away tears.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. so</th>
<th><strong>Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) dej sem so</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) dej sov so</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| sob | Of a weakening in bodily strength and energy, peaceable patient (as of persons and animals in middle age having passed youthful aggressiveness and energy). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. soj</th>
<th><strong>To follow cautiously or stealthily.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>raws nws maj soj mus</td>
<td>Followed him cautiously at a distance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. soj</th>
<th><strong>Compleative and emphatic particle used at the end of utterances.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koj sim dag kuv ib pluag mov noj soj!</td>
<td>You cheated me of a meal!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. sov</th>
<th><strong>Warm.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dej sov</td>
<td>Warm water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) dej sov</td>
<td>Lukewarm water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) dej sov so</td>
<td>Lukewarm water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) dej sem so.</td>
<td>Lukewarm water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) dej sov ntem ntauv</td>
<td>Lukewarm water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. sov</th>
<th><strong>&quot;Warm&quot; in the sense of bustling with activity.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koj lub tsev sov sov li.</td>
<td>Your house is bustling with activity (&quot;warm&quot; with people and noise) (contr. 'dav').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| soo | **To pull tight, to tighten a noose, to strangle (cf. 'zawm'). Especially used of a spring trap being set off to catch game in a noose.** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. soob</th>
<th><strong>Small of body (of persons).</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cev soob soob</td>
<td>Small in body.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2. soob | **High in tone or pitch.** |
1. su

Noon, the noon meal.
(a) tav su
(b) niag su
noj su
ntim su
tav menyuan su

Noon, the half day, noonday.
To eat the noonday meal.
To take along food for the noonday meal.
About 10:30 a.m. (small noon).

2. su

To swell, to rise (of bread, cakes, etc.) to increase in volume (contr. 'hnlos').

1. sub

Interrogative and completive particle used to express probability with some doubt attached.
Yog thiab sub?
Taskis yuav mus sub ne?
Muaj thiab sub ne?

I think that's right, isn't it?
We're going tomorrow, aren't we?
I think there are some, aren't there? Probably there are some.

2. sub

To put near the fire to dry (for a short period, as in drying one's feet, etc.) (contr. 'qha').
sub yeeb

To soften opium over a flame.

3. suj

An expletive particle used in chasing pigs.

4. suab

Voice, sound of the voice, tone, noise, sound.
2. suab  
Fern.  
nplooj suab  
suab av  
suab ntoo  
laug nplooj suab  
tsov nplooj suab  
Fern fronds.  
Fern growing on the ground or rock.  
Tree fern.  
Cross stitch embroidery (fern frond pattern).  
The Bengal tiger (striped like fern fronds).  

3. suab  
Pebbles, gravel.  
suab puam  
suab zeb  
tshaw puam suab zeb  
Pebble bank, gravel deposited by a stream.  
Pebbles, small stones.  
A stony waste land.  

4. suab  
Pregnant, having an unborn infant of several months. (cf. 'xeeb tub')  
(contr. 'teeg').  

5. suab  
tsев пееb suab  
A temporary shelter (lub), leanto made of leaning branches.  

6. suab  
fajsuab  
Haze.  

suaj  
suaj kaum  
txoj lus suaj kaum  
To finish.  
The last word, final word.  

1. suam  
To scrape off (with an implement) (as scraping dry rice out of a pot, for instance).  
rab suam  
Nws muab pobezb suam new txhais tes.  
An implement used for scraping.  
He took a stone and scraped his arm.  

2. suam  
To cut with a slicing motion (cf. 'hlais').  

1. suav  
The Chinese.  
suav tuam tshoj  
suav cev  
(a) suav daj  
(b) suav liab  
suav thaj (C)  
The mainland Chinese, Yunnanese.  
The overseas Chinese (also used for Chinese from the coastal provinces).  
Chinese communists.  
Chinese communists.  
(cf. 'thaj').  

2. suav  
To count, to number.  
Suav saib muaj pes tsawg.  
suav ntsoov hnuh  
Count and see how many there are.  
To count the days.  

3. suav  
suav kwv ntas  
The constellation of Orion.  

1. sw  
Disorderly, messy.  
(a) tsev sw rawv  
(b) tsev sw sw  
A disorderly house, house in a mess.  
A disorderly house, house in a mess.  

2. sw  
vij sub vij sw  
(cf. 'vij') (contr. 'xyw').  

1. swb  
To move something along a surface a little at a time.
To slip (as of a rope slipping down or along a pole, etc.)

He didn't want to give in to you.

To give hospitality to a guest.

Familiar (C).

To be defeated (in battle, in contest, in law cases) (cf. 'tais').

Even if I should die I wouldn't tell.

To skid along (as a child moving along the floor before it can crawl, as of a person pushing himself along on a log while sitting down).

To speak face to face, speak openly.

The front teeth, incisors.

"If only..."

"If only..."

If only one does this it will be all right.

If only one does this it will be all right.

Even if I should die I wouldn't tell.
6. tab
Tab nimno mus... From now on...
Tab nimno rov lawm yav tod... From no on and into the future.

7. tab
To care for, to look after a person's needs.
(a) tab tsis tau Can't care for him, can't look after him
(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my
means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
(b) tab tsis yeej Can't care for him, can't look after him
(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my
means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
(c) tab tsis nyog Can't care for him, can't look after him
(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my
means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').

8. tab
tabkaum To hinder, to delay (C) (cf. 'tuav theem').
(a) Tabkaum koj. "I have hindered you" i.e. I have interfered
with your work. I have been a bother to you.
(b) Tabkaum koj li haujlwm. "I have hindered you" i.e. I have interfered
with your work. I have been a bother to you.
(cf. 'sav tsam,' 'khwv koj').

9. tab
pam tab A thin blanket (clf. 'daim').

10. tab
tab pam The covering of a quilt.

11. tab
tab tiab The lower portion of a skirt (cf. 'tiab').

12. tab
tus tab choj The small wooden support set to hold a pole
against a larger tree for felling (cf. 'choj').

tad
cuabtad T.c. from 'cuabtam.' (cf. 'cuabtam' and
Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

tag
This word is often heard in this tone when stressed but see the listings
under 'tas.'
taj
Late bearing, slow in bearing (contr. 'cauj').
pobkws taj Late corn.
hniav taj Teeth that come in late.
hais lus taj tsawv Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

1. tam
To sharpen, to bring to a keen edge (if it is only a little bit dull) (cf.
'hov').
tam kom ntse To sharpen.

2. tam
tamsim Immediately
(a) ua tamsid. Do it immediately (t.c.) (cf. Introduction p.
xxii-xxiii).
(b) Ua tamsim no. Do it immediately.

3. tam
cuabtam Household utensils (cf. 'cuab').
4. tam

tamfaj
Tamfaj nws yuav tsus mus.
Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis txawj hais li cas.

5. tam

luj lam tam

1. tas

Done, finished, completed (may be used as a verb by itself or as an auxiliary after another verb to indicate completed action).
Note: This word is often pronounced 'tag' when stressed.

ua tas Completed.
tas lawm Finished.
Noj tas lawm. Completely eaten, finished eating.
tas nrho Completely (cf. 'tas zog'), intensely.
zoo tas nrho Very very good.
loj tas nrho Huge, very big.
tas zog Completely, intensely (cf. 'tas nrho').
qab tas zog Very very sweet.
zoo nkauj tas zog Very beautiful.

Note: Although 'tas' is a verb in its own right it seems that the expression 'tas nrho' and 'tas zog' may be classed with unrestricted post verbal intensifiers. See Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.

Note: The following are all expressions meaning finished or completed:
tas lawm, dawb lawm, hle lawm, khauv lawm.

2. tas

A measure word for rice or grain (C).
ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv'
ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'

3. tas

An unrestricted post verbal intensifier commonly duplicated when used. It is probably a variation of 'tiag' which is more common (cf. 'tiag') (also cf. Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.)

(a) zoo tas tas Very very good.
(b) zoo tiag tiag Very very good.

4. tas

taskis A morning, tomorrow (tomorrow morning).
taskis no This morning.
peb taskis Three mornings.

5. tas

Tas tseeb! An expletive indicating annoyance.

6. tas

tas siab Satisfied, satisfactorily.

7. tas

tas siab tas ntsws Patient.

8. tas

tas hnung tas hmo All day and all night, all the time.

1. tav

Side, horizontal.
phab tav A person's side.
mob phab tav My side hurts..
tav toj The side of a hill.
tab hnung North or south (as distinct from where the sun rises or sets) (cf. 'hnung').
Path running along the side of a hill.

2. tav

A period of time.
tav no Now.
txog tav no. Until now.
tav ntej Previously, before.
Tav twg? When? Which period of time? (cf. 'thaum twg').
Tav twg kuj tau. Any time will be all right.

3. tav

To prune, to snap off the young tendrils so as to produce more vigorous growth.

4. tav

To restrain, to prevent, to oppose (cf. 'txwv').
Cua tuaj tav kev. A wind came up and hindered progress.
(a) tav dej To dam up water.
(b) tauv dej To dam up water.
(c) xov dej To dam up water.

5. tav

To drive animals by using a stick, etc. to keep them in the way, e.g. driving pigs to market.

6. tav

siab tuam tav Bold, courageous (C).

7. tav

tav ntxwv Courage, boldness (C).

8. tav

tav su Noon, noonday (cf. 'su').

9. tav

Rib, (of a person or animal) (clf. 'tus').

tai The name of the spirit who is supposed to have helped the Hmong when they came from China and crossed the sea.
ua npua tai To kill a pig in sacrifice to the 'Tai' spirit (also 'ua nyuj dab npua tai'). (cf. 'dab').

taig T.c. from 'tais' (cf. 'tais').

taij To implore, to beg or plead for something to beseech someone to do something for one with or without payment (cf. 'thov').
Txhob taij taij! Stop begging me!

1. tais

To fold, to fold over.

2. tais

A cup, a basin (clf. 'lub').
tais phiab A shallow bowl, a basin.
tais phiab ntxuav muag A washbasin, basin in which to wash one's face.
ib taig dej (t.c.) A pan or basin of water.
so tais To wash the dishes.

3. tais

To grasp with a pliers or pincers.
Muab rab ciaj tais ceev ceev. Grasp it firmly with the pliers.

4. tais

To be defeated in a fight (cf. 'swb').
tais lawm Given in.

5. tais

puab tais The groin.
1. tau

**Used before the verb as a sign that the action has been completed or that it has been done before.**

Kuv tsis tau ua.
I didn't do it.

Nws tau ua zoo xwb.
He only did good.

2. tau

**Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is permissible or not or whether it is prevented by some hindrance (contr. 'taus').**

noj tsis tau
Inedible.

ua tau
May be done.

tsis tau
May not (Note: 'tsis tau' Cannot).

pauj tau
To avenge.

3. tau

**Combined with 'yuav' and preceding a verb the combination indicates obligatory action.**

yuav tau ua
Must do, must be done.

(contrast 'yuav ua tau' Will be able to do).

Note: The three usages listed above and the distinction between 'tau' and 'taus' are not easy to grasp. Note the following illustrations:

(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau. I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).

(b) Kuv yuav tsis yeej. I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).

(c) Kuv yuav tsis nyog. I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).

(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej. I cannot obtain it yet.

(b) Kuv yuav tsis tau tau. I cannot obtain it yet.

(c) Kuv yuav tsis tau nyog. I cannot obtain it yet.

Kuv tsis tau yuav. I haven't obtained it.

Kuv tau yuav tau. I haven't obtained it yet.

Kuv yuav tsis tau. I cannot obtain it. (because it is physically impossible.)

Kuv yuav tau yuav. I must obtain it.

4. tau

**A unit of measurement representing the width of one fist.**

1. taub

**A gourd, a pumpkin (lub), pumpkin-like.**

plhuaj taub (lub).

A gourd, empty gourd for carrying water, etc.

taub dag
Pumpkin (lub).

taub maum
(cf. 'maum').

txiv taub ntoo
Papaya (lub) (cf. 'txiv maum kaub').

taub nkawj (lub)
A whitish-green marrow squash, quite a large vegetable.

taub hwb (lub)
A gourd.

2. taub

taubhau (lub)
Head, the head.

3. taub

taub teg
Finger tip.

4. taub

taub ntseg
Ear lobe.

5. taub

(a) taub ntswg
The tip of the nose.

6. tais

niam tais
(cf. 'niam').

niam tais (cf. 'niam').
(b) txiv taub ntswg The tip of the nose.

6. taub
to taub (cf. 'to').

7. taub
qeg taub Short in stature.
neeg qeg taub A short person.

8. taub
taub hnee The "head" or body of the crossbow.

9. taub
ua dab taub dab qhev To be the slaves of the spirits.

1. taug
To sag (contr. 'nruj').

2. taug
To follow along, to follow the line or the path.
taug kev To follow along the road, follow the path.
taug laj The follow the ridge.
taug qab To follow behind, follow another's footsteps.
taug ceg faj khum To lie, to fabricate tales (to follow the vine tendrils going every direction).
taug kev khaws taw qhuav To obtain without labor or payment (picking things up along the path).

3. taug
Poison.
muaj taug Poisonous.
kua taug Snake poison.
nab muaj taug A poisonous snake.

4. taug
taug xaiv To tattle, gossip, spread rumors.

5. taug
taug taug ntsej Hurts the ears (e.g. A loud noise).

6. taug
quaj quaj taug li Continually crying (of children, etc.).

7. taug
qab tsib taug Just below the house on downhill side.

tauj Descriptive of a variety of coarse grasses (cf. 'nyom').
hav tauj A grassy valley or expanse.
tauj dub "Black" grass (a pungent type of grass frequently used by Hmong as a flavoring particularly when cooking chicken).
tauj ntxhw Elephant grass.
tauj iab "Bitter" grass.

1. taum Beans or peas (clf. 'tus' or 'pluav').
taum qaib qua String beans.
taum lag Long beans.
taum puaj yem Very long type string beans (C).
taum suav Short beans.
taum mog Peas
taum hwv Soybean curd (C).
phuas taum The curds in the making of bean curd.
kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.
### 2. taum
- (a) mob taum: Smallpox.
- (b) qhua taum: Smallpox.
- cog taum: To vaccinate against smallpox.

### 3. taum
- lus taum: Old folk songs or ballads, stories told in song style (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).

### 1. taus
- **Axe (clf. 'rab').**
  - Muab rab taus rau kuv. Hand me the axe.
  - hwv taus: Hatchet (C).

### 2. taus
**Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is physically possible or not. (contr. 'tau').**
- ris tsis taus: Unable to carry it.
- Kuv nyob tsis taus: I cannot live or remain. (cannot maintain physical existence.)
- Kuv nyob tsis tau: I am not permitted to remain.
- saib tsis taus: To despise, to disrespect.
- saib taus: To respect.
- uv taus: To bear with, to be patient under provocation.
- zam taus lus: Unresentful, able to forgive.

Note: Cf. 'tau' for further illustrations of the use of these two similar words.

### 3. taus
- ib taus: The width of one fist (t.c. from 'tau') (cf. 'tau' definition No. 4).

### 1. tauv
**Cf. for clouds and for clusters of fruit.**
- tauv huab: A cloud.
- ib tau huab: One cloud (t.c.)

### 2. tauv
**To dam up, hold back.**
- tauv dej: To dam up water (cf. 'tav dej').
- tauv tsis taus: Cannot hold back, can't help it.
- tauv tsis taus lub kua muag: Cannot hold back tears.

### 3. tauv
- tauv las tshuj tshuav: To avoid doing work, to get out of doing things, to lie about idly.

### 1. taw
**To point, to indicate.**
- taw tes: To point with the finger.

### 2. taw
**Foot, the foot (tus).**
- kotaw: The foot (tus).
- ntiv taw: Toe.
- ntiv taw xoo: The big toe.
- ntiv taw nta: The three middle toes.
- ntiv taw rwg qab: The little toe.
- rau taw: Toe nail.
- dab taws (t.c.): Ankle.
- pob taws (t.c.): Ankle bone.
- luj taws (t.c.): The heel.
- yas taw: Toe joint.
- xib taws (t.c.): The sole of the foot.
- mus nchias taw: Go on tiptoe.
To dance.

Foot slipped.

To stand on one's toes.

To start on a journey.

To drag the feet.

To stamp the feet.

The foot of the wall, wall foundation.

Basket for use on a horse pack saddle.

A needlework basket.

A birdcage.

A woven basket-like fish trap.

Of a dog scratching himself.

To fool or play around.

Of two persons playing at fighting.

To get hurt playing around.

Breaks open, shatters, cracks open, cracks apart.

To "break" them (in winning a fight or battle).

To flower, of flowers opening.

The bottle is broken.

Out from, to come out.

 Came out from.

Went out from.

Take (it) out.

Can't think of it (won't come out in my thoughts).

Suddenly came out.

Of many fleeing out all at once.

To use a horse pack saddle.

To use a needlework basket.

To use a birdcage.

To use a woven basket-like fish trap.

Full-grown uncastrated boar.
tawm hws  perspiration, to perspire.

3. tawm  Used to express a remainder in counting.
ib puas tawm  More than one hundred.

4. tawm  qhov ncauj tawm  Canker sores, thrush mouth.

5. tawm  tawm tsam  To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').

6. tawm  tawm thawj  Just happened at the exact moment.

7. tawm  Clf. for a length of things joined together.
ib tawm tsheb  One train (whole string of cars). (also 'ib ntus tsheb').
ib tawm kev  One stretch of road.

1. taws  Firewood, fuel (clf. 'tsuam' for bunches).
txiv taws  To cut firewood (contr. 'txhib').
rau taws  To light a fire, add wood to a fire.
cav taws  A log of firewood.
cub hluavtaws  A furnace, large fire.
luv taws  Fire.
plaim taws  Flames.
txim taws  Sparks.
nplais taws  Wood chips.
nte taws  To sit next to the fire.
ib tsuag taws  One bunch of firewood (t.c.)
tsheb taws (t.c.)  A train (cf. 'tsheb').

2. taws  To burn, to use as fuel.
taws roj  To burn oil.
taws tsau  To burn a torch, carry a burning torch.
taws npoos  To carry a pitch torch.

3. taws  Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npau.'
npau taws  To be angry. (cf. Appendix 8).

4. taws  taws tiab (cf. 'tiab').

1. tawv  Hard, tough, stiff (contr. 'muag').
ntoo tawv tawv  Hard wood.
lub siab tawv tawv  Hard-hearted, firm in purpose.
qhov muag tawv tawv  Sleepy, heavy-eyed, (eyes 'hard' and difficult to open).
ceg tawv  A lame leg (stiff leg), lame.
neem tawv  Reluctant willingness, of one who obeys but only after dealt with severely.

2. tawv  Skin, leather, bark (clf. 'daim' or 'phob').
tawv ntoo  Tree bark.
(a) daim tawv  A sheet of skin or leather.
(b) phob tawv  A sheet of skin or leather.
laws tawv  To skin, to strip off the skin.
muab tshuaj lom daim tawv  To tan leather.

3. tawv  A measure for rice or grain.
Steadily.
Dripped steadily.

Frost.

Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

To answer, to reply to.

Replied saying...

to echo.

Birth pains, to be in labor giving birth.

T.c. from 'tes' (cf. 'tes').

A class, a group (cf. 'cov').

These.

Greater than those or them.

Others, other persons, them.

Other occasion, on the other hand.

Over in the jungle.

A time of trouble and confusion (as of war and famine, etc.)

A forgetful person, one simple-minded.

Forgetful and absent-minded.

The lower arm and hand, pertaining to the lower arm, the hand or the fingers. (clf. 'txhais' for arm or hand; 'tus' for the finger).

Lower arm, hand.

My right hand (or arm) (cf. 'lauj').

Finger

Thumb.

The three middle fingers.

The little finger.
2. tes  **Clf. for handfuls or for blows with the hand.**
ib teg nplej  One sheaf of rice (t.c.)
ntaus nws ib teg  Hit him once (t.c.).

tev  **To peel (fruit, vegetables, etc.) (cf. 'laws'), to strip or peel off a layer.**
tev dos  To peel onions.
tev txiv  To peel fruit.

1. tee  **A drop (of liquid, etc.)**
Dej nrog ib tee ib tee.  The water drips one drop at a time (or 'ib tees ib tees').

2. tee  **A spot, a freckle.**

1. teeb  **A lamp, a light (clf. 'lub').**
zes teeb  To light a lamp.
teeb kublub  Lamp used in opium smoking.
teeb ntuj  A storm lantern.
teeb hnab tsog  A pressure lamp.
teeb xeeb  Lamp wick (C).
lub tsom teeb  Lamp glass.
nplaim teeb  Lamp flame.

2. teeb  khwb teeb  Woven bamboo stool (clf. 'lub').

3. teeb  mob sis teeb  Small pimples exuding water.

4. teeb  txhiaj teeb meem  To speak in riddles, a riddle.

1. teeg av zoo zoo teeg  A level place of good ground for use in planting a field.

2. teeg  Npua teeg menyuam.  The sow is carrying a litter.

teej  teej qa teej num  Household utensils (poetic).

1. teem  **To nail, to fix, to settle upon (C) (cf. 'ntsia').**
(a) teem caij  To settle on a time to do something.
(b) teem nyoog  To settle on a time to do something.
Lawv twb teem ib lub caij yuav mus.  They have already settled a time to go.
2. teem

lub teem qab koob (cf. 'koob').

3. teem

To keep, store, store up, set aside.

To store water.

To store oil, set aside oil for use.

4. teem

cuab xeeb puj teem (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8, p. 19)

5. teem

Used as a name for Hmong men and boys.

tees

A tone change from 'tee' sometimes used. (cf. 'tee').

1. teev

A balance scale (clf. 'rab').

To weigh in a balance scale.

Box for the balance scale.

The weight on the scales.

The plate on the scales.

Small balance scale.

2. teev

teev keem (rab)

A dibble, stick with a pointed end used for making holes for planting.

lub teev keem

The steel point put on such a stick.

3. teev

teev dab (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

4. teev

dej teev

Standing water.

5. teev

tsov pom teev

A leopard (tus) (cf. 'tsov').

1. tib

Single, one only.

There is only one.

One place.

Single-hearted.

2. tib

Of sudden sharp action.

Ran off in a sudden fright.

To startle.

Hit him a sudden blow.

3. tib

To pile up, piled one on top of another (contr. 'ti').

Piled up.

Piled close on top of one another.

4. tib
tibneeg People, a person (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'neeg').

5. tib
tibsi All, altogether (cf. 'huvsi').
huv tibsi All, altogether, everything.
Nws muab noj tas huv tibsi.
He ate all of it.

6. tib
...tib tiag Very nearly.
Yuav luag tas tib tiag. Just about finished.

7. tib
(a) pob av luaj An anthill.
(b) pob av muas yis tib An anthill.

tid Tone change from 'tim' (cf. 'tim' and Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).
tig To revolve, to turn around (cf. 'tsam').
tig hlo To turn around, turn around and face the
      other way.
tig cev Turn the body around.
tig saib qab To turn and look backward.
tig dua sab tod To turn the other way.

1. tij Elder brother (cf. kinship terms Appendix p. 484 and 493).
kwvtij Younger and older brothers, brethren (see
      further explanation under 'kwv').
tij laug Older brother.
niam tij Wife of an older brother.

2. tij
tij lim Having strength or effectiveness.
khawvkoob tij lim Effective magic, wonderful magic.

3. tij
tij yim poob (cf. 'poob').

1. tim Across the valley, over there (contr. 'tom').
Note: This word is often heard 'tid' subject to tone change as outlined in the
Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.
yob tid Located across the valley, over there (t.c.)
Nws mus noj mov tim tsev. he went to eat in his house over there.
tim ub Way over there.

2. tim Agreeing, alike, the same.
tim nkaus The same, alike in all respects.
muab tim ua ke To compare.

3. tim Because of, indicating that the cause or reason is attached to the subject
   following (similar to 'vim') (cf. 'vim').
(a) Tim li cas? Why? For what reason?
(b) Vim li cas? Why? For what reason?
Xyov puas yog tim kuv los tim nws. I don’t know if it is because of me or because
   of him.

4. tim
tim lus To witness, to bear testimony.
sib tim To witness one against another.
tim ncauj ntees tham To speak face to face.
1. tis | A wing (clf. 'phob' or 'sab').
| phob tis | A wing.
| tis noog | A bird wing.

2. tis | A feather (from the wing or tail or body) (clf. 'tus').
| ib tug tis | A feather.

3. tis | To name.
| tis npe | To name, to give a name to.

4. tis | Used in certain kinship terms referring to women.
| tis dab hlob | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).
| tis dab yau | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).
| tis nyab | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).

5. tis | tis ntuag | (cf. 'ntuag' p. 193).

6. tis | peb txheej peb tis | Great numbers, a great crowd.

7. tis | cuaj txheej cuaj tis | From the beginning of man's generations (C).
| (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

8. tis
1. tiv

**To oppose, to resist, to meet or to endure opposition.**

- tiv tseg: To oppose, to resist.
- ua tiag tiv: To resist, to bear with, to be patient under provocation. (cf. 'uv').
- Txhob ua phem rov tiv phem: Don't return evil for evil.
- tiv mob: To bear pain.
- tiv nag: To avoid or shelter from sunlight.
- Yus yuav tiv yus li nqe txim: One must bear his penalty for sin.

2. tiv
tiv yam li: Like, same as (cf. 'ib yam li').

3. tiv
cuabtiv: (cf. 'cuab').

4. tiv
lub tiv qab koob: Thimble (cf. 'koob').

5. tiv
tiv txwv: The bottom of (C).
- tiv txwv hiav txwv: The bottom of the sea (C).

**tiab**

**Skirt (clf. 'daim').**

- nre tiab: To pleat a skirt.
- tab tiab: The lower portion of a skirt.
- taws tiab: The lower border of a skirt.

1. tiag

**Really, truly, conforming to fact.**

This word is used as a final emphatic particle and also to modify the very which precedes it. In final position it is often duplicated for emphasis. Used in this way it is sometimes heard pronounced 'tas.'

(a) Zoo tiag tiag!
(b) Zoo tas tas!
- Xyov puas hais tiag los hais dag: I don't know if he spoke the truth or was lying.
- Yuav luag tag tib tiag: Almost finished (cf. 'tib').
- Tiag: Right! That's it! True! (also 'Yog tiag!').

2. tiag

**A pad or cushion, to pad or to cushion, to lay a base for.**

- tiag duav: A pad worn at the waist in the back to serve as a rest when carrying a water bucket.
- lub rooj tiag taw: A footstool.

3. tiag

ua tiag tiv (cf. 'tiv').

4. tiag

- tiag npab tiag tes: To hit on the hands and arms.

5. tiag

- tiag ncauj: To curse, to scold.

6. tiag

- lub tiag lub dawg: Level places and gaps in a mountain ridge (cf. 'tiaj').

Note: Here 'tiag' may be regarded as a tone change from 'tiaj' but if so it is a different pattern of change than otherwise observed. (cf. Appendix 1).
**tiaj**

Even, level, smooth, a level place.

- tiaj lias: Level.
- tiaj tiaj tus tus: Flat and smooth.
- pw ntxeev tiaj: To lie flat on one's back.

**1. tiam**

A generation, a generation of persons who have died.

- ob peb tiam neeg: Several generations of people.
- puas txwv puaj tiam (C): From the beginning of man's generations. (cf. 'cuaj').

**2 tiam**

- tiamsis: But, however (sometimes this is heard pronounced 'tibsis' especially in Laos).
- Kuv xav mus tiamsis tsis muaj nyiaj: I would like to go but haven't the money.

**1. tias**

Restricted post verbal intensifier used after verbs involving speech, sound, or thought. (cf. Appendix 8).

- hais tias...: Said, spoke saying...
- Kuv xav tias...: I think that...
- piav tias...: Explained that...
- nug tias...: Asked that...
- teb tias...: Answered that...
- nco tias...: Remembered that...
- ntshai tias...: Feared that...

And similarly used with the following verbs:

- paub yog ntxhi nloog qw xam hawv cem ntxub hu quaj hnov yws
- Note: The expression 'hais tias' is used to introduce quotations. Sometimes it is shortened so that 'tias' is used alone after the subject without an intervening verb. In this case 'tias' may be understood as including the meaning of the verb 'hais' (to speak) Thus...

(a) Nws tias...: He said...
(b) Nws hais tias...: He said...

Note also:

(a) tias uas...
(b) yog tias...

**2. tias**

A birthmark on the face (lub) (cf. 'cos').

**1. tiav**

To come of age, come to a mature stage of growth.

- tiav hluas: To attain young manhood.
- tiav nkauj: To attain young womanhood.
- Zaub ntsuab twb tiav hauv lawm: The vegetable greens have formed clumps ready for picking.

**1. to**

Having a hole, to be pierced with a hole. (contr. 'thov').

- Lub hnab to qhov: The sack has a hole in it.
- to ntshua: Having a big hole.
- Lawv tsoo phab ntsa to ntshua: They made a big hole in the wall.

**2. to**

Having a way through, "opened" to action.

- to kev ua: Legitimate, all right to do, permissible.
- tsis to kev ua: Not permitted, cannot do, not open to do, unlawful.

**3. to**

Penetrating to the understanding.

- to taub: To understand (same a s 'nkag siab').
- to siab ntshua: To understand.
- tsis to ntsej: Can't understand (doesn't penetrate my ear).
4. to

ntsiag to
Silent, still, ineffective (of drugs, etc).

1. tob

Deep.

lub niag qhov tob
A huge deep hole.

qhov tob
Depth (cf. 'qhov').

(a) Qhov tob yog li cas?
How deep is it?

(b) Tob li cas?
How deep is it?

2. tob

"Knife" as pronounced in Chinese (C).

eyeb tob
An opium knife, knife used in preparing opium.

3. tob

txiv tob
The large acorn-like seed used by Hmong children to make spinning tops.

4. tob

lub kiv tob
The small spinning top with bamboo shaft used as a plaything by Hmong boys.

tod

T.c. from 'tom' (cf. Appendix 1).

1. tog

To sink.

(a) nkój tog
The boat sank.

(b) nkój dua hauv dej lawm
The boat sank.

2. tog

A low stool, a block, a chopping block (lub).

lub tog rau ncoo
A block used as a pillow.

lub tog tsuav zaub npua
Chopping-block for cutting up pig food.

3. tog

Used to indicate density, heavy in proportion to bulk, e.g. of metals that will not float. (cf. 'tog' Definition No. 1).

hnyav tog
Heavy in proportion to bulk (cf. 'hnyav') (cf. 'hnyav qes') (contr. 'ya').

4. tog

A "side" in a conflict, etc., at the side, at the place.

nyob tog tsev
At the side of the house.

tom tog hau nkój
At the bow of the boat.

Nws tuaj peb tog.
He is on our side.

ib tog nthuav ib tog kauv
To open one roll and roll up the other (as in opening a scroll).

5. tog

txog tog
To the half-way point.

Nws noj tsog tog xwb.
He only ate half-way through (the feast).

6. tog

More than.

ob daig tog
More than two bars (of silver, etc.).

7. tog

ua ib tog cem
All ganged together to curse (him).

8. tog

sib tog (t.c.)
(cf. 'tom')

9. tog

ntos ib tog tuaj
To weave one roll of cloth (cf. 'tog' definition No. 4).
toj  Hill, incline (contr. 'roob').
  nce toj  To climb a hill, to go uphill.
  toj kawg  Bottom of the hill.
  tav toj  To go along the side of a hill.
  toj pob  Landslide.
  toj siab  High hill.
  mem toj  A crack in the hillside. a vein in the rock.

1. tom  To bite, to sting (of animal and human bites and stings from vegetation but not of insect stings). (cf. 'plev').
  dev tom  The dog bites, dog bite.
  dev sib tog  The dogs are fighting (t.c.) (the term 'sib tog' is commonly used of animals fighting since they do so by biting one another).
  Ob yam tshuaj sib tog.  The two kinds of medicine don’t agree with each other (cf. 'tsis sib hum').
  tom hniaq qawv  Biting and gnashing of teeth.

2. tom  There (nearby), a term of location (contr. 'tim').
Note: This word is often heard 'tod' subject to the tone changes outlined in the Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.
  nyob tod  Over there.
  nyob tom ub  Way over there.
  sab tom no  Here, this side.
  sab tom ub  Way over on that side.
  tom teb  In the fields.
  tom qab  Behind, afterward.
  tom ntej  Before, ahead.
  tom thawj  Through to the end, all the way through.
  Yuav ua tom thawj.  You ought to carry it through.

3. tom  Cf. for a time, a round or a turn, a section of road traveled, a pounding of rice, etc.
  loos dua ib tom  Do it over again, fix it again.

4. tom  tom siab ua  To do earnestly (cf. 'siab').

5. tom  tab tom  To initiate, to begin (cf. 'samsim').
  tab tom ua  Just begin to do.

6. tom  siv tom txwv  (cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).

7. tom  sib tom txheeb  (cf. 'txheeb').

8. tom  The following are terms used in playing with spinning tops.
  kaim tom  The first top stands spinning.
  tsis tom  The first top falls.

1. tos  To wait for, to wait.
  tos ntsoov  To wait.
  tos quj qeex  To continue to wait (not knowing the time is past).
  Tsis txhob rawm tos kuv.  Don’t wait for me.

2. tos  To meet someone, to go meet someone (wait for them).
  Nws mus tos nws txiv los tsev.  He went to meet his father coming home.
What is the reason we cannot see him?

Probably, it is most likely that.

Probably, it is most likely that.

To mix water into something else, to add water.

Mix some water into it. (contr. 'xyaw').

too

nplej too (cf. 'nplej' p. 165-6).

1. toob

Old and feeble-minded, senile (cf. 'tem').

Senile, forgetful, simple-minded.

2. toob

A soft crumbly kind of rock.

3. toob

Goods, articles, things (C).

toog

To have a vision (contr. 'npau suav').

A vision.

1. tooj

Copper, brass, metal containing copper.

Copper.

Brass.

Nickel, chromium.

Copper wire (also commonly used to refer to wire in general or to a metal spring) (clf. 'txoj').

A bracelet (lub).

2. tooj

To pull hand over hand.

To pull one's self along by a fixed rope.

To reel in thread hand over hand.

1. toom

Household goods (cf. 'cuab').

2. toom

To warn (cf. 'ceeb').

3. toom

To mix up vegetables and rice in disorder (as when a child stirs up the food unnecessarily when eating from a common dish).

1. toov

To deceive, to lead astray (cf. 'haub').

Who has led you astray?

2. toov

(cf. 'ntoo').
1. **tu**

   To part, to break apart (as of a rope or thread or things that come in lengths).
   - tu nrho lawm: Tore apart.
   - tu siab: To be offended.
   - tu siab nrho: Highly offended, severed relations.

2. **tu**

   Of a flow stopping or being cut off.
   - ntshaw tu lawm: Has stopped bleeding.
   - (a) txoj siav tu lawm: Has died, life cut off.
   - (b) tu siav nrho: Has died, life cut off.
   - Kuv lub siab tu ib tw jawj qas zog: My heart skipped a beat.

3. **tu**

   To settle, to fix (cf. 'kiav').
   - tu plaub: To settle judgement, to make amiable settlement of a case of dispute (cf. 'plaub').

4. **tu**

   To look after, to care for, to prepare.
   - tu koom: To pack up goods, to prepare for travel.
   - tu cov menyum: To care for the children (cf. 'tu' Definition No. 5).
   - tu tsiaj txhu: To look after the animals.

5. **tu**

   (a) tu menyum: To give birth (cf. 'yug').
   - (b) tu tub: To give birth (cf. 'yug').
   - Tu tub lawm tsis tau?: Have you had your baby yet? (cf. 'daws cev').

6. **tu**

   tu moo: To make an end of it, to do it once only and then no more, cease reports of it.
   - tu zam (cf. 'tuag').

1. **tub**

   Son (clf. 'tus').
   - tib tug tub: Only son (t.c.).
   - tub ki: Sons and daughters, children.
   - tseg tub tseg ki: Bereft of children.
   - pojniam tub so: Wife and children.

2. **tub**

   Joined with various words following to indicate one who is engaged in the designated action (clf. 'tus').
   - tub txib: A messenger, one sent.
   - tub qhe: A slave, a servant (t.c.).
   - tub sab: A thief.
   - tub luam: A merchant, a trader.
   - tub rog: A soldier.
   - tub dua kev: A traveler, a stranger, a passer-by.
   - (a) cov tub txib tub qhe: Messengers, servants.
   - (b) cov tub txib tub txuas: Orphan.

3. **tub**

   To dip something into liquid.
   - tub kua zaub: To dip (something) into vegetable broth or gravy.

4. **tub**

   - tub nkeeg: Lazy, listless (t.c.)
   - ua dab tub nkeeg: To have malaria (cf. 'nkees') (t.c.)

1. **tug**

   A part, a portion.
   - kuv li tug: My part (having been divided with me.)
2. tug  
T.c. from 'tus' (cf. 'tus').

tuj  

Tuj lub (lub)  
A wooden spinning top (cf. 'lub').

tum  
To pile up in one straight pile.

tum ua ib ke  
Piled up together, to pile.

1. tus  
Classifier for persons and living things, also clf. for long slender things like trees, pencils, pens, etc.

Note: This clf. is often found as 'tug' subject to the tone changes outlined in the Appendix 1.

ib tug  
One (article or person) (t.c.)

kuv tus tub  
My son.

Tus twg.  
Who? (also 'Leej twg?').

tus uas  
The one which, whom.

2. tus  
Even, level, peaceful, still.

tiaj tiaj tus tus  
Perfectly level.

lub siab tus tus  
A heart at peace.

tus yees  
Still, at peace, at rest.

nyob lub siab tus yees  
With a heart at peace, settled and quiet attending to one's own business.

Nws li hlwb tus tus.  
He has a good brain.

tuv  

Tuv liab  
Body lice (tus) (contr. 'ntshauv').

Tuv dub  
Bedbug (tus).

ua tuv txias tom caj qwb  
As a bedbug bites the back of my neck without my seeing it. (idiomatic expression for "talking about me behind my back").

1. tua  
To kill (contr. 'tuag').

tua npua  
To kill a pig.

Tua tibneeg  
To murder, to kill a person.

2. tua  
To fire a gun or a weapon.

tua phom  
To fire a gun.

tua hneev  
To fire a crossbow.

tua rog  
To engage in warfare, to war (cf. 'rog').

1. tuab  
Thick (as of books, boards, etc.)

2. tuab  
siab tuab tuab  
A courageous heart, courage.

3. tuab  
neeg tuab  
Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant.

1. tuag  
To die, pertaining to death (contr. 'tua').

Tuag kom tuag.  
Kill it.

Tuag lawm  
Died.

Tyoj kev tuag  
Death.

Vij tuag  
As good as dead.

Qhov tuag  
Death, the grave.

Txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoy  
To die for another, to take another's place in death.

Tuag nthi  
Really dead, finalized, settled.
ntees tuag (lub) | Funeral rites, the time when all are gathered together at a funeral. (cf. 'ntees ploj ntees tuag').
(a) hnub ua qhua txws | The day of preparation for the dead, the day before the burial.
hnub tshwm tshav | The day of burial.
Terms relating to funeral rites:
hais zaj qhuab ke (t.c.) | The song sung at death to open the way for the deceased to travel on his way. (sung before the playing of the pipes).
(a) tus qhuab ke | The one who sings the song as above.
(b) tus taw kev | The one who sings the song as above.
tu zam | To wash and clothe the body of the deceased.
tshov qeej tu siav | To play the dirge on the Hmong musical pipes signifying that life has been cut off and ceased.
tshov qeej tsa nees | To play the Hmong musical pipes when the deceased is raised on a stretcher between two poles and placed against the wall on the uphill side of the house for the rest of the funeral ceremonies.
cov ua hauv qhua | Those relatives who bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts on the day before the burial (cf. 'qhua' and 'hnub ua qhua txws').
Terms for those Helping in Funeral Rites:
cov nquam qauv | The pallbearers.
tus txiv qeej | The man who plays the pipes.
tus txiv nruas | The man who beats the drum.
tus kav xwm | The man in charge of ceremonies.
tus tshwj kab | The man in charge of preparing the meat and vegetables for the feast.
tus tshaj thawj | The man who cuts the firewood.
tus siv thawj | The man who carries water.
tus cuab tsav | The man in charge of offering food and offerings to the deceased.
(a) tus tsa rog | The man who by himself or leading a group circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun.
(b) tus hau rog | The man who by himself or leading a group circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun.
tus tsav phom | The one who shoots the gun in mock battle with the spirits.
tus txiv txiag | The man who cuts boards for the coffin.
tus niam fam txam | The woman in charge of making the rice (sometimes 'niam fam tsam' or 'txam fam').
(a) tus niam hauv paus cos | The woman in charge of grinding the corn and pounding rice.
(b) tus niam diaj zeb tuav cos | The woman in charge of grinding the corn and pounding rice.

2. tuag | Used to indicate paralysis or loss of mobility and function.
tuag tes tuag taw | Paralysis (inability to use hands or feet).

3. tuag | A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nthi'
siab tuag nthi | To be well satisfied with (cf. 'siab')
hais tuag nthi | Finished discussing, settled.

4. tuag | Of flesh that has softened and become whitened by being in the water a great deal.
1. tuaj  To come (to a place other than one's home, to come to a place where one does not reside or belong) (contr. 'los').
Koj tuaj lawm. You have come. (you have arrived.) (This is the common greeting to a friend or visitor entering a home).
tuaj quj qees Kept slowly coming.

2. tuaj  To bear, to put forth (as of horns, hair, feathers, a tail, etc.)
Nyuj tuaj kub. Cows have horns.
Noog tuaj plaub. Birds have feathers.

3. tuaj  To sprout, to come up out of the ground (of things planted).

each verb indicates the subject and/or the object.
uaj dab ros Funny, to laugh.
lus tuaj dab ros A joke, a funny saying.

4. tuaj  To kick backward with the foot.
uaj dab ros Funny, to laugh.
lus tuaj dab ros A joke, a funny saying.

5. tuaj  To build a structure between two points, to erect.

1. tuam  To kick backward with the foot.
nues tuam The horse kicks.
Nees tuam neeg. The horse kicked a person.

2. tuam  To build a structure between two points, to erect.
tuam choj To build a bridge.
tuam ciav dej To erect a water line of bamboo lengths.

3. tuam  To build a structure between two points, to erect.
tuam txhob (rab) A digging implement for making holes for posts, etc.

4. tuam  Courageous, bold.
siab tuam tav

5. tuam  Reckless, careless of danger.

6. tuam  Braids, hair braids.

7. tuam  The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'large' or 'great' or 'chief' and therefore found in a number of expressions including these ideas.

neeg tuag ntxhai Albino, without pigmentation (a person without normal skin color).
dab tuag li Shoddy, poorly (cf. 'dab').

5. tuag Albino, without pigmentation (a person without normal skin color).
To grasp, to hold with the hand.

To hold the hand.

To hold hands firmly.

To call by name.

No sooner said his name than he appeared.

To lose life, to perish.

Has a tail.

At the end.

Corn tassels.

The tail, tail region, pertaining to the end (cf. 'tsw').

The tail.

Tail, the tail.

Has a tail.

At the end.

The buttocks.

(cf. 'khiab' and 'nees').

(cf. 'siv' p. 295).

The foot of the mountain.

Corn tassels.

Clf. for gusts of wind (also 'nthwv').

A blunt ended knife (cf. 'riam').

The left over whiskey, second-best whiskey.

Pre-verbal particle drawing attention to the state of affairs at the time. "indeed," "even," "really."

I really don't know.

I didn't even hear of it.

I already have some.

At that time he hadn't even gone once.
Be careful, take care.
Look carefully.
To lower the pen to write.
To live together as a single large family.
To connect (as in a switch, etc.) (contr. 'nrug').
Which? Who?
Who?
Where?
Which day?
When?
Where (has he) gone?
Where (has he) gone?
Quiet.
A utensil, article of household use.
Buffalo horn.
Single, lone, alone.
Single wild boar which keeps to itself.
Single wild ox which keeps to itself.
A lone chicken, only one hatched in a brood.
Only one person, single person (C).
One-eyed, missing one eye.
Impatient, unrestrained temper.
Impatient speaking, to speak before another is finished.
To hew a log smooth with an axe or knife.
To smooth a board with axe or knife, etc.
2. tws Short, coming short of (e.g. one line of writing shorter than another).
tws tshwv Short, never quite reaches, never quite right.

3. tws To come to an end, the end (cf. 'tw').
kev tws End of the road, road ends.
lus tws Closing words, ending words.
yivtw To a pigtail (lub).
(a) tws kev Don't know what to think or where to turn.
(b) xav tws Don't know what to think or where to turn.

4. tws
(a) Txhob tws koj roob qhib. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make trouble for those who are close to you." (lit. "Don't skin your own shinbone.")
(b) Txhob tws yus cov. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make trouble for those who are close to you." (lit. "Don't skin or hew your own group.")

1. twv To defy, to taunt, to guess, to compete.
Twv saib Guess and see.
twv txiaj To gamble, to wager.
twv tsawm (cf. 'tsawm').

2. twv Clf. for clouds (also 'tauv').
twv huab ntawd That cloud.
ib tw huab One cloud (t.c.)

3. twv Large waves, swells in the ocean (contr. 'ntas').
Dej nphau nphwv tej niag twv. The water rolled in great waves.

Th

1. thab To boast.

2. thab To make trouble or misfortune for another.
thab plaub To raise a dispute or case at law.
Lawv tuaj tab yus They come and make trouble for one.

3. thab To try to force a gift on someone.

4. thab To pound metal to increase its width.

5. thab To beg, to entreat for help (not commonly used) (cf. 'taij').

6. thab phim thabntxwv (cf. 'phim').

7. thab thab xib nyub (lub) An amplifier (T).

1. thaj Clf. for sessions of spirit worship (cf. 'neeb').
uia ib thaj neeb Do one session of spirit worship.

2. thaj thaj neeb The spirit shelf (cf. 'neeb').
3. thaj  |  Clf. for a patch or a grove of vegetation or for a field.
4. thaj  |  Sugar (C).
          |  suav thaj  |  Brown sugar syrup.
          |  piam thaj  |  White sugar (C).
5. thaj  |  kwvtij thaj kub  |  Distant relatives.
6. thaj  |  thim thaj  |  To draw back, go part way and turn back.

tham  |  To chat, to converse.
       |  sib tham  |  To chat together.
       |  Nej tham dabtsi?  |  What are you talking about together?
       |  tham pem  |  To chat together about various subjects.
       |  tus tseev tham  |  One who talks a lot.

1. thav  |  A frame for making paper.
          |  thav ntaawv  |  Frame for making paper.
2. thav  |  thav ntxwv (clf. 'daim')  |  A loincloth, a mantle, a wrap-around garment without sleeves.
3. thav  |  menyuam thav kauv  |  Small half-grown barking deer.
thaib  |  The Thai people (T).
       |  thai ntsuab  |  A Thai soldier.

1. thais  |  To notch, to cut an indentation in wood or bamboo.
          |  thais ncej  |  To cut a notch in the top of a post to hold a cross beam upon it.
2. thais  |  thais plab  |  To purge the bowels (cf. 'plab').
3. thais  |  txiv thais liab  |  A large male monkey (cf. 'liab').
4. thais  |  thais sab  |  Varicolored strips of material around the edge of a man's jacket.
5. thais  |  thais huj (T)  |  To take a photo (cf. 'yuam tibneeg').

1. thaiv  |  To shelter, to stand between to shelter from attack, to protect, to come between and obscure the vision.
2. thaiv  |  An anvil.
          |  thaiv ntauas hlau (lub)  |  An anvil for forging metal.
3. thaiv  |  ua tiag thaiv  |  To bear with, to be patient under trial or provocation.

thau  |  To withdraw something, to pull something out of.
Pull it out. He took back his word. He went back on his promise.

1. **thaub**
   - **thaub qab** To go backward (of a vehicle, etc.)

2. **thaub**
   - **thaub ncho** To walk backward, to go backward.

**thaud** (cf. 'thaum' and notes on tone variation in the Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

1. **thauj**
   - **To transport (usually by animal but also of vehicles).**
     - (a) **thauj khoom** To transport goods by horse or animal.
     - (b) **thauj nra** To transport goods by horse or animal. (cf. 'nra').

2. **thauj**
   - **thauj teev** (cf. 'teev').

**Thaum** The time when.

| Thaum kuv nyob hauv tsev nws pheej tsis tuaj. | He never comes when I am at home. |
| Thaum uas | The time when. |
| Thaum twg? | When? |
| thauub ub | Long ago, of old, previously. |
| thauub i | Previously, just a short while ago. |
| thauub hnub niaj hmo | Every day and night. |

**thauv**

| thauv vaiv | Of something long and hanging down (as of long-eared animals, etc.) |

1. **thawb**
   - **To shove, to push (cf. 'xyeeb' and 'xyob').**
     - Thawb qhov rooj. Push the door (open).

2. **thawb**
   - meej thawb (lub) Good name, reputation (C) (cf. 'meej').

1. **thawj**
   - **The first, the head, the head of (C).**
     - chivthawj The beginning, the first.
     - tus thawj zeej The headman.
     - thawj zaug The first time.
     - (a) **thawj hom** First class, first in quality.
     - (b) **thawj tom** First class, first in quality.
     - (c) **thawj cov** First class, first in quality.
     - thawj txheej First in a series.
     - cov ntaus thawj The elders, leaders or respected persons in a community.
     - cam thawj lawm To argue against the leaders, to disrespect authority.

2. **thawj**
   - **To depend on someone, to follow others or do as they do.**
     - Txhob thawj lawv. Don't do as they do. Don't rely on their leadership.

3. **thawj**
   - **tom thawj** Through to the end, thoroughly.
     - Nws ua tsis tau thawj. He didn't complete the job.
     - Yuav ntseeg tom thawj. You ought to believe through to the end.
4. thawj
   pamthawj (tus)  A wooden mallet for maul especially one used for splitting logs.

5. thawj
   ham thawj  To solder, to join metal by soldering.

6. thawj
   thawj thiab  To reincarnate, to transmigrate, of life reborn in another form.
   Nws tus plig mus thawj thiab lawm.  His spirit was reincarnated.

7. thawj
   tshaj thawj  Profit.
   noj tshaj thawj  To make profit, to fix a price above the value to make profit.

8. thawj
   tus tshaj thawj  The one who cuts firewood at a funeral (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

9. thawj
   tus siv thawj  The one who carries water at a funeral. (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

10. thawj
    tus povthawj  An intermediary, a guarantor (cf. 'pov').

11. thawj
    tsam thawj (lub)  A resting place along the way.

12. thawj
    hom thawj  A seal, a mark of identification (cf. 'hom').
    ntaus hom thawj  To mark for identification.

13. thawj
    ceebthawj  Weight (in referring to children) (cf. 'ceeb').

14. thawj
    Ntoo sawb thawj lawm.  The tree has shed its leaves. (not as commonly used as 'zeeg nplooj').

15. thawj
    Nws chwv chwv thawj.  He won’t talk. He refuses to answer.

16. thawj
    (a) saib tshiav thawj  (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).
    (b) saib qaib  (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

17. thawj
    tawm thawj  Just happened at that exact moment.

18. thawj
    dev thawj tswv  (cf. 'dev' p. 35).

thawm
   dej thawm av  The water soaks the soil.

thaws  To rebound, to bounce back after hitting something.
thawv  To jolt, to jar, to shake with short abrupt risings and fallings as with a vehicle upon rough ground (also 'tsuaj').
(a) thawv thawv li Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
(b) tsuaj tsuaj li Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.

theb  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.
(cf. 'nrov' p. 178).
1. them  To pay, to repay.
   them nyiaj To pay money.
   them nqe To pay a debt.
2. them  yaj them Tin.
3. them  them teb Alternative pronunciation of ‘txhem teb.’
4. them  Nws lub plhu them xem lawm. His "face fell." (C).

thev  To endure, to bear (as pain, etc.) (cf. 'nyiaj')
(tsis thev Not long lasting, not durable.
(a) they tsis taus Can’t endure (pain, cold, etc.)
(b) nyiaj tsis taus Can’t endure (pain, cold, etc.)

thee  Charcoal.
hlawv thee To make charcoal.

1. theeb  To swallow (C), (cf. 'nqo').
Theeb mentsis yeeb. Swallow a bit of opium.
2. theeb  lub siab khav theeb A proud heart.
3. theeb  maum theeb To talk or sing in one's sleep.
4. theeb  dab theeb kawg The name of a certain spirit.
5. theeb  thoob theeb plaws In all the world, completely, all over the world.

1. theej  To take the place or position of another, to undertake something in place of another.
Note: This word is sometimes heard as 'thees' but it seems 'theej' is the Hmong word and 'thees' is nearer to the Thai pronunciation of a similar word.
Nws tuaj theej kuv chaw. He came to take my place.
Yexu thej peb lub txim. Jesus has taken our guilt upon himself.
Yexu theej peb qhov tuag. Jesus has taken our death penalty. (cf. 'this').
theej txhoj To offer offerings, etc. in the place of another to relieve sickness.
2. theej

- Rattan.

3. theej

To put all the articles or the water from one vessel into another.

- Pour all the water into another vessel (contr. 'hliv' and 'qee').
- Put it all into their basket to carry.

1. theem

Steps, levels of ascent, layer, story of a building.

- On the upper story of the house. (cf. 'txheej' and 'qeb').

2. theem

To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

3. theem

To pause in conversation or speech, stop in the midst of a flow of speech.

Theev

To knock an object from side to side to loosen it, e.g. as in loosening a wedge to remove it.

Thi

A binding or a belt.

- The bamboo or rattan binding on a crossbow.
- Bound around with silver.
- A double binding.
- The belt used to run a machine.

Thib

To pass off on someone else, e.g. as of an article of business passed off on someone else because the first individual does not want to deal with it.

Thij

Clf. for a whole stem of bananas (contr. 'kaum').

1. thim

To bounce back, to go back on, to recant, of a gun kicking back when fired.

- The gun kicked back.
- He gave up his faith in Jesus.
- To draw back, to go part way and turn back.

2. thim

Of colors fading or of cloth losing its color.

3. thim

Of a temperature going down after rising.

This

Instead of, on behalf of, in the place of another.

- Jesus died for us.
- Jesus died for us.
- Jesus died for us.
- Jesus died for us.

Thiv

To insert a piece of cloth when sewing.
And, also.

I'm going too.

Do you like me?

Yes, I like you but...

Pertaining to the fetus or unborn infant state of being.

And so I said...

To hearken, to obey, to do as one says, to speak well of.

I want to do as you say.

To be boastful, to speak well of oneself. Continually speak well of another as in boasting of his ability to do things better than most, etc.

To fall backwards.

A high platform.

To pierce, to make a hole or put through a path or road.

To put through a road or cut a path.

To make a hole (cf. 'tsheb qhov,' 'laum qhov,' 'tshau qhov' and 'lij qhov').

To spin around.

To spin (e.g. to spin a top).
<p>| 2. <strong>thob</strong> | thob roj | The loose fat attached to the intestines. |
| 3. <strong>thob</strong> | (a) thob fab | House foundation beams. |
| | (b) tim cum | House foundation beams. |
| 4. <strong>thob</strong> | lus thob | Hesitant speech (because of difficulty in finding words, etc.) |
| 1. <strong>thoj</strong> | thoj plab | Diarrhea (cf. 'plab'). |
| 2. <strong>thoj</strong> | txiv cuab thoj | The guava, fruit of the guava tree. |
| 1. <strong>thom</strong> | To fit logs together one on top of another as in making the corner of a log fence. |
| 2. <strong>thom</strong> | thom khwm | Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for paris). |
| 1. <strong>thov</strong> | To beg or ask for, to request something without payment (cf. 'taij'). |
| | Thov pub mentisis txhuv rau kuv. | (Please) give me a little rice. |
| | (a) thov qees | To keep asking. |
| | (b) thov qos qeex | To keep asking. |
| | tus thov khawv | A beggar, of one who begs or asks alms and especially one who won’t work. |
| 2. <strong>thov</strong> | thov txhaum | To go the wrong way in life, to do evil. |
| 3. <strong>thov</strong> | tus thov ntuj | Of one who loves to move a lot (cf. 'tus tsiv taus'). |
| 4. <strong>thov</strong> | thov xeem (cf. 'xeem'). |
| 1. <strong>thoob</strong> | A bucket (clf. 'lub'). |
| | thoob teg (lub) | A hand pail or bucket. |
| | thoob ntsug (lub) | A water bucket, tall wooden bucket. |
| 2. <strong>thoob</strong> | A bucketful, (clf. for buckets of water or other things). |
| | ib thoob dej | A bucket of water. |
| 3. <strong>thoob</strong> | thoob puab (lub) | A cloth bag slung from the shoulder to transport small articles. |
| 4. <strong>thoob</strong> | Whole, all, complete or completely. |
| | thoob zos | The whole village. |
| | thoob plaws | Completely, to the end. |
| | thoob theeplaws | Completely, all over the world. |
| | thoob zeej teb | The whole earth, all people. |
| | thoob huvisi | All of, the whole. |
| | hais thoob moos timfab | To preach or tell everywhere. |
| | kev thoob txog... | The road is through to... |
| | noob qe thoob tshaj | Inguinal hernia. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. thooj</th>
<th><strong>The same, equal or similar.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zoo tsis thooj</td>
<td>Not the same, not as good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thooj nkaus</td>
<td>The same exactly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thooj peb cov</td>
<td>The same as we are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) thooj siab</td>
<td>Of one heart and mind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) thooj xeeb</td>
<td>Of one heart and mind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) thooj siab hum hauv</td>
<td>Of one heart and mind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thooj siav thooj nqaij</td>
<td>Of one flesh and blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg</td>
<td>Of the same parentage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. thooj</th>
<th>yeeb thooj (lub)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A smoking pipe (either for smoking opium or tobacco).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. thooj</th>
<th>(clf. for sections of a log).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. thooj</th>
<th>(clf. for sets of headbands) (cf. 'siv ceeb').</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thoov</th>
<th>(a) khawb pas dej</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b) thoov pas dej</td>
<td>To dig out a pool of water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. thim</th>
<th><strong>To break off a habit.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thum yeeb</td>
<td>To break off taking opium.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. thum</th>
<th>tshwj thum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neeg tshwj thum</td>
<td>Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A wasteful person, one who uses money and goods lavishly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. thuv</th>
<th><strong>Pine, the pine trees (tus).</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. thuv</th>
<th><strong>To walk around (cf. 'neig').</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yuav thuv lub ntuj pas dej no.</td>
<td>Keep walking around the edge of this lake.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. thuam</th>
<th><strong>To erase, to eliminate, to cross out, to reject (cf. 'phiv').</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) thuam tseg</td>
<td>To reject and get rid of it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) thuam kig pov tseg</td>
<td>To reject and get rid of it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawv thuam thuam nws.</td>
<td>They opposed him (refused to follow him, spoke against him).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. thuam</th>
<th>thuam yeem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) thuam yeem tes</td>
<td>To mark something, to make a mar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) ntaus taub teg</td>
<td>To make a fingerprint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. thuam</th>
<th>pejthuam (tus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tower or pagoda.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. thuam</th>
<th>luaj thuam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neeg luaj thuam</td>
<td>Careless (cf.'liam sim').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A person careless with belongings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>thuas</th>
<th>khaub thuas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The common cold, to have a cold (cf. 'khaub' and 'sab foob').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| thuav | **To unwind.** |
1. **thwj**  
   (cf. 'khav thwj' p. 93).

2. **thwj**  
   thwjtim  
   A learner, a disciple, an apprentice (C) (for 'thwjtid' cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

3. **thwj**  
   thwj txhiaj  
   To covet another's wealth, to desire to harm another person for his money.

**thws**  
To clear of weeds, to pull out (weeds, etc.)

**thwv**  
thwvcib (lub)  
Brick, a brick.

---

**Ts**

1. **tsa**  
   To set up, to set upright, to erect, to raise up, to lift up, to establish.  
   tsa muag saib  
   Lift up the eyes to look.  
   tsa tes  
   To raise the hand, raise the arm.  
   tsa hlo  
   To raise up.  
   tsa cai  
   "The case stands" (used to describe a successful law case).  
   tsa ncej tsev  
   To erect the posts of a house.  
   tsa rog  
   (cf. 'rog').  
   tsa ncauj  
   (cf. 'ncauj').

2. **tsa**  
   To appoint to office.  
   Lawv muab nws tsa ua nom.  
   They made him an official.

1. **tsab**  
   To pretend (cf. 'txuj').  
   (a) tsab ua  
   To pretend, to do something in pretense.  
   (b) ua txuj tsab  
   To pretend, to do something in pretense.

2. **tsab**  
   Clf. for letters (written messages).  
   Nws sau ib tsab ntawv rau kuv.  
   He wrote me a letter.

3. **tsab**  
   A given name for Hmong men.

4. **tsab**  
   ntov pheej tsab (cf. 'ntov').

5. **tsab**  
   txum tsab tos  
   To wait quietly for game, to wait for a kill (when hunting).

6. **tsab**  
   tsab ntxwv tsis vees  
   Not steady on his feet, having a poor sense of balance (C).

7. **tsab**  
   neeg tsab ntsuag  
   Hypocrites.  
   Hypocritical, pretending to be what it is not (as a stream that appears green and deep but instead is shallow).
1. tsag  A cliff (lub) (cf. 'tsuas').

2. tsag  qab tsag  A porch (lower down than the 'qab khav').

3. tsag  dej tsaws tsag  A waterfall or rapids.

tsaj  Burlap, Manila hemp.

1. tsam  A period of time consisting of several hours.
ib tsam  In a little while, a little while.
tsam no  This period of time, now.
nyob tsam  In a while, in a short time.
Note: This expression (or a shortened form 'tsam' by itself) is used idiomatically to mean "soon, shortly" (cf. 'nyob' p. 220).

2. tsam  Bloated, expanded.
lub plab tsam tsam  Bloated stomach.

3. tsam  tawm tsam  To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').

4. tsam  tsam thawj  A resting place along the way.

5. tsam  tsamphooj (lub)  A tent (sometimes used for a 'mosquito net').

6. tsam  vijtsam  A mosquito net (lub) (C).

7. tsam  To revolve (cf. 'tig').
tsam mus tsam los  Turning round and round (like the earth).

8. tsam  sav tsam  To inconvenience, to hinder, to delay or to prevent (cf. 'tabkaum').

9. tsam  saib tsam  Perhaps, it may be.
Saib tsam nws yuav tuaj.  I think he may come.

10. tsam  zeem tsam  To show appreciation for, to be grateful.
Yuav zeem tsam tus Tswv mentsis.  You ought to be grateful to the Lord.

11. tsam  tsam pob  (cf. 'pobkws').

12. tsam  los nag tuam tsam  A heavy rain, rained heavily.

13. tsam  mob tsam chim  (cf. 'mob' p. 129).

tsas  A given name for Hmong men.
1. tsav  
To drive a vehicle.

| tsav tsheb | To drive a vehicle. |
| tsav tsheb | A driver. |

2. tsav  
To add to (cf. 'txhab').

| Tsav nws li ntshav rau. | To give a blood transfusion. |

3. tsav  
tus cuab tsav  
(cf. 'tuag' p. 327). |

4. tsav  
tus tsav phom  
(cf. 'tuag' p. 327). |

5. tsav  
tus tsav hauv  
One set up as leader, the head. |

**tsaib**  
Pertaining to the year or years previous.

| tsaib no | Last year. |
| tsaib ub | Year before last. |
| puag tsaib ub | Years ago. |

**tsaig**  
Pertaining to the chin or jaw.

| puab tsaig | The chin. |
| tswb tsaig | The red lobes on the side of a cock's head. |

1. tsaim  
Of wood that tends to split or splinter.

2. tsaim  
Tsv tsaim (cf. 'tsiv'). |

1. tsau  
Full, satisfied (especially pertaining to eating).

| (a) tsau roj | A pitch torch. |
| (b) taws npoos | A pitch torch. |
| tes tsau | A hand torch. |
| taws tsau | To carry a lighted torch or stick. |

2. tsau  
To leave an article in water or soak (cf. 'raus' and 'tsaug').

| tsau dej | To soak in water. |

**tsaub**  
Illegitimate, out of wedlock.

| menyuam tsaub | An illegitimate child. |

1. tsaug  
Thanks, used in expressions of gratitude and thanks.

| Kuv ua koj tsaug. | I think you. |
| Us tsaug. | Thanks! |

Note: At this point we are not clear whether this word expresses thanks in the way we ordinarily understand it without conveying obligation or whether it means "I am obligated to you because of your kindness."

2. tsaug  
Tsaug zog  
To sleep (cf. 'ua dab ntub').

| Tsaug tsaug zog li. | Sleepy. |
| pw tsang zog | To lie down in sleep. |
| tsaug zog looj hlias | Very sleepy. |

3. tsaug  
Weak, feeble, sickly.

| (a) tsaug tsaug leeg li | Very weak, feeble. |
| (b) tsaug tsaug li | Very weak, feeble. |

4. tsaug  
The large long-quilled porcupine (clf. 'tus'). (contr. 'nploos').
Porcupine trail.

The crowd ran off noisily together.

To cackle.

The chicken cackles.

Dark, darkness.

Very dark.

Night, night time.

Dusk.

Nightfall.

A darkened sky.

A darkened sky.

To faint or "blackout" (cf. ‘yeem’).

Phosphorescent.

The banana plant, the banana.

Here we list some of the various types of bananas:

"Black" plants bearing large fruit that is green when ripe.

"Sweet" bananas.

"Sour" bananas.

A type of very small banana.

A type of very small banana.

A little, few, not much, not many.

A little less, a little too few.

Very few, very little.

How few? How many? How much?

How many days has it hurt?

No matter how much you say (he) won’t listen.

A word used in vile language.

To curse.

Of two persons who can’t agree and who therefore each call on heaven to curse (cause death) the other party to see who is right.

To set down, to set aside, to lift off and set to one side.

The airplane lands.

To lift off the horse pack baskets and set them to one side.

Set the rice pot off the fire in the preparation for eating.

Take the vegetables off the fire and set them to one side.
zaum tsaws  To be sitting down.
tsaws nqaij  To let meat remain on the fire to cook for a long time until soft.

dej tsaws tsag  A waterfall or rapids.
dej tsaws ntxhee  Swift turbulent water.

1. tsawv  To grasp.
(a) ntsiab nkaus  To grasp the arm.
(b) tsawv nkaus  To grasp the arm.
(c) nthos nkaus  To grasp the arm.

2. tsawv  tsawv neej  To tell the fortune by use of a coin and egg determined by whether the coin will stand on the egg or not.

3. tsawv  To ask of the spirits who is able to 'ua neeb' well.
A term used in spirit worship (cf. 'neeb').

4. tsawv  hais lus taj tsawv  Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

5. tsawv  huab ntsau tsawv  A steady fog or cloudiness (cf. 'huab').
Note: It may be that 'tsawv' in definitions 4 and 5 functions as a restricted post verbal intensifier but we have no other usage of 'tsawv' in this way.

1. tse  Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'quaj').
quaj tse  To make a loud noise (cf. Appendix 8).

2. tse  Tone change from 'tsev' (cf. 'tsev').

tseb  To sow seed by overhand broadcast sowing (contr. 'txaws').
tseb yeeb  To sow opium seed by broadcast sowing.

tseg  To cast away, to reject, to set aside, to eliminate, to abandon, to leave.
pov tseg  To throw away, cast aside.
Nws tseg lawv mus.  He left them and went away.
tso tseg  To put aside, to abandon, to give up.
tshwj tseg  To reject, to cast out, to throw away.
Tseg koj.  Excuse me if I go ahead to (eat, smoke, drink, etc.) without you.
tseg tub tseg ki  Bereft of children.
tseg txij tseg nkawm  Widowed, bereft of wife or husband.

tsej  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. tsem  To bark.
Dev tsom tsem.  The dog is barking.

2. tsem  Crooked (of roads, etc.)
kev tsem  A crooked road.
kev tsem tov tsem tov  The road winds from one side to the other, zigzag.

1. tserv  House, home building, a dwelling (clf. 'lub').
tserv teb  A field house.
1. tseeb

**True, pertaining to that which truly is in reality.**

txoj kev tseeb — Truth, the true way or doctrine.
lus tseeb tseeb — True words, spoken truth.
tsis tseeb — False, untrue (cf. ‘cuav’).
lus tseeb ntsiab — True words, words concerning the essence of things.

2. tseeb

**A felt sleeping mat (clf. ‘daim’).**

3. tseeb

lub tsho tseeb — A wool jacket.

4. tseeb
An expletive indicating annoyance.

Note: This word may be used singly or preceded by the syllable 'haj.'

They are still eating.

He still has not gone.

Still in the process of doing something.

Two full days.

To speak what is important and worthwhile.

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

To arise, to get up.

Hair "standing on end."

To cause, to effect, to arrange.

To make good, to fix.

To arrange so that it is brought about or so that a thing is obtained.

Don't allow it to slip off. You are not permitted to take it off.

To prepare meat, to cut up meat after slaughter of an animal.

To prepare meat.

To cut up a slaughtered pig.

To inquire into (cf. 'seev').

Having power from the spirits to make people sick, etc.

He has the power to cause sickness.

Species of chicken whose feathers curl and protrude.

To dress up in one's best.

To pour the water off the rice after cooking and in preparation for steaming.

To pour off the rice water.

To pour off the rice water.

Five, the numeral five.

Five houses.

The gall-bladder (lub).

The branch clusters at a bamboo joint.
Sugar cane.

A length of sugar cane.

Just below the house on the downhill side.

A kind of sour vegetable.

A type of small bottle.

A noose.

A noose or snare to catch birds.

Clf. for a cock crowing.

The cock crows once.

The first crowing of the cock.

To push by the end (as a saw, pole, piece of wood, etc.)

To shove a log farther into the fire.

To create.

Created the heavens and the earth.

Worth, value, honor.

Valuable, highly honored.

Worthy of reward, of good fortune.

Worth money, worthwhile, worthy.

A worthless type of person.

To persecute, to cause to suffer.

To wake up suddenly.

Negative particle.

Will not do.

No, is not.

Don’t want.

Nevertheless, no matter what.

May not (sometimes prevents).

Cannot (physically impossible).
1. tsiv  To move oneself or one's place of abode.
   Nws tsiv mus nram moos.  He moved down to the plain.

2. tsiv  To hide oneself.
   Tsiv nraim

3. tsiv  Of an animal prone to attack, of a person prone to scold or curse others.
   Dev tsiv tsiv tsaim  A fierce dog.

4. tsiv  Somewhat angry and distressed.
   Tsiv siab

5. tsiv  To avoid a person, to "steer clear of," won't listen to another.
   Tsiv tshuj tshuav

Tsia  Eyes momentarily "blacked out."
   Siab feeb pes tsia  Confused, momentarily unable to see or think clearly.
   Yeem tsia  To faint, to "black out." (cf. 'phov muag tsausntais').

Tsiaj  Animal, animals as a class.
Note: The single word may be used but it often occurs in the expression 'tsaj txhu' with the same meaning.
   Tu tsiaj txhu  To care for animals, to raise livestock.
   Tsiaj ncawg nkuaj  The animals enter the pen.

Tsiam  To hit or bump against (cf. 'tsoo'), to purposely jump from a height (as e.g. of animals).
   Dais tsiam plob lawm.  The bear jumped from the tree.

Tsias  A tantrum.
   Menyuam ua tsias  The child has a tantrum.

1. tsiaj  To hit with the knuckle.
   Khauj tsiaj

2. tsiaj  A type of small lizard.
   Nab qa tsiaj

3. tsiaj  Phosphorescent.
   Tsaus tsiaj

1. tso  To release, to free, to relinquish, to permit, to place.
   Tso nws mus.  Let him go.
   Muab tso rau hauv  Place it in.
   Tso tes  To relinquish, to let go with the hand.
   Tso quav  To relieve the bowels, to defecate.
   Tso zos  To urinate.
tso plig  To free the spirit (cf. 'plig').
tso ncauj  To permit.
tso tseg  To give up, to abandon.
tso paus  To pass gass.
tso lus  To give permission.
tso plhuav  To lay down, to put down.
tso dag  To talk foolishly, to speak in jest.

2. tso  
Used at the end of an expression to indicate that a pause or an interval of time must intervene before the succeeding action may take place.

Tos ob peb hnub tso... Wait a few days and then...

tsob  
Clf. for a grove of trees or a clump of vegetation. Foliage or vegetation.

tsob ntoo  Tree foliage.
tsob nplej  A clump of rice stalks.
tsob tshuaj  A bunch of medicinal vegetation.

1. tsog  
The name given to a certain river spirit which is supposed to have a body with the appearance of being full of holes or depressions.

2. tsog  
hnab tsog (lub)  The mantle for a pressure lamp (so called because it is full of holes like the 'tsog' spirit mentioned above).

1. tsom  
To squint, to aim a gun, to sight through a telescope or a viewer of any kind. (cf. 'tsi').

tsom phom  To aim a gun, to sight through a gunsight.
tsom iav (daim)  A mirror, a looking-glass.
tsom qhov muag (lub)  Eyeglasses, spectacles.
tsom yeeb yaj  To sight through a telescope or a viewer.
Tho tsom ncaj lawm nrad. Make (the trail) straight down from here. ("aim" it straight).

2. tsom  
tsom teeb (lub)  A lamp glass.

3. tsom  
To care for, to tend, to look after (cf. 'hwjxwm').
(a) tsom kab tsom kwm  To care for, nurture, look after.
(b) tsom kwm  To care for, nurture, look after.

1. tsos  
qhov tsos  The armpit.

2. tsos  
Clf. for hairs.
Ib tsos ob tsos plaub dob zuj zus.  (He) pulled out one hair at a time.

3. tsos  
Restricted post-verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nco dheev tsos  Suddenly awoke to something, suddenly remembered.

1. tsov  
Tiger, tiger-like (clf. 'tus').
tsov dub  The black panther.
tsov nplooj suab  Bengal tiger.
(a) tsov pom teev  Leopard.
(b) tsov txaij  Leopard.
tsov nttxhuav  Lion
tsov cuam  A legendary tiger, reportedly small, swift and with a human face.
**2. tsov**

kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab').

**tsoo**

To crush, to destory, to ruin by crushing or collision.

- sib tsoo: A collision.
- tsoo tes: To crush a finger.
- tsoo nruab: To crush bamboo and flatten it.
- tsoo nqaij: To crush or beat up meat into a pulp.
- tsoo tawg ntsuog ntxaws: Smashed to pieces, completely crushed.
- tsoo kua txiv: To crush fruit in a press to extract the juice.
- lub tsoo kua txiv: A wine press, a press to extract fruit juice.
- tsoo taubhau: To bump the head, to injure the head by forcible impact (cf. 'nraus').

**1. tsoob**

tus tsoob zeej: A middleman, mediator, go-between (C).

**2. tsoob**

Referring to sexual intercourse.

- (a) tsoob pim: The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').
- (b) sib tsoob: The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').
- (c) tsoob paum: The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').

Note: The following words are all used to refer to the sex act and therefore should be avoided in ordinary conversation:

- tsoob' 'nce' 'ntxi' 'aim' 'phev' 'tshov' 'txiag

**1. tsoom**

Quantity word for a portion or a part (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 3).

Koj yuav cuaj tsoom pub ib tsoom rau: You keep nine portions and give one portion to me.

**2. tsoom**

- (a) tsoom zeej: All people (C).
- (b) zeej tsoom: All people (C).
- (c) luag zeej tsoom: All people (C).

**tsoos**

Clothing (mostly in reference to the dead).

- hnav tsoos: To dress (especially to dress up for burial).
- tsoos hmoob: Hmong costume.

**1. tsoov**

To separate grain from chaff by bouncing the grain in a woven bamboo tray.

tsoov txhuv: To separate rice from chaff in the above manner (cf. 'zig').

**2. tsoov**

txuam tsoov: Of two varieties mixed together, half-breeds.

**tsu**

A tub-like vessel with woven bottom for steaming rice (lub), a rice-steamer.

**tsub**

- (a) sib tsub: To press together one thing upon another, piled up.
- (b) sib nias: To press together one thing upon another, piled up.
A period of 13 days (cf. 'xi').
ib tsug kaum peb hnub

One period of 13 days, particularly the 13 days of waiting after a death before the release of the spirits.

1. tsuj
To step on, to trample.
tsuj nathi
.tsuj nathi ntawm taw tseg

To trample underfoot.
Put it under foot and get rid of it, i.e. to deliberately put a matter aside.

2. tsuj
tshuaj tsuj yeeb

Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the opium go farther and last longer.

3. tsuj
A kind of expensive cloth.
ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag
hnav tsuj hnav npuag
tsoos tsuj tsoos npuag

Fine expensive cloth.
To dress in finery.
Fine clothing.

1. tsum
Sign of the imperative mood, indicating obligatory action, especially following 'yuav' and preceding the verb. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3, p. 307).
yuav tsum noj mov
yuav tsum mus
tsum nplua

Must eat.
Must go.
shall be judged, shall receive punishment.

2. tsum
Used after the verb to indicate action that can or cannot be done (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 2).
nloog tsis tsum
Muab tsis tsum.
sau tsis tsum

Cannot hear.
(I) cannot get (reach) it.
Cannot write.

3. tsum
Tsum lawm!

Enough! Stop!

4. tsum
To be effective, to hit something when shooting.

tsus
siab puas tsus

Completely discouraged (cf. 'siab poob tag').

tsa
Bedrock, solid rock mass.
pobtsuas
qab tsuas
qhov tsua
phab tsuas

Cliff, rock mass (t.c.)
Base of the cliff (t.c.)
Cave in the rock.
Rock surface (t.c.)

1. tsuab
To grab with the hand.
tsuab mov

To grab a handful of cooked rice.

2. tsuab
vuab tsuab

Dirty (cf. 'ceb muag' and 'txab').

1. tsuag
Quickly (cf. 'sai' and 'nrawm').
Tsuag tsuag los.
mob tsuag tsuag

Come back quickly.
Quick successive pains.

2. tsuag
Saltless, flat in taste, flavorless (contr. 'daw').

3. tsuag
Vegetation.
Vegetation.
A wilderness area.

4. tsuag

nas tsuag (tus)
A rat.

5. tsuag

nqaj tsuag (tus)
The side beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').

6. tsuag

hais tsuag lus
To speak unconvincingly, to speak softly, kindly, or without conviction (contr. 'hais ceev nrooj').

7. tsuag
To spray, to forcibly expell liquid from a small opening or from the mouth.

To spray insecticide from a spray gun.

1. tsuaj

To jolt, to jar, e.g. of a vehicle upon rough ground.

(a) thawv thawv li
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground, also of a horse that keeps throwing its load (cf. 'thawv').

(b) tsuaj tsuaj li
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground, also of a horse that keeps throwing its load (cf. 'thawv').

2. tsuaj

puas tsuaj
(cf. 'puas' Definition No. 2, p. 238).

1. tsuam
To crush, to press, to smother, to block a trail, of one thing pressing heavily upon another.

To crush sugar cane to extract juice.

Ntoo vau tsuam kev.
A tree has fallen and blocked the trail.

ntoo tsuam tsev
A tree has fallen on the house.

ceg sib tsuam
Legs crossed.

tsuam hlab ntxhoo
The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's apron ties.

2. tsuam
Clf. for bundles of firewood.

ib tsuag taws
One bundle of firewood (t.c.)

3. tsuam

tsuam tubsab
To investigate a case of theft.

1. tsuas
A splitting wedge (tus).

2. tsuas
To lose color, of colors "running" as when cloth is washed.

tsuas ceg
Of legs discolored from wearing cloth that runs.

3. tsuas
A pre-verbal indicating the singularity of the action and thus translated by expressions such as "simply' or 'only.'

Kuv tsuas hais txog kuv li.
I can only speak of my own.

4. tsuas
A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'if only,' 'unless,' 'except that,' 'only if.'

Note: In this sense 'tsuas' is used in the compound expressions 'tsuas yog' or 'tsuas tab yog.' Note also that the same sense is conveyed by the expressions 'tab yog' or 'tsuav' or 'tsuav yog.' (cf. 'tsuav').

Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv thiaj ntseeg.
I believe simply because they taught me.
If only they teach me I will believe.
If only one does this it will be all right.
If only one does this it will be all right.
If only one does this it will be all right.
You can (are able to) do it.
I will only do it if someone helps.
I'll only go if they help me.

To chop up pig food.
To chop up meat.
To split and flatten bamboo.

A kind of pink colored fruit.
Bright pink in color.

5. tsuas
Tsuas xwv koj txawj ua.
You can (are able to) do it.

1. tsuav
A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'only if,' 'except that,' etc. (cf. 'tsuas' Definition No. 4).
(a) Nws tsuav tuaj mas kuv thiaj mus.
Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)
(b) Tsuav yog nws tuaj mas kuv th9aj mus.
Tsuav muaj neeg pab kuv thiaj kam ua.
Tsuav yog lawv pab mas kuv thiaj mus.
I will only do it if someone helps.
I'll only go if they help me.

2. tsuav
Tsuav tamfaj
Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis txawj hais li cas.
Seeing that probably is the way it is, we cannot say anything.
Tsuav tamfaj koj qheb nyog txoj kev rau kuv.
Well then probably you can provide a suitable solution.

3. tsuav
To chop up, to cut up fine (cf. 'txhoov').
tsuav zaub npua npuas
To chop up pig food.
tsuav nqaj
To chop up meat.
tsuav nruab
To split and flatten bamboo.

4. tsuav
A kind of pink colored fruit.
liab txiv tsuav
Bright pink in color.

1. tsw
To give off an odor, to smell.
tsw tsw li
Of something smelling (usually evil-smelling).
tsw tsw qab
Fragrant.
tsw nchauv
To smell smoky.
tsw ntxhiab
Of a sharp pungent odor.
tsw pos
Of meat, et. smelling slightly old but not really spoiled.

2. tsw
xyoob puaj tsw tsev
(cf. 'xyoob').

3. tsw
T.c. from 'tsvv' (cf. 'tswv').

1. tswb
A bell (lub).
tswb nyiaj
Small silver bell (often worn as ornamental buttons).
tswb nees
Horse bells.

2. tswb
Chinese word for a pig, used in certain Hmong expressions.
A wild pig which goes about alone.
Wild boars which travel in pairs.
Wild pigs which go about in groups.

3. tswb

tswb choj (C) A legendary Hmong king. His father was reported to be a pig. As a boy king he was persecuted, killed and buried in a cave. He is expected to rise again and return as a Hmong Messiah King.

A short post, post put into the ground to help hold the logs of a foundation in place (clf. 'tus')

txhos tswg To put such a post into the ground.

tswj

tswjhw To control, subdue, restrain, govern, subject.

1. tswm

To press down, to repress, to suppress.
tswm kom ceev To press down tight (e.g. as grain in a basket, etc.).
Tswm seeb! Be quiet! (a more polite expression than 'ua twjywm').
tswm plab To suppress diarrhea.

2. tswm

To pound metal to make it shorter.

3. tswm

To subdue or control (as a husband his wife, etc.)

4. tswm

tswm ciab (tus) A wax candle.

tswws

ntoo ntshaub tswws (tus) A species of small tree (cf. 'ntshaub').

1. tsww

tswvyim (clf. 'zaj') Plan, scheme, cleverness, wisdom (C).
kawg tswvyim At the end of one's wits.
raug lawv tswvyim Fallen prey to their schemes.

2. tsww

Lord, owner, master (C) (cf. 'los pav') (clf. 'tus')
tus tswv tsev The owner of the house, the head of the house.
(a) nom tswv Officials.
(b) tim tswv Officials.
tus Tswv Yexu The Lord Jesus.
Tswv Ntuj The Lord of heaven (Catholic term for God).
Vajtsww
(a) Vajtsww Saub The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').
(b) Vajtsww Ntuj The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').

3. tsww

Clf. for groups or classes belonging to separate owners.
ob peb tsw nyuj Several groups of cattle belonging to different owners (t.c.)
ib tsw li One owners (t.c.)
ib tsw nqe A debt to one individual (t.c.)
Tsh

**tsha**  
*Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).*

- qheb tsha lawm  
  Opened wide.

Note: 'tsha' might be considered a tone change after 'qheb' and thus be entered under 'tshav.' However, since we have just the one illustration we have entered it here. (cf. 'tshav').

1. **tshab**  
  **To pierce through.**
  - tshab lawm
  - tshab plaws
  Pierced, having been pierced through.
  Suddenly pierced through.

2. **tshab**  
  - tshab xov (tus)
  A go-between in arranging marriage.

3. **tshab**  
  **An auxilliary verb after 'nloog' and other verbs.**
  - nloog tsis tshab
  Didn't hear clearly.

4. **tshab**  
  - tsis muaj paj tshab mus
  No money or food with which to make a journey.

1. **tshaj**  
  **To add to.**
  - Muab roj tshaj rau lub teeb.
  Add oil to the lamp.

2. **tshaj**  
  **Surplus, profit, to be surplus or more than enough, better.**
  - tshaj thawj
  - noj tshaj thawj
  - tshaj mus lwm pwm
  - tshaj dua cov
  - tsim txiaj tshaj
  Profit in business transactions.
  To make profit, to charge interest.
  More than before.
  Better than others, more than others.
  More valuable, better than.

3. **tshaj**  
  **To save or put aside.**
  - Muab tshaj tseg.
  Put it aside (to save it) (to particularly save some even though there is more remaining).

4. **tshaj**  
  **Cf. for court cases, spasms, fits, etc.**
  - ib tshaj plaub
  - huam ib tshaj ib tshaj
  One case at law, one court case.
  To have spasms or fits.

5. **tshaj**  
  - lub tsho tshaj sab
  A long gown with sleeves.

6. **tshaj**  
  - tus tshaj thawj
  (cf. 'thawj' Definition No. 8, p. 336).

7. **tshaj**  
  - tshaj cum
  Tall and thin, slight in build.

8. **tshaj**  
  - noob qe thoob tshaj
  Inginal hernia.

9. **tshaj**  
  - khuam tshaj
  (cf. 'khuam' Definition No. 1, p. 101).
10. tshaj  To spread abroad, to send out.
Noj tshaj koob meej.  To eat for respect’s sake. (to spread abroad your good name).
Tshaj ib txog xov rau nej.  (I) send a message to you.

tsham  To visit, to have a look around.
Peb mus tsham xwb.  We are just going for a visit.

1. tshav  The light of the heavens, sunlight, moonlight.
tshav ntuj  Daylight, sunlight, daytime.
Note: This expression is sometimes used figuratively of recovery from illness.
tshav ntuj lawm  Recovered.
cov tshav  Sunlight, the light and brightness of the sun.
pw las tshav  To sleep under the open sky.
tshav tsis tau thawj  The weather is not really clear and sunny yet.
tshav ntuj nrig  Very bright all around.
Kuv nco koj tshav ntuj.  I will remember and appreciate your kindness. (i.e. ‘your brightness’).
(a) tshav hli  Moonlight, brightness of the moon.
(b) qaim hli  Moonlight, brightness of the moon.

2. tshav  A broad level area (clf. ‘lub’).
lub tshav puam  A wide open level space, an expanse of bare ground.
lub tshav ua si  A playground.
lub tshav dav hlau  An airport.
lub tshav dav hlau  A sifting tray (t.c.)
tshav puam suab zeb  A stony wasteland.

3. tshav  To beat down grain stubble in the field in preparation for burning it off.
tshav quav nplej  To beat down the rice straw for burning.

4. tshav  To plane wood.
tshav ntoo  To plane wood.
lub tshav  A carpenter’s plane.

5. tshav  tsheb sib tshav  The cars sideswiped eachother.

6. tshav  hnb tshwm tshav  The day of burial (cf. ‘tuag’).

tshaib  To be hungry.
tshaib plab  To be hungry, a hungry stomach.
kev tshaib plab.  Hunger.

tshais  Early morning, breakfast.
(a) tav tshais  About 8-9 A.M.
(b) menyuam tshais  About 8-9 A.M.
(a) tav niag tshais  About 10 A.M.
(b) niag tshais  About 10 A.M.
Note: For other terms for time cf. Appendix p. 491.
noj tshais  To eat the morning meal, to eat breakfast.

1. tshau  To sieve, to sift.
tshau xua  To sift out the chaff.
lub vab tshaus  A sifting tray (t.c.)
tshau hmoov  To sift flour.
A flour sieve.

To pierce, to make a hole (cf. 'tho').

To make a hole.

Ashes, of things with the color or consistency of ashes.

The pile of ashes forming the fireplace in a Hmong home.

Fine dirt or dust (also 'plua tshauv av').

Ashy colored, having an ashy colored coating (e.g. some animals, vegetables, etc.)

A drizzling rain.

To hunt for, search out, to go through a lot of things hunting for something (cf. 'fawb').

To turn things "upside down" in hunting for something.

To pillage or destroy, of a house and goods broken up by pillagers (contr. 'tshob').

To depart or desperse in anger.

Dispersed in anger.

Silk (C).

An enemy (cf. 'chim').

A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating animals (C).

A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating animals (C).

To do poorly, do carelessly.

Impolite or raucus language (contr. 'mos').

The sound of the cry of a deer.

A vehicle (lub).
| tsav tsheb | To drive a vehicle. |
| tsheb vaubkib | A passenger car. |
| tsheb lubyoog | Bus or truck (T). |
| tsheb kauj vab | A bicycle. |
| tsheb pleg pleg | A motorcycle. |
| tsheb nqaj | A railroad ('tsheb tawg' less commonly). |
| tsheb cuab hlua | A pulley. |
| caij tsheb | To ride in a vehicle (or on a vehicle). |
| roj tsheb | Gasoline. |

| 2. tsheb |
| tsheb qhov | To drill a hole (cf. 'tho' and 'laum'). |

| 1. tshem |
| **To take away.** |
| Muab tshem rau saud. | Raise the barrier. |
| tshem mus | Take (it) away, carry away. |
| tshem cwjemem | To raise the pen from writing. |

| 2. tshem |
| Nej ua tshem lawm. | You have eaten it all. |

| 3. tshem |
| tshem tau khib | To make provision of food, etc. for guests and strangers. |

| tsheej |
| To shiver (as with fever or in the cold). |
| ua tshee tsheej | To shiver. |

| 1. tsheej |
| Complete, often used as an auxiliary verb to indicate completed action or to indicate action that can or cannot be completed. |
| ua tsheej lawm | Completed. |
| ua tsis tsheej | Can't complete it. |
| mus tsheej | Can go. |
| tsheej ua ib cuab | To become one family (to be completed into one family). |
| xeeb tsheej ua Khito | To be born into Christ. |
| kawn tsheej kiag | Learned it completely, really has learned it. |
| tsheej hnub tsheej hmo | All day and all night, day and night (all the time). |

| 2. tsheej |
| tsheej haj | Industrious, energetic (C). |
| (a) neeg tsis tsheej haj | A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg'). |
| (b) neeg tsis tsheej | A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg'). |

| 3. tsheej |
| tsis tsheej neeg | About to die (i.e. not a 'whole' person). |

| 4. tsheej |
| pem ceeb tsheej | The Hmong abode of the dead, mythical residence of 'huabtais' (cf. 'yeeb yaj kiag'). |

| 5. tsheej |
| tsheej tsheej kiab kiab | Of young people still pure and undefiled. |

| 1. tshib |
| To thin out growing vegetation to give room for better growth. |
| tshib zaub | To thin out the vegetables. |
| tshib yeeb | To thin out the growing opium poppies. |

| 2. tshib |
| luj tshib | Elbow (cf. 'yas npab'). |
3. **tshib**
Clf. for blows made with the elbow.

**tshim**
One cubit, a measure of length being the distance between elbow and fingertip.

**tphis**
The goat (tus) (cf. 'mes es' or 'mias ias').

\[
\text{tus nwm tphis} \quad \text{A young female goat not having had young.}
\]

**tshia**

\[
\text{nag tshia} \quad \text{Of rain blowing in, rain sprinkling in.}
\]

1. **tshiab**
New, fresh and bright (of a face, etc.)

\[
\text{lub tssev tshiab tshiab} \quad \text{A new house.}
\]

2. **tshiab**
Retainers, soldiers (poetical).

**tshiam**
Of a child that is uncooperative and antagonistic to parents (cf. 'txuv').

\[
\text{menyuam tshiam txiv} \quad \text{The child is antagonistic to its father.}
\]

1. **tshiav**
To chafe or to rub, to rub vigorously (contr. 'chhw').

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{tshiav tshiav} & \quad \text{Of something that chafes or rubs.} \\
\text{tshiav koob} & \quad \text{To clean the rust of a needle.} \\
\text{tshiav phom} & \quad \text{To clean a gun.} \\
\text{tshiav raj} & \quad \text{To play a violin.} \\
\text{tshiav hlua tawv} & \quad \text{To soften up a leather rope by rubbing it.}
\end{align*}
\]

2. **tshiav**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(a) saib tshiav thawj} & \quad \text{(cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).} \\
\text{(b) saib qaib} & \quad \text{(cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).}
\end{align*}
\]

1. **tsho**
Jacket, coat, upper garment with sleeves (clf. 'lub').

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{lub tsho tseeb} & \quad \text{Woolen jacket.} \\
\text{lub tsho tshaj sab} & \quad \text{Long gown with sleeves.} \\
\text{hnab tshos} & \quad \text{A jacket pocket (t.c.)} \\
\text{ntiag tsho} & \quad \text{The embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong woman’s collar.} \\
\text{dab tshos} & \quad \text{There are various names according to the type of embroidery.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Some types of embroidery are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{dab tshos lneev nees} & \quad \text{One with small squares sewn on.} \\
\text{dab tshos chev} & \quad \text{One with a pattern in coils.} \\
\text{dab tshos ncai} & \quad \text{One with triangular pieces of embroidery sewn on.} \\
\text{dab tshos kaus lev} & \quad \text{Another type of embroidery.}
\end{align*}
\]

2. **tsho**
The placenta, the after birth.

\[
\text{tsho menyuam} \quad \text{The placenta, the afterbirth.}
\]

Note: That of a female child is buried in the bedroom. That of a male child is buried at the foot of the main center post of the house (cf. ’ncej dab’ p. 147).

1. **tshob**
A dipper (lub).

2. **tshob**
To disrupt and scatter (cf. 'tshawb').

\[
\text{tshob cuabtam} \quad \text{Of a household breaking up and scattering.}
\]

3. **tshob**

\[
\text{puab lawv qab tshob} \quad \text{To follow in their ways.}
\]
1. **tshoj**  Of moving a fallen log by pivoting it on one end and swinging the other end.

2. **tshoj**
   - tuam tshoj (C)  China
   - suav tuam tshoj (C)  The mainland Chinese.
   - xov tshoj (C)  Of a country or place outside China.

1. **tshom**  Of animals rooting in the ground (cf. 'swv').
   - npua tshom  Pigs roting ('tshom' refers simply to digging; 'swv' implies digging for food).

2. **tshom**
   - huam tshom  To jump in surprise or in being startled.

**tshos**  T.c. from 'tsho' (cf. 'tsho').

1. **tshov**  To blow or to play a musical instrument having reeds or fingerholes (contr. 'tshuab').
   - tshov qeej  To blow the Hmong musical pipes (cf. 'qeej').
   - tshov raj pum liv  To play a bamboo flute.

2. **tshov**  Referring to sexual union in animals. (also 'sib nce,' 'tsoob pim,' 'tsoob paum') (cf. 'tsoob').

1. **tshoob**
   - ua tshoob  To marry.
   - nrog lawv ua tshoob  To take a wife from their family, to become related by marriage.
   - noj tshoob haus kos  To eat and drink the wedding feast.
   - xaus tshoob  The feast at the time of completing the wedding celebrations and obligations.
   - zaj tshoob  Wedding songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

   **Note:** Below are terms referring to wedding participants:
   - The Groom's party:
     - (a) tus vauv  The groom.
     - (b) tus nraug vauv  The groom.
     - cov quha vauv  The groom's party (all men).
     - tus phij laj  The "best man."
     - tus cev cawv  The "toastmaster."
     - tus tshwj kab  The one in charge of the food.
     - tus kav xwm  The master of ceremonies.
     - tus mej koob  The middleman in arranging price (there are two 'mej koob') (also called 'mej zeeg').
     - tus tshab xov  Another term for a go-between in making marriage arrangements.
   - The Bride's party: (party of her parents)
     - (a) tus ntxhais  The bride.
     - (b) tus nyab  The bride.
     - cov quha tshoob  The bride's party, wedding guests (also referring to relatives and friends of the groom but not specifically of his official party).

   **Note:** Apart from these the bridal party is the same in name and number as the groom's party except for the absence of the 'phij laj.'

2. **tshoob**  To be swept away as by wind or water.
   - yog dej tshoob mus lawm  Washed away by swift water.

3. **tshoob**
tshoob nqaij
To kill game at a great distance (cf. 'tshoov').

4. tshoob
(a) neeg tsis tshoob hawb Of a wealthy person who purposely dresses poorly to disguise his wealth.
(b) neeg tsis tshoob phiay txwv Of a wealthy person who purposely dresses poorly to disguise his wealth.

1. tshooj
Levels, stories (in height) (cf. 'txheej').
sib tshooj One on top of another, overlapping.
cuaj tshooj ntug Nine "heights" of heaven.

2. tshooj
Cf. for a poetic couplet or verse in songs for the dead. One 'tshooj' consists of two 'nqes.' For ordinary songs the equivalent word is 'txwm.'

3. tshooj
laum kib tshooj (tus) Centipede.

1. tshoom
To forge a hole in metal, to pierce a hole in metal as in making place for a handle in an axe head, etc.
tshoom nplos To forge a hole for a handle.
tshoom qhov To forge a hole in metal.

2. tshoom
tshoom ntseng ntseng li To fire straight up at something (cf. 'tshoob' and 'tshoov').

1. tshooj
To like, to greatly desire or long for.

(a) tsis tshua nyiam Doesn't like very much.
(b) tsis tshua heev Not very much, not like much. (used after verbs to indicate moderation).
tis tshua heev I don't know very well.

Kuv pabt tsis tshua heev.
2. tshua

tshua lam
Sawv ntxov tsaus ntuj nws tshua lam ua num li.
Reluctant, reluctantly, not very willing.
Whether morning or night he is reluctant to work.

1. tshuab

To blow.
cua tshuab tuaj
The wind is blowing this way.
tshuab raj
To blow a horn.

2. tshuab

A machine (lub).
(Used for machines of various kinds depending on the qualifying words following
the noun 'tshuab').
lub tshuab ntaus ntawv
A typewriter (or 'sau ntawv').
lub tshuab nias ntawv
A printing press.
tshuab ntuag
A spinning wheel.

3. tshuab

kooj tshuab (tus)
Locust (cf. 'kooj').

4. tshuab

Hmoob Yob Tshuab
The flowery Hmong as known in China.

Tshuad

Tone variation from 'tshuam' (cf. 'tshuam' and Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

1. tshuaj

Chemical, medicine, herbs.
haus tshuaj
To drink medicine.
tshuaj lub
Medicine pills.
tshuaj kua
Liquid medicine.
tshuaj tua phom
Gunpowder.
xub tshuaj
Poisoned arrows.
tshuaj swm
Tea leaves (C).
kob sim tshuaj
Tea leaves.

2. tshuaj

tshuaj khib (lub)
A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.).

3. tshuaj

To spy out, to investigate, to seek out information, (cf. 'seev').
(a) tshuaj mem tes
To take the pulse.
(b) seev mem tes
To take the pulse.

Tshuam

To meet together, to intercept, to join (as of roads, etc.)
kev tshuam
Crossroads, fork in the trail.
ob txog kev sib tshuam
The two roads join.
ob tug dej sib tshuam
The two streams join.

1. tshuav

To come short of, lacking, remaining, less than.
tshuav tsis ntev
Not much lacking (in time), soon.
Tshuav tsis ntev kuv yuav mus.
I'll soon be going.
tshuav tsis ntau
Not much left, only missing a few of being all
gone.
Mov noj tas lawm tsis yog? Tshuav
The rice is all eaten isn't it? No, there is some
thiab.
left.
Lawv tsis mus, tshuav kuv xwb.
(They will not go, except me.) None will go
except me.

2. tshuav

In combination with 'tshuj' a two-word restricted post verbal
intensifier. (cf. 'tshuj').
1. **tshwj**  
*To reject, to throw out.*  
tshwj tseg  
To reject, to throw out, get rid of.  
tshwj cia  
To put aside for disposal.

2. **tshwj**  
tshwj thum  
Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').  
neeg tshwj thum  
A wasteful or extravagant person.

3. **tshwj**  
tus tshwj kab  
The man in charge of preparing meat and vegetables at a funeral or wedding feast (cf. 'tuag' and 'tshoob').

4. **tshwj**  
tshwj yog  
Excepting, except for.  
Tshwj yog tus ntawd, tsis muaj ib tug zoo li.  
There is no other as good as this one. (There is none as good, except for this one.)

1. **tshwm**  
*To appear, to issue forth, to come out of (C).*  
tshwm los  
Appeared, come forth.  
tshwm sim  

2. **tshwm**  
Of grain which has been worm-eaten leaving only the shell.

3. **tshwm**  
tshwm rov qub qab mus  
To go back the way one came.

4. **tshwm**  
hnub tshwm tshav  
The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

1. **tshwv**  
tshwv xeeb ua (C)  
To "put your heart into it," to do with a will (C) (cf. 'siab').

2. **tshwv**  
Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'qos' or without (cf. Appendix 8).  
lub siab chis qos tshwv  
Mildly angry, having a dark face (cf. 'chim').  
tws tshwv  
Short of, never quite right.

3. **tshwv**  
yuav luag tshwv rwm tim tiag  
Very close by.

**Tx**

1. **txab**  
Dirty, unclean, disgusting (cf. 'qias,' 'ceb muag').  
lus txab  
Disgusting language.  
qias qias txab txab  
Dirty and disgusting.  
npua txab txab  
Dirty pigs, pigs are dirty.  
txab ntsuav  
Dirty, soiled.  
ua txab ua tshawv  
To do carelessly and poorly.

2. **txab**  
Evidence (of crime, etc.)  
Koj muaj txab tsis muaj?  
Have you any evidence?

3. **txab**  
Milky secretion.
A bedroom.
A room in a house.
A sleeping platform, bed.
To move, to shift, to change place or position.
Move over a little bit.
Move back a little (away from the speaker).
Move this way (toward the speaker).
Come up close.
Varicolored, figured, striped or speckled and spotted.
Varicolored.
Freckled.
Unable to see clearly.
To receive something given, to accept, to catch something thrown.
Caught, received.
To receive, to catch.
To receive, to catch.
To ignite (of a flame, lamp, etc), to catch fire.
4. **txais**

- **txais hais**
  
  To interject, to interrupt in speaking.

5. **txais**

- **txais siav npua**
  
  To "receive" the life of the pig (in spirit rites) (cf. 'cob').

**txau**

- **To squirt, to spray.**

  - **txau dej**
    
    To squirt water.
  
  - **txau tshuaj**
    
    To spray insecticide with a spray gun.

**txaug**

- **A chisel (rab), to chisel.**

  - **txaug zeb**
    
    To chisel a grindstone.
  
  - **txaug ntawv**
    
    To pierce paper with a rounded chisel marking it as a ceremonial paper money.

**txauj**

- **nees txauj nkauj**
  
  Of a horse stamping or pawing in the stable.

1. **txaum**

- **Cf. for a batch or brew of liquor.**

  - **ua ib txaum cawv**
    
    To make a batch of liquor.

2. **txaum**

- **txaum yim**
  
  To entreat or to greet with outstretched cupped hands.

3. **txaum**

- **xyuam txaum**
  
  Of one who is impolite in asking for more than is offered, etc.

**txaus**

- **Enough, sufficient.**

  - **txaus lawm**
    
    Enough.
  
  - **loj txaus lawm**
    
    Sufficiently large, very large.
  
  - **txaus nkauj**
    
    Enough, sufficient.
  
  - **txaus siab**
    
    Satisfied.

**txauv**

- **To replace with or to exchange for another (as officials are replaced in office, etc) (cf. 'theej,' 'this,' 'pauv').**

  - **Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag.**
    
    Jesus took the place of death for us.
  
  - **sib txauv kev**
    
    To pass by one another on the road.

1. **txawb**

- **To throw.**

  - **xuas pobzeb txawb**
    
    To pick up stones to throw.
  
  - **txawb rhees**
    
    To throw.

2. **txawb**

- **To support from underneath (contr. 'dai').**

  - **tsis muaj dabtsi dai, tsis muaj dabtsi txawb**
    
    Not hanging from anything and not supported by anything underneath (e.g. the earth).
  
  - **txawb teeb**
    
    A lampstand. (clf. 'lub').

**txawg**

- **T.c. from 'txawj' (cf. 'txawj').**

**txawj**

- **Able (of learned or acquired ability) (cf. 'tau' and 'taus').**

  - **txawj ua**
    
    Able to do it.
  
  - **Kuv tsis txawj.**
    
    I cannot (do it). I don't know how.
  
  - **Koj puas txawj hais lus Hmoob?**
    
    Can you speak Hmong?
  
  - **tub txib tub txawg**
    
    An able messenger (t.c.)

1. **txawm**

- **Used to indicate a juncture in speech in a way similar to "and so" or "then" or "thereupon" in English.**
And so I said to him...

They wouldn't pay so I didn't go.

He did whatever they said.

To arise of its own accord.

Have you any money put aside?

The waves were splashing into the boat.

The vegetable grew of itself without being planted.

To put aside for use, to save.

Have you any money put aside?

The waves were splashing into the boat.

To scatter opium seed (contr. 'tseb').

To scatter opium seed (contr. 'tseb').


1. **txeeg**

   **To fall (cf. 'poob').**

2. **txeeg**

   **To unravel, to come apart (as of woven work, etc.).**
   Lub kawm txeeg tas.

3. **txeeg**

   **To spill over (because of being too full, etc.).**
   Lub mis txeeg txeeg.

1. **txeem**

   **To penetrate, to force a way into, to carry through.**
   txeem txha
   tus uas txeem
   mus tsis txeem

2. **txeem**

   cuabyeeg toomtxeem

3. **txeem**

   neeg xam txeem

**txees**

   txees nees

**1. txeev**

   **To be split or cracked a little bit (of vessels, etc.)**

2. **txeev**

   tus txeev tham

3. **txeev**

   (a) lam hais (cf. 'lam').
   (b) txeev lam hais (cf. 'lam').

1. **txi**

   **To bear fruit on the twig or branch (contr. 'txhawv').**
   txi txiv

2. **txi**

   **To offer as a sacrifice, to sacrifice.**
   txi dab

**txib**

   **To send someone on an errand or mission, to dispatch on a commission.**

   tub txib
   tub txib tub txawg

1. **txig**

   **Pertaining to the cheek.**
   xub txig
   sawv lb txig
   kes txig

2. **txig**

   **Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dub.' (cf. Appendix 8).**
   dub txig

3. **txig**
dub muag txig mus  To go straight on without stopping (with black and determined face).

1. txij  To reach to, up to the point of.
txij no  Up to this point.
(a) txij nrho  Reaching to.
(b) txij nkaus  Reaching to.
txij no mus  From this point on, from now on.
txij thaum ntawd los txog nimno  From that time until now.

2. txij

txij nkawm  An engaged person or couple.
yog txij yog nkawm  Are married.
tseg txij tseg nkawm  Bereft of husband or wife.

3. txij  Restricted post verbal intensifier with ‘txej’ after ‘nrov’ (cf. ‘nrov’ p. 178 and Appendix 8).

1. txim  Offense against law or custom, guilt, sin, crime.
muab txim rau  To hold as guilty, to accuse.
sawm txim  To bear punishment, to suffer for offense (C).

1. txim  Offense against law or custom, guilt, sin, crime.
nplua txim  To fine, penalty for offense.
(a) raug txim  To suffer punishment for offense or sin.
(b) teem txim  To suffer punishment for offense or sin.
txiav txim  To decide the punishment for offense.
nyob txim  To be confined in prison for offense.

2. txim  To bind tightly.
Muab hlua txim ntiv tes.  Bind the finger with a string.

3. txim  Sparks, a spark.
txim taws  Sparks (of wood or metal, etc.)

txis  To join in marriage.
kev txis pojniam  Marriage.
(a) Muab ob tug txis ua niam txiv.  To join a couple in marriage. To perform a wedding.
(b) Muab ob tug sib txis ua niam txiv.  To join a couple in marriage. To perform a wedding.

1. txiv  Male, father, husband, male relative (clf. 'tus').
kuv txiv  My father.
kuv tus txiv  My husband.
txivneej  Male, a male individual, man.
cov txivneej  Men.
txiv tshiab  Foster father.
txiv hlob  Father's elder brother.
txiv ntxawm  Father's younger brother.

1. txiv  Male, father, husband, male relative (clf. 'tus').
Note: For other male relatives cf. Kinship Charts Appendix 11).
tus txiv qeej  The one who plays the pipes at a funeral.

2. txiv  The male of animals.
txiv nyuj  A bull.
txiv thais liab  A large male monkey.

3. txiv  Fruit (clf. 'lub' for one, 'tav' for a cluster).
txi txiv  To bear fruit (on branch or twig).
txhawv txiv  To bear fruit (from the center stem as pineapples, bananas, etc.)
Various Kinds of Fruit

**txiv cey nplam**  The edible fig.

**txiv cey txua**  Inedible figs.

**txiv cyaub thoj**  Guava.

**txiv duaj**  Peach.

**txiv kaba ntxwv**  Orange, tangerine.

**txiv lwj zoov**  Pomelo

**txiv mam auv**  Pomelo (T).

**txiv lwvchi**  Leechee (C).

**txiv lws suav**  Tomato.

(a) **txiv maum kuab (T)**  Papaya.

(b) **txiv taub ntoo**  Papaya.

**txiv nyuj nku**  A sour wild fruit shaped like a horn.

**txiv plab nyu**  Jackfruit.

**txiv puv luaj**  Pineapple (T).

**txiv quav miv**  Tamarind.

**txiv roj**  Term used for the olive.

**txiv rau zaub**  Term used for limes.

**txiv tsawb**  Banana (cf. 'tsawb').

**txiv txhais**  Mango.

**txiv mav poj**  Coconut (T).

4. **txiv**  To interpret, to translate (cf. 'txhais'), speak on behalf of.

   **txiv lus**  To interpret, speak on behalf of others.

5. **txiv**  To press upon one (as a crowd, etc.), to wedge one's way through as through a group or crowd.

   **sib txiv**  Crowd together. (cf. 'txam').

6. **txiv**

   **txiv caj ntwgg**  The bridge of the nose.

7. **txiv**

   (a) **txiv ntwg**  The tip of the nose.

   (b) **txiv taub ntwg**  The tip of the nose.

8. **txiv**

   **txiv xaiv**  Funeral songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj', p. 92).

9. **txiv**

   **khav txiv**  To boast (cf. 'khav theeb'), proud.

10. **txiv**

    **lub txiv mis**  The nipple of the breast.

11. **txiv**

    **txiv kev**  To obstruct.

    **txiv nkaus**  Cutt off, obstructed.

12. **txiv**

    **txiv txiag**  The covering board of a coffin.

1. **txia**  Enlargement of the gullet, the crop of a bird, goiter.

   **lub txia**  The crop of a bird.

   **mob txia**  Goiter.

2. **txia**  To seep, of water oozing slowly in or out.

   **av txia dej**  Swampy ground.

3. **txia**  To change form or nature.
The rod changed into a serpent.

Sick, sickness.

A board, a slab.

The covering board of a coffin.

Money, wealth.

Paper money.

To gamble for money, to gamble.

Of value, worth money, worthy of respect.

A worthless individual.

I have been ungrateful to him.

To make return for a favor or gift.

Gifts.

To care for, have mercy on a person.

A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by Hmong for decoration.

A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by Hmong for decoration.

A kind or gracious act, a gracious gift, etc. (also 'txiaj ntsig').

To make return for a favor or gift.

Gifts.

To care for, have mercy on a person.

A tenth of an ounce (cf. 'las').

As you please (cf. 'xij').

As you please (cf. 'xij').

Cold, unheated, uncooked.

Cold water (t.c.)

"In a cold sweat" (as in facing a snake, etc.)

The short cross strands in weaving, the woof (cf. 'hlaub').

Scissors (clf. 'rab'), to cut with scissors.

txiab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

Sick, sickness.

Wooden boards (daim).

A slab of rock (daim).

The covering board of a coffin.

A door (boards on hinges).

Note: When used in isolation 'txiag' has an evil connotation and should be avoided.

Of value, worth money, worthy of respect.

A worthless individual.

To be grateful to them.

I have been ungrateful to him.

A kind or gracious act, a gracious gift, etc. (also 'txiaj ntsig').

To make return for a favor or gift.

Gifts.

To care for, have mercy on a person.
1. **txiav**  
To (**chop, to cut off, to cut with a chopping motion (**contr. 'hlais').**  
**txiav taws**  
To chop firewood (**contr. 'txhib').

2. **txiav**  
**To decide, to fix.**  
(a) **txiav plaub**  
To fix payment for an offense.  
(b) **txiav txim**  
To fix payment for an offense.

3. **txiav**  
**txiav kev**  
To explain, to set forth the way of doing things, to preach.

4. **txiav**  
**The spleen.**  
**mob txiav**  
Enlargement and hardening of the spleen.

5. **txiav**  
**txiav muag**  
Refusing to look at another person due to hatred.

1. **txob**  
**To encounter or meet with trouble, especially court cases or cases of dispute.**  
**txob plaub**  
To encounter litigation, to be involved in a case at law, to give rise to dispute.  
Kuv **txob tau txoj kev phem...**  
I have met with this evil way...

2. **txob**  
**To trouble, to make trouble for.**  
**Txhob txob xibhwb.**  
Don't make trouble for the teacher.

3. **txob**  
**Pepper.**  
**kuatxob**  
Red pepper.  
**hwjitxob**  
Black pepper (C).

4. **txob**  
(a) **xeeb txob**  
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.  
(b) **txob siab**  
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.  
(c) **kev txob**  
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.

5. **txob**  
**txob puab**  
Of a child that is fussy and troublesome.

1. **txo**  
**To relinquish, to let down or turn over to another, release.**  
**Muab lub kawm txo rau lawv.**  
Give your back basket over to them.  
**txo faiv fuaj**  
Put out the flashlight.  
**txo ceg ntoo**  
To cut the branches off a fallen tree.  
**ntov txo ntswg**  
To cut a leaning tree until it splits off and falls.

2. **txo**  
**Of foreign matter found in water (**contr. 'nro').**  
**dej muaj txo**  
Water with foreign matter in it.

1. **txog**  
**To arrive at, arrived, to the point or to the limit of.**  
**txog nimmo**  
Until now.  
**Nqa mus txog tsev.**  
Carry it to the house.  
**Tsis tau txog.**  
Hasn’t arrived.

2. **txog**  
**hais txog...**  
Idiom for "to speak of" or "to speak concerning..." (**contr. 'hais rau...').
Breathless, winded, heavy breathing.

A length of rope.

A road, path, or way.

A saying, a vocal expression.

"The way of"

The way of the spirits, spirit worship.

Jesus' way, Christianity.

Idol worship, Buddhism.

To persecute, to cause to suffer.

Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.

The fireplace for cooking pig food, etc.

To take life.

A brown horse.

A mane, especially thick hair like a mane.

A horse's mane.

A species of palm the heart of which is edible but not the fruit.

A kind of edible palm.

The fibres of this type of palm.

Early dawn.

One clump of bamboo (t.c.)

You are very close relatives. (literally "one flesh, one skin, one clump of bamboo and one tree.")

The "even" numbered days regarded as belonging to women. (cf. 'hnub tab').

To tie with a double rope (cf. 'ua tab').

Of a person with many wrinkles.

A kind of leafy vegetable with very wrinkled leaves.
**txoov**

*Pertaining to the spirits (cf. 'dab' and 'neeb.')</*  

- txoov neeb: The leader or the greatest of the 'neeb'.
- txoov dab: Great or powerful 'dab' (cf. 'dab').
- txoov dab nlom: Idols, great idols.

1. **txub**  

*Clf. for court cases.*

2. **txub**

haus cuaj txub kaum txub: To speak of all kinds of things.

**txug**

- ua tsis muaj txug, tso tseg: Couldn't do it despite trying hard and so quit (after having made repeated claim of ability, etc.)

1. **txuj**  

*To pretend.*

- (a) ua txuj: To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
- (b) ua txuj tsab: To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
- ua txuj mus: To pretend to go.
- ua txuj tuag: To pretend to die.

2. **txuj**

txujci (clf. 'tus') (also 'tus txuj tus ci') (Principle, method, way of doing things, science, rule, wisdom, skill or ability (cf. 'peevxwm')

- muaj txuj muaj ci: Has a special method or rule of operation.
- Kuv tsis paub tus txujci: I don't know how it works. I don't know the plan.

3. **txuj**

- txuj lom: Spices, condiments, food flavorings (other than onions, peppers, etc.)

4. **txuj**

- txujkum: How, however, no matter how, no matter what (often in connection with 'tsis kav') (C).

- Txujkum tsis kav yuav tau ua xwb: It must be done no matter what happens.
- Yuav txujkum ua tau?: How can it be done?

5. **txuj**  

*Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'quaj.‘*

- quaj txuj txwv: Sound as of a dog crying in pain (cf. 'Appendix 11).

1. **txum**

*Of a mattress or quilt.*

- txum zooj (daim): A mattress.
- txum paj (daim): A cotton quilt, a quilt.

2. **txum**

*To take the place of another.*

- txum nws chaw: To replace him, take his position (C).

3. **txum**

- txum tsab tos: To wait quietly to kill game, to wait for a kill.

4. **txum**

- txum tim: Native (C), the inhabitant of a village as opposed to an outsider ('kum khej').
The more you see of it the better it is.

Troublesome, pestering.

To construct, to make.

To make a table.
To make a boat.
To make a coffin.

A kind of soft stone.

To care for, to preserve, to keep in good condition.

To look after a person, to care for his welfare.

To look after a person, to care for his welfare.

Doesn't observe custom or taboo, etc.

Mixed varieties, half-breed.

The side door of a house.

Blood spurting, hemorrhage.
4. **txuas**  
A brush knife, a knife with a broad hooked end (clf. 'rab')

1. **txw**  
To seek to dissuade, to advise against an intended course of action.

2. **txw**  
txw txaij  
Freckles, frreckled.

1. **txwj**  
(a) cov txwj laus  
The village elders, the leaders, old people, elders whose counsel is respected.

(b) cov txwj cov laus  
The village elders, the leaders, old people, elders whose counsel is respected.

2. **txwj**  
kev txwj kev laus  
The traditions, teachings of the elders.

1. **txwm**  
A Hmong poetic couplet (consisting of two 'nqes').
Ob nqes ua ib txwg.  
Two halves make a couplet (t.c.) (cf. 'nqes,' 'zaj,' 'tshooj').

2. **txwm**  
Rhyme or correct poetic structure.
Tsis muaj txwm tsis zoo nloog.  
If it doesn’t rhyme it isn’t nice to listen to.

3. **txwm**  
Clf. for pairs (cf. 'nkawm'). Used for pairs of chopsticks, horns, a married couple, etc.
Ib txwg niam txiv mus.  
The parents went as a couple.

4. **txwm**  
Originally, from the beginning.
Ib txwm ua li no lawm.  
It has always been this way.

txwm keeb li  
Originally, from the beginning.

5. **txwm**  
txam txwm  
A mark or imprint, indented or raised markings as on a gun or a can (C).

6. **txwm**  
txhob txwm  
Purposefully, with intent.
txhob txwm ua  
To do purposely, intentionally.

7. **txwm**  
tsis tau txwm xyoo  
Not yet a year old.

8. **txwm**  
Clf. for letters of the alphabet.
ib txwm ntawv  
One letter.

9. **txwm**  
txwm kav  
(used before verbs to indicate action persevered regardless of advice or warning).

Note: 'yej meem' is used similarly.
mas txwm kav (or 'yej meem') thov nws pab  
Ask him to help regardless.

 txwm kav tso moo  
Kept telling everyone, kept spreading the news undaunted.

1. **txws**  
A small can (clf. 'lub') (as for money, tobacco, opium, etc.)
txws yeeb  
Can or box for keeping opium.

2. **txws**  
ua qhua txws  
(cf. 'tuag' p. 327).
3. txws
   kab txws Marbleworm (tus).

1. txwv
   To rebuke, to forbid to do something (stronger than 'tav'), to prevent from action.

2. txwv
   A nominalizing syllable added to many words, especially those taken from the Chinese. Compare the following words listed in their individual entries:
   ntxwv cuamttxwv kimtxwv phuajtxwv
   hwjtxwv zimtxwv covtxwv liam txwv
   ljtxwv txhuam txwv tiv txwv phiaj txwv
   muastxwv pomtxwv hiav txwv pobtxwv
   pivtxwv

3. txwv
   puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'puaj' Definition No. 4).

4. txwv
   kov txwv los (cf. 'kov' Definition No. 4).

5. txwv
   txwvzeej txwvkoob Ancestors.

6. txwv
   siv tom txwv (cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).

7. txwv
   Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'txuj' after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix 11).
   quaj txuj txwv Sound as of a dog crying in pain.

Txh

Bony, bone, pertaining to the hard core of an object.

1. txhab
   To add to, to increase (cf. 'tsav').
   txhab dej
   muaj zog txhab mus
   Yuav txhab ib lo lus thiaj txhua.
   To add water (e.g. to meat or vegetables while cooking).
   To increase in strength.
   You need to add a word to it so it will be complete.

2. txhab
   A storehouse, a granary (clf. 'lub').
   txhab nplej A rice granary.
   txhab nyiaj A treasury.

3. txhab
   kiav txhab (lub) An ulcer, an open sore.
4. txhab
   hniav txhab (tus)  A wisdom tooth.

5. txhab
txhab khaum (lub)  The gunstock.

txhaj  To prick, to puncture (cf. 'hno').
txhaj tshuaj  To inject medicine.

txham  To sneeze, of sounds requiring aspiration.
txham dej  To sneeze because of water getting into the windpipe, etc.
txham cuam  Of animals getting water, etc. into the windpipe.

1. txhav Stiff, hardened, paralyzed.
txhav nrees  Stiff, stiffened.
lub siab txhav nrees  Stiff-hearted, hard-hearted and disobedient.
nplaig txhav  Tongue-tied.

2. txhav To rob, to seize forcibly, to snatch away (cf. 'lws,' 'txeeb' and 'nyiag').
txhav lawv nyiaj  To steal their money, rob them.

3. txhav
   txhav qaib  The second joint in a chicken leg, the highest section of chicken leg.

1. txhais Clf. for arms, hands, and feet.
   ib txhais tes  One hand (or lower arm).

2. txhais To explain, to interpret (cf. 'piav' and 'txiv lus').
txhais tsis tau  Cannot explain it.

3. txhais
   ob cag peb txhais  Outsiders, those of another clan.

4. txhais
   txiv txhais  The mango fruit.

5. txhais Of a trap springing, of a spring being released or of strangds suddenly unravelling.
txhais plhuav  Of a trap springing.
txhais dheev  To suddenly unravel or spring open.

6. txhais
   txhais hwj  A piece of broken glass.

7. txhais Something beyond the ordinary figure, used of fractions.
   ib ntawv txhais  Something over one "Baht," more than one piece of paper money.

1. txhaub
   txhaub kua  To add water to frying meat and vegetables so as to make a soup or gravy, etc.

2. txhaub
   txhaub dej  To plunge metal into water after heating so as to prepare for forging and shaping.

3. txhaub  To urge animals into fighting.
txhaub dev  To send a dog to attack someone.
txhaub nyuj  To incite bulls to fight each other.

**txhauj**  **To dislocate a joint.**
pob qej txhauj lawm  Dislocated joint.

**txhaum**  **Wrong, wrongdoing, to make a mistake.**
ua txhaum  To do wrong, to make a mistake.
qhov txhaum  To do wrong, a mistake (lub).

**txhaus**
txhaus nees  To force a horse to drink, to give a horse medicine via the nostrils.

**txhauv**  **A kind of grain similar to millet which is often used as a horse feed.**

1. **txhawb**  **To raise and place horizontally, to erect in a horizontal position.**
txhawb yees  To erect the horizontal crossbeams of a house (cf. 'tsev').
txhawb txheej meej  To put up the articles of spirit worship over the door.

2. **txhawb**
txhawb nej lub siab  To encourage you.

3. **txhawb**  **Of a vapor rising or of a fire approaching, to vaporize.**
txhawb tshuaj  Of a medicinal vapor.

4. **txhawb**  **Pungent, descriptive of a sharp or pungent odor as e.g. of alcohol or of red pepper, etc.**

**txhawj**  **To worry, to be concerned or distressed.**
kev txhawj  Worry, distress, trouble.
txhawj xeeb  To be worried in heart, worrying.

**txhawm**  **To set aside, to save, to put aside for a purpose (cf. 'phaj').**
tsev txhawm nyiaj  A bank (lub).
txhawm kuv mentsis  Lend me a little.
txhawm cia them rau lawv  Save to pay back the debt to them.

1. **txhaws**  **To stuff up, to block or plug an opening.**
txhaws ntswg  A stuffed up nose.
txhaws qa  A sore and stuffed up throat.
av txhawv lub qhov  Dirt is blocking the hole.
(a) txhaws qhov tuag  To die for another, to take the place of another in death (cf. 'this').
(b) txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj  To die for another, to take the place of another in death (cf. 'this').

2. **txhaws**  **Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daws' (cf. 'daws').**

1. **txhawv**  **To bubble up, to issue forth.**
qhov dej txhawv  A spring.

2. **txhawv**  **Of fruit or grain which forms from the center of the stalk rather than on the branch, to bear (in the above sense) as e.g. rice, pineapples, bananas, etc.**
nplej txhawv txhij  The rice has come to a head.

1. **txhem**
**To despise.**

**To divide off from.**

**Closely related, close blood relatives.**

**Gray in color, ashen.**

**To invite (C).**

**To pole a boat.**

**To take a census.**

2. **txhem**

   **txhem teb**

   To remove and pile up for burning the branches, vines, etc. after the trees have been felled in clearing a field for use (also said 'them teb.') (cf. 'them').

3. **txhem**

   **xyeej txhem**

   To despise.

4. **txhem**

   **To divide off from.**

   **txhem hwb txhib**

   To separate one from another and forbid to marry.

1. **txheeb Closely related, close blood relatives.**

   **kwvtij txheeb txheeb**

   Close blood relatives.

2. **txheeb Gray in color, ashen.**

3. **txheeb To invite (C).**

4. **txheeb To pole a boat.**

   **txheeb nkoj**

   To pole a boat (contr. 'nquam').

5. **txheeb To take a census.**

6. **txheeb Thousands and tens of thousands (C) (sometimes used in expressing a great length of time, forever).**

   **txheeb txheeb vam vam**

7. **txheeb To divine or cast lots by selecting one from among a number of bamboo sticks.**

   **rho txheeb**

8. **txheeb Brother and sister marry brother and sister.**

   **sib tom txheeb**

9. **txheeb Complete, whole.**

   **txheeb hnb txheeb hmo suav tsis txheeb**

   All day and all night.

   More than can be counted (cannot be counted to completion).

1. **txheej Previous, preceding in time (C).**

   **txheej zaug**

   The previous time or occasion.

   **txheej thaum ub**

   In the very beginning.

   **cuaj txheej cuaj tis (C)**

   From the beginning of the generations of man (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

2. **txheej A tier, a story, a level or layer (cf. 'theem' and 'tshooj').**

3. **txheej The articles of spirit worship put over the door (cf. 'txhawb').**

   **txheej meej**

4. **txheej**
5. txheej
peb txheej peb tis
A great crowd, great numbers.

6. txheej
txheej txheem
Basis, source of facts or information.

7. txheej
Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej.
I will not forget his kindness.

txheem
To support (e.g. using a hand to support one from falling or using a pole to support a leaning tree or a heavy branch of a tree, etc.), to support or assist in a cause.
txheej txheem
(cf. 'txheej').
(a) txheej nkaus
To support with the hand to keep from falling, to hold up.
(b) nres nkaus
To support with the hand to keep from falling, to hold up.

txheev
txheev dab
To call the spirits to come, to invite the spirits (C).

1. txhib
To split wood off lengthwise along the log.
txhib taws
To cut firewood in the above manner (contr. 'txiav taws').

2. txhib
To constrain, to compel (cf. 'yuam').
haus lus txhib
To speak so as to cause to do quickly, to speak with alarm.

3. txhib
txhem hwb txhib (cf. 'txhem').

4. txhib
ntaus txhib ntawg (cf. 'ntawg').

1. txhij
Complete, whole.
txhij txhij txhua txhua
Entirely complete, whole.
Nws paub lus txhij.
He knows the whole language.

2. txhij
ib txhij
At the same time, all together.
ib txhij hais
All talking at the same time, say it all together.

3. txhij
To smooth off the end of a piece of wood across the grain.
txhij tuj lub
To smooth the end of a spinning top.
txhij qab xub
To smooth off the butt end of an arrow.

4. txhij
txhij txiv mim
The Pleiades.

1. txhim
To build with brick or stone (C).
txhim tsev
To build a brick or stone house.

2. txhim
Flaky, not clinging together (e.g. pastry, etc.)

3. txhim
sam txhim
To paint, to apply paint to (C).
### txhis
- ib txhis li: Continually, forever (cf. 'ib sim').
- ib los ib txhis: Continually, forever.
- ib txhis siss kawg: Continually without end, always forever.
- ib txhis nruab thiab los: Continually from birth (This word is pronounced 'txhim' by some speakers).

### txhiv
**To redeem an article by some payment in return.**
- txhiv plig: To offer the spirit of a slain animal in exchange for the return of the spirit of someone who is sick, etc.

### 1. txhia
**All, all kinds of.**
- txhia yam: All kinds of, all sorts.
- txhia leej: All persons.
- txhia hnuab txhua hmo: Every day and night.

### 2. txhia
- ib txhia: Some.
- ib txhia paub ib txhia siss paub: Some (people) know and some do not.

### 1. txhiab
**One thousand (C).**
- ib txhiab leej: One thousand persons.
- txhiab niag tim puas xyoo: Thousand of years (C).

### 2. txhiab
**To toast, to dry by the fire (cf. 'ci').**
- txhiab maj: To dry the hemp by the fire.

### 1. txhiaj
**A balad, a story song (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 11).**
- kwv txhiaj: A serenade or ballad.
- hais kwv txhiaj: To sing ballads, to serenade.

### 2. txhiaj
**Then, consequently (cf. 'thiaj').**
- Yuav mus txhiaj zoo: You had better go.
- Kuv txhiaj (or txhiaj li') haus rau nws tias... Then (or "therefore") I said to him...
- Note: We have listed 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' here and also under 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li.' We hear it more commonly said 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li' among Thailand Hmong but it is quite possible that the other rendering (which is also heard) is actually the original pronunciation. In Laos 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' is more common and the Blue (or Green) Hmong for the same expression is 'txha le.'

### 3. txhiaj
**To propound a riddle.**
- txhiaj teeb meem: To speak in riddles, riddles.
- txhiaj tau txhais siss tau: Able to speak riddles but not explain them.

### 4. txhiaj
- txhiaj khoov: Conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'yim').
- (a) txhiaj khoov ua li: Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't done it.
- (b) yim leej ua li: Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't done it.
- Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los: It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.

### txhiam
- txhiam xwm: Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).
To plant vegetables.
Vegetables.

To catch a chicken.

A species of small wild palm similar to the areca palm. (tus).

Light blue.

Having an ashy colored coating as some animals, some vegetables, etc.

The palm civet cat.

Don’t do it!
Don’t do it!
Don’t talk!

Purposefully, with intent.

To do intentionally.

A digging implement for making holes in the ground to insert posts, etc.

Purposefully, with intent.

To do intentionally.

Light blue.

Having an ashy colored coating as some animals, some vegetables, etc.

The palm civet cat.

Don’t do it!
Don’t do it!
Don’t talk!

A shallow valley (cf. 'hav') (t.c.)

(cf. 'theej').

Bothersome, mischievous.

Of a person or an animal that eats well.
A person who eats the tough with the tender alike.
A horse that eats both tender and coarse grass without difficulty.

To catch hold of, to seize and hold.
To catch a chicken.
To catch a pig (especially in readiness for slaughter).

To scold or curse severly.

Flightly, not steady at one job, attempting many things but not getting far with anything.

To set into the ground.
To put the upright posts of a house in place.

2. txhos

To kneel.
(a) txhos caug
(b) qhau hauvcaug

To kneel.

To remain kneeling.

txhoo

ua txhuj txhoo

To be weak in body.

1. txhooj

noj txhooj

Spoken of gathering for a meal called for by a leader wherein all who take part engage in a vow of silence concerning some event such as a murder or crime, etc.

2. txhooj

Kuv txhooj xeeb cawv xwv xav pom nej (C)

I want to see you very badly.

txhoov

To cut up into bite size pieces for cooking and eating.
txhoov nqaij

To cut up meat (contr. 'tsuav').
txhoov zaub

To cut up vegetables.

txhu

tsiaj txhu

Animals.

1. txhub

Of a sharp or pungent odor (as of red pepper, etc.)

hnov kuatxob txhub txhub

To smell the pungent odor of peppers (cf. 'txhawb').

2. txhub

A species of tree used for medicine.

3. txhub

To fill in a hole, to cover over or fill up an opening or a low place (e.g. a landslide filling a valley, etc.)

txhuj

ua txhuj txhoo

To be weak in body.

txhuv

Rice grains hulled but uncooked (cf. 'nplej' and 'mov').
txhuv txua

Ordinary hulled rice.
txhuv nplaum

Glutinous hulled rice.
tuav txhuv

To hull the rice by pounding it in the footmill.
tsoov txhuv

To winnow the beaten rice by bouncing it in a bamboo winnowing tray.
zig txhuv

To separate out the light particles from the beaten rice by shaking it in the winnowing tray.
luam txhuv

To mill rice in a mechanical rice mill.

txhua

Complete, whole, entire.
txhua nrho

All, completely.
txhij txhij txhua txhua

Whole, complete.

nxhia txhua ntxaws

Searched everywhere.

muaj txhij muaj txhua

Has everything.

txhuam

A brush (clf. 'rab'), to brush, to scrub with a brush.
txhuam hniav

To brush the teeth.
txhuam pov tseg

To erase, to scrub out.
txhuam txwv

A corn sheller.
txhuas  Lead metal.

txhuav  To suck up, to pump with a suction pump, "cupping" done to relieve pain (placing an inverted heated cut on the skin).

1. txhwb  Coarse or rough (C) (cf. 'ntxhib').

2. txhwb

zaub txhwb  A leafy lettuce-like vegetable.

1. txhwj  A hoe used for digging and cultivating.

(a) pav txhwj  A hoe (rab).
(b) choj txhwj  A hoe (rab).

2. txhwj

zaub txhwj qaib  Parsley.

3. txhwj  To tell someone to quit talking or to quit scolding.

txhws  To mash with the hands.

txhws mov  To mash the cooked rice with the hands to spread it out and loosen it.

V

1. vab  A woven rattan or bamboo tray (clf. 'lub').

lub vab tsoov txhuv  A rice winnowing tray.
lub vab tshaus  A sieve, a sifter.
lub nrog vab  The inside area of the tray.
ib nrog vab nqaij  A trayful of meat.

2. vab

nyuj vab  (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).

3. vab

(a) tsheb kauj vab  A bicycle (lub).
(b) tshuab kauj vab  A bicycle (lub).

4. vab

lom vab vab  (cf. 'lom' Definition No. 5).

1. vag

yeb vag  To trouble or molest.

2. vag  T.c. from 'vas' (cf. 'vas').

1. vaj  A garden, an enclosure for planting vegetables, fruit, etc. (clf. 'lub').

vaj tsev  House and garden or grounds.
lub rooj vag  Garden gate (t.c.).

2. vaj  A king, a ruler (clf. 'tus') (C), a Hmong surname.

Nws yog ib tug vaj loj loj  He is a great king.
ciaj ib nceeg vaj  To establish a kingdom.
nyuj vaj  (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).
To rely steadily upon.
To trust in him, rely on him.

I hope that...

To rely upon, to trust in (C).
A place of hope, something to rely on.

Ten thousand (C) (cf. 'meem').

To flourish, to increase.

Old fashioned language, archaic speech.

Gather in the net.
Prone to bend and not to cut well (of a poor quality knife, etc.)
Sometimes used with a meaning similar to 'lim hiam') (cf. 'lim hiam').

A long flat worm-like parasite that exists in animal stomachs and in the human stomach.

To fall down from an upright position.
The tree fell down.

To have lengths of badly knotted hair.

A turtle.
A turtle.
Water turtle.
Land turtle.

Hot and humid (of the weather).

Son-in-law (cf. 'tshoob' and also the kinship charts Appendix 10).
The bridegroom.
The bridegroom’s party.

**vawj**

*Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vij' (cf. 'vij').*

**vees**

*tsab ntxwv tsis vees*  
Poor sense of balance, not steady on his feet (C).

**1. vij**

*To be close around, surrounding.*

- vij lub zos huv huv  
  All around the village.
- zaj vij hnuub  
  Rainbow around the sun.
- vij vog  
  Surrounding, close, grouped close together.

**2. vij**

*To be troubled by the spirits of the departed.*

- vij dab vij npog  
  Evil oments, troubled by spirits and by evil omens.
- vij sub vij sw  
  Troubled by the spirits of the dead (cf. 'sub' and 'sw').
- muaj vij  
  To have trouble from the spirits of the dead (when a person dies of some accident the departed spirit sends and evil spirit to entice the living into similar calamity).

**3. vij**

- vij tuag  
  As good as dead.

**4. vij**

- (a) vijtsam  
  A mosquito net (lub).
- (b) tsamphooj  
  A mosquito net (lub).

**5. vij**

- (a) vij yog  
  Because, for this reason.
- (b) vij yog li no  
  Because, for this reason.

  Note: This is a variant rendering of ‘vim’ or ‘vim yog’ (cf. ‘vim’).

**6. vij**

*Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vawj'.*

- Dev tsem vij vawj.  
  The dog whimpered and cried. (cf. 'Appendix 8').

**1. vim**

*Because, for this reason (C).*

  Note: This word is found in various combinations with much the same meaning:

  - yibvim  
    Because (C).
  - vim yog li no  
    Because of this.
  - vimchij  
    Because
  
  Sometimes the word is pronounced 'vij.' (cf. 'vij') Also compare the similar word 'tim.'

  - Vim yog li no mas nws thiaj mob.  
    For this reason he became sick.
  - Vim li cas?  
    Why?
  - Yibvim kuv paub tas.  
    Because I know all about it.

**2. vim**

- saj vimtom  
  To taste the flavor (C).

**vis**

*To encircle or to make a circuit around game when stalking in hunting.*

**viv**

- vivncaus (tus)  
  Sister (as called by her sisters) (contr. 'muam').
- kuv viv kuv ncaus  
  My sisters (said by a woman).
vivncaus (tus) Also used by a woman of her female cousins having a different surname (cf. Kinship Charts, Appendix 10).

viab
com viab (cf. 'com').

1. vias
vias li ub, vias li no To talk one way and another to no purpose.

2. vias
viav vias (cf. 'viav').

3. vias
kab nqos vias (tus) The locust.

4. vias
phij vias Nws ntseeg mentsis saum phij vias xwb.
On the surface, "skin deep," superficially.
He only believes superficially.

viav To swing, to swing suspended from point.
ua viav vias To swing back and forth.
ua ib viag One swing (t.c.)
dai vias Hanging up, swinging suspended from a point.

vog Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). Used after colors it indicates that the color is predominantly the one indicated but speckled or mixed with others.
daj vog Speckled yellow (and so with other colors).
Also with the following verbs:
 ci vog ci vog Flashing (as lightning, etc.).
vij vog Grouped close together, surrounding.
lub siab xob pes vog Very afraid.
Note: 'daj vog' is also sometimes used similarly to 'zom zaws' as a two-word restricted post verbal intensifer. (cf. 'zom zaws').

voj A circle, a cipher (clf. 'lub').
ib vog (t.c.) A circle, a circular slice or flat section.

1. vom To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.
vom mov To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.

2. vom
vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.

1. vos
xub vos An arrow with a metal tip (clf. 'xib').

2. vos
To eat picking out one kind of food from the others in a common pot (e.g. eating only the meat from a stew).

3. vos
lub vos hav A broad level valley.

4. vos A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Crouched together.

Sound of a gunshot.

To cover, to cover over, to roof over.
vov

To put the roof on a house.
vov tsev

To cover with a blanket.
vov pam

To cover the head.
vov (or) kauv taubhau

To cover over with earth.
muab av voob rau

Note: This word is uncommon (cf. ‘faus’).

A board fixed with a handle and used as a pusher for leveling ground or spreading earth (e.g. as when preparing the site for a house) (cf. ‘rab’).
voom

Of a wound that festers again after having begun to heal.
mob voos

The sore has festered again.
voos

A refining pot or crucible (lub).
yeej vub

Crucible for refining or melting silver.
vub

Restricted post verbal intensifier after ‘ci.’ (cf. Appendix 8).
ci vus

A great brightness in one place, a flash.
vus

Small crescent-shaped rice harvesting instrument that fits into the palm of the hand and having a short flat blade set in wood (clf. ‘rab’).
vuv

1. vuab

(a) vuab kib

Turtle (tus) (cf. ‘vaub’).

(b) vaubkib

Turtle (tus) (cf. ‘vaub’).

2. vuab

vuab tsuab

Dirty (cf. ‘txab’ and ‘ceb’).

3. vuab

vuab thawj

Spatula used in opium smoking. (cf. ‘yeeb’).

4. vuab

dej vuab

The water flows around an obstruction.

1. vuag

A very short time, an instant.
ua ib vuag dua

Passed by in an instant.

2. vuag

To grab in haste for something to prevent oneself from falling.
nws vuag hmab

He quickly grabbed a vine.

vuas

Shingles or tiles (clf. ‘daim’).

vuas ntoo

Wooden shingles.

vuas luaj

Tiles.

1. vwb

nwsw vwb

A black horse.

2. vwb

vwb yeej

Mercury, quicksilver.

1. vwj

One of the Hmong clan surnames.
I won't forget his kindness.

Insane, dispossessed of the senses.
neeg vwm An insane person, a crazy man.
vwm cawv "Crazy" drunk.
vwm loj vwm leg Reeling like a crazy man.

A given name for Hmong men.

X

1. xa
To send (cf. 'fi').
Muab xa rau nws. Send it to him.
(a) xa lus To send a message.
(b) coj lus To send a message.
xa nws mus To send someone off on a journey.
peb hnub xa mov Send food for three days (to the deceased.)

2. xa
To hit.

1. xab
Third, third in a series (C) (often used as a man's name).
los xab The third child born in a family (C).

2. xab
phijxab A large box for storage. (C) (cf. 'phij').

3. xab
Yeast, "mother" used for starting the fermentation in making wine and whiskey, etc.

4. xab
raj xab The bamboo tube leading from the windbox to the fire in a forge.

5. xab
hiab xab A person's face (poetic).

6. xab
xabcuj A tripod (C) (cf. 'lub').

xaj
lub tsev xaj A courthouse, hall of judgement (T).

1. xam
To examine curiously, to scutanize.
xam qhov xam qhov Examined everywhere, looked all over curiously.

2. xam
To guess, to reckon, to figure out.
Kuv tsis txawj xam. I can't figure it out, Can't guess.
xam hnub To choose a lucky day (as for a burial or some special event).
xamphaj To figure with numbers, to figure (C).
xam tsis pom Can't see the future.
xam pom tom ntej To see the future.
xam paub tom ntej Foreknowledge, know the future.
To reckon that...
To reckon that...

I don't want to go.
I think I will not go.
I think that...
Too late, thought of it too late.
Suddenly thought of something.
Can't think of it.

An exclamatory particle, sometimes used with the idea of "No!"

To pinch, to choke (not very commonly used) (cf. 'de').

To select, to choose, to elect, to decide.
Just pick out the good ones.
You must decide.

Gossip, rumors, idle tales.
Gossip, idle talk.
To gossip, to tattle, to spread rumors.
Gossip.
A busybody, a gossip, rumor-monger.

Funeral songs, songs of death.
The rain leaks through.
The thief came and carefully spied (upon them).

To finish off, to complete.
Referring to particles, completives, etc. which are used to complete or round off the meaning of an expression.
Lock the door (or gate).

One silver neck-ring.

A set of silver neck-rings

Solid neck-ring.

Hollow neck-ring.

A clasp on the back of the neck-ring.

The bit for a horse's mouth.

To search through a lot of things to find something.

Pigs searching through rubbish to find food.

To sew, to fasten by sewing, to sew clothing.

Intoxicating liquor made half from 'nplej' and half from 'txhuv.'

The fontanelle on the head of a child.

To rust, rust.

The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.

The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.

The bit for a horse's mouth.

Pigs searching through rubbish to find food.

To invent, to do without having learned or been taught.

To do of oneself without having learned or been taught.
2. xev

To speak something merely thought up and not true, to lie.
Nws lam xev xwb.  He's just making it up.

1. xeeb

To be born (C) (cf. 'yug').
Yexu xeeb ua tibneeg.  Jesus was born as a man.

2. xeeb

To produce, to give rise to, beget (C).
xeeb plaub  To produce or give rise to litigation.
xeeb menyuam  To have a child in the womb, to be pregnant.
Xeeb tub los tsis xeeb?  Are you pregnant? (polite).

3. xeeb

Note: 'xeeb' is the Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'heart,' regarded as the seat of the affections and in this sense equivalent of the Hmong 'siab.' It is found in many words involving the affections or mental activity and taken wholly or in part from the Chinese:
cimxeeb  The memory.
fav xeeb  To rebel, to turn against.
tshwv xeeb ua  To "put your heart into it," to do with a will.
xov xeeb  To thank, to offer gratitude (cf. 'xov').
yooj xeeb  To try, to exert effort.
yuj xeeb  "With all my heart" (especially in songs).
txhawj xeeb  Worry, distress.
thooj xeeb  Of one heart, in unity.
xeeb txob  Sickness and trouble.
xov xeeb  To be careful, timid.
xeeb txob  "Hollow hearted," one ready to listen to others, teachable.
neeg khoob xeeb  Patient, humble.
twm xeeb  Pig-headed, heart closed to other ideas.

4. xeeb
txiab xeeb  Sickness

5. xeeb

huabxeeb (lub)  Peanut, the peanut (C).

6. xeeb
teeb xeeb  Lampwick (C).

7. xeeb

phua kus xeeb  (cf. 'phua').

8. xeeb
cuab xeeb puj teem  (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8).

9. xeeb

xeeb poob  Fell into (cf. 'poob').

10. xeeb
xeeb ntxwv  Grandchild (tus).
xeeb lwj xeeb ntxwv  Male descendents, grandchildren.
xeeb mujmum  Great grandchild.

xeeem  Clan, surname (cf. Appendix 3) (cf. 'lub') (C).
Koj xeem dabtsi?  What is your surname? What clan do you belong to?
To change one's surname, to change clans. The custom of asking a bit of cloth or silver, etc. of one from another clan so that the name of that clan will protect him. This is especially done for children after illness, etc. so as to gain better fortune. The child is then given a new name and a new surname. The silver is made into a neck ring or the cloth is sewed into a jacket.

1. xeev
To wake up (cf. the Chinese).
Nws xeev los. He woke up (cf. 'dheev').

2. xeev
Nausea.

3. xeev
To come of age.

xi
puv ib tsug kaum peb hnub tos los xi To release the spirit thirteen days after death.

1. xib
Palm, sole.
xib teg Palm of the hand.
xib taws Sole of the foot.
xib khau Sole of the shoe.

2. xib
Clf. for arrows (cf. 'xub').

3. xib
To do according to the desires of another, to do as another likes (cf. 'xij').
Xib koj. As you like.

4. xib
To be pleased with, to approve of.
Kuv tsis xib. I don't like it.
xib rau nws Pleased with him.

5. xib
daus xib daus npu Snow.

6. xib
toobxib Goods, articles, things (C).

7. xib
xibhwb A teacher (tus) (C).

8. xib
xib txoob Palm fibre.

9. xib
xib dub A species of bird (cf. 'dub').

10. xib
cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').

1. xij
According to the desire of another (cf. 'xib').
Xij koj nyiam.
xijpeem As you like.
As you like (C), according to your wish, let it go at that (cf. 'ywj txiam' and 'dua' Definition No. 5).
1. **xim**
   - Small, fine (C).
   - ua xim hum
     - To do fine work (contr. 'moj hum').

2. **xim**
   - xhuvxim
     - "What a pity!" "Too bad!" (C).

3. **xim**
   - xyuam xim
     - Careful (C).
     - Xyuam xim ua
       - To do carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').

1. **xis**
   - The right side, to the right, pertaining to the right.
     - sab xis
       - The right side (contr. 'lauj').
     - sab tes xis
       - The right hand, on the right hand.

2. **xis**
   - To like, to enjoy (pertaining to taste, etc).
     - Kuv tsis xis.
     - I don't like it.

3. **xis**
   - xisliv (daim)
     - A straw mat, a sleeping mat (C). (cf. 'txum zooj').

4. **xis**
   - xis zeej kib cuab (cf. 'kib').

**xiv**
- To simmer, to be on the point of boiling.
  - Dej xiv.
    - The water is simmering on the point of boiling.

**xia**
- A given name for Hmong girls.

1. **xiab**
   - The waxing of the moon, used referring to dates in the first half of the month.
     - hli xiab
       - The new moon, the waxing of the moon.
     - xiab ib
       - The first day of the month.
     - xiab ob
       - The second of the month, and so 'xiab peb' etc until the 15th.

2. **xiab**
   - To elevate something by putting a block under it.

3. **xiab**
   - Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ntsouab'.
     - ntsouab xiab
       - Dark blue in color (cf. Appendix 8).

4. **xiab**
   - xiab nyiaj xiab qhov ncauj
     - To bribe.

5. **xiab**
   - hav zoov nuj xiab
     - Wild jungle.

**xiam**
- To spoil, to be ruined (T) (cf. the Hmong term 'puas').
  - xiam lawm
    - Spoiled, ruined (T).

**xiav**
- Purple, blue (cf. 'ntsouab').
  - xiav tsaus
    - Dark blue or dark purple.
  - xiav txho
    - Light blue or light purple.
  - xiav lus
    - Very purple, bright purple.
Note: This expression is close to bad language and so 'xiav xiaiv' is used more commonly.

1. xo
To bite, to bite down upon (of persons biting) (cf. 'tom' for animals biting).
Toxhob xo.
Don't bite it.

2. xo
xo nraiim mus
To go straight on (cf. 'ncaj')

1. xob
A creature in the heavens supposedly responsible for thunder and lightning.
xob quaj
Thunder ( 'xob' cries out).
xob laim
Lightning ( 'xob' flashes).

2. xob
(a) plaubhau xob vog
Of hair "standing on end."
(b) plaubhau sawv tsees
Of hair "standing on end."

3. xob
Unrefined gunpowder, saltpeter.

4. xob
A full-grown uncastrated male animal.
xob nyuj
A bull
xob nees
A stallion.

5. xob
lub siab xob pes vog
Scared, afraid of punishment.

6. xob
nag xob nag qua
A storm, a tempest.

7. xob
pis pis qab xob
Edible delicacies (e.g. cakes, etc.)
Nej ua pis pis qab xob noj los?
Are you preparing some delicacies to eat?

xom
pohixom
(cf. 'pohi')

1. xov
Thread, string, wire (clf. 'txoj').
xov hlu
Wire (of iron alloy).
xov tooj
Copperwire, a wire spring, the telegraph.
ntaus xov tooj
To send a telegram.
lig xov
Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

2. xov
News, tidings, message.
ntaus xov
To send a message.
fi xov
To send a message (cf. 'xa').
tus fi xov
A messanger.
coj xov
To bear news, an intermediary.
tshab xov
(cf. 'tshab' and 'tshaj').

3. xov
To fence, to enclose with a fence.
xov ib lub vaj
To fence in a garden.
xov lajqaqab
To erect a fence.

4. xov
xovdawb
A people, a populace (somewhat archaic language ) (cf. 'pejxeem').
5. xov
xov tshoj Country or place outside of China (C).

6. xov
xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' Definition No. 5).

7. xov
xov dej To dam up, a dam (cf. 'dej').

8. xov
loj xov cem huvsi (cf. 'cem').

9. xov
xov xeeb To thank, to offer gratitude (only used in being especially polite as when visiting those at some distance, etc.)

xoo Thumb or big toe.
ntiv tes xoo Thumb (tus).
ntiv taw xoo Big toe (tus).

1. xoob Loose, loose fitting, of something easing off (C) (contr. 'ceev').

2. xoob Not forcibly.
hais xoob To speak not forcibly, restrained speech (contr. 'hais ceev').

xooj Surprised, startled (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'yoob zog').
xooj les Surprised, startled, amazed.

1. xoom A word used in vile language and therefore to be avoided.

2. xoom phom luvxoom (rab) A shotgun (T).

1. xu To miss the mark.
xu siab Don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyiam').
xu kev Off the road, not directly on the path.
xu lawm Missed the mark.

2. xu (a) ua chov An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
(b) ua npog An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
(c) ua xu An evil omen, to be marked for evil.

1. xub Previous, before in order of time, first.
Nws xub tuaj. He came first (before the others).
Cia nws xub them nyiaj, kuv mam li muab rau nws. Let him pay first and then I will give it to him.

2. xub An arrow (elf. 'xib').
xub vos An iron or steel tipped arrow.
xub tshuaj A poisoned arrow.

3. xub An animal lair or den, a hive (in or on the ground or in a hollow tree, etc. Not a nest built of twigs, etc.) (cf. 'zes').

4. xub xub pwg Shoulder (lub).
5. xub
   xubntiag (lub)  Chest, posom, front surface.

6. xub
   xub txig  Cheekbone (lub).

7. xub
   hav xub tsuag  An uninhabited area of scrub vegetation.

xuj
   los nag xuj xuav  A light rain.

1. xua
   Bran (contr. 'npluag').
   xua nplej  Rice bran.
   lub vab tshaus xua  A sieve to sift out the bran.

2. xua
   ua xua  To have an itchy rash.

xuab
   To rub together, to rub along.
   xuab tes  To rub the hands together.
   xuab hlua  To twist string or rope (between the hands or with the hand against the leg, etc.)
   xuab taw  To drag the feet.
   xuab taw rhuav  To drag the feet slowly.
   xuab taw hluj hluav  To drag the feet, to delay in taking action.

xuam
   Waste, garbage, refuse.

1. xuas
   To feel, to grope.
   xuas mem tes  To take the pulse (cf. 'seev').

2. xuas
   To take hold of, to make use of.
   xuas phom tua  To kill with a gun, take a gun and kill.
   xuas pobzeb txawb  Pick up stones to throw.
   xuas tau keeb  Got hold of the root of things.

3. xuas
   tsev xuas luas  A shelter or rest house (T) (lub).

1. xuav
   Of loose or coarse ground.
   av xuav  Loose ground with small stones.
   zeb xuav  Coarse sand (cf. 'suab zeb').

2. xuav
   los nag xuj xuav  A light rain.

3. xuav
   xuav kauv  Whistling.

xw
   To scoop up, to scoop out (e.g. to scoop earth out of a pit or to scoop rice out of the bowl or a rice mill).

1. xwb
   Compleitive particle used at the end of an expression to indicate "singly," "only," "that is all," "simply that," etc.
   Kuv muaj ib tug xwb.  I only have one.
   Kuv tsis paub xwb.  I simply don’t know.

2. xwb
To make a living, have a livelihood.
Don't know how to make a living.
To raise rice for a living.

3. xwb
   xwb kuab (lub)
   (cf. 'kuab').

1. xwm
   (a) xwmkab (tus)
The spirits of wealth and possessions that protect the household. They are represented by a paper on the wall of the uphill side of the house and between the 'qhov txos' and the spirit shelf. (cf. 'dab' p. 27) The paper on the wall is itself often called the 'xwmkab.' (also 'dab xwmkab').

3. xwm
   xeeb xwm
   To come of age.

2. xwm
   hwjxwm
   To take care of, care for, to prepare, to get ready for (cf. 'tsomkwm').

4. xwm
   xwmfab
   xwbfab puajmeem
   Square, four-sided (C), a square (lub).
   In every direction (C).

5. xwm
   txhiam xwm
   Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).

6. xwm
   Matter, affairs, things (C).
   yam hauj yam xwm
   Things (C).
   mauj xwm
   To have business, to have affairs.
   Muaj xwm dabtsi?
   What's up? What's your business?

7. xwm
   kavxwm (tus)
   (cf. 'kav').

8. xwm
   Nws xwm tsis xyaj.
   He's gotten into trouble (round-about speech).

9. xwm
   cov noj xwm
   Leaders, elders, wisemen (C).

10. xwm
    A given name for Hmong men.

xws
   xws li
   (a) Ib tug zoo xws ib tug.
   (b) Ib tug zoo xws li ib tug.
   As, like (cf. 'yam li').
   One is as good as another.

1. xwv
   To put (fruit, etc.) aside to ripen artificially as in rice chaff in a warm place.
   xwv txiv tsawb
   To ripen bananas in rice chaff.

2. xwv
   Kuv tias xwv koj hais.
   I respect what you say.
   Kuv tias xwv koj txawj.
   I respect your ability.
3. xwv
   To comfort or pacify a child.
   xwv menyuam
   To pacify the child, e.g. to cover the child so it will sleep.

4. xwv
   Used in combination with 'kom' ('kom xwv') to mean "to cause or to bring into effect. (cf. 'kom')."

5. xwv
   xwv pov
   To put things aside.
   neeg xwv pov
   A thrifty person, one wise in the use or saving of money.

6. xwv
   neeg xwv khawv
   One who doesn't say much but whose words are worthwhile (cf. 'khawv').

7. xwv
   xwv xyem
   The waxy covering on a newborn infant.

---

**Xy**

1. xya
   Seven, the numeral seven.
   xya tus
   Seven persons

2. xya
   Of animals giving birth to their young (contr. 'yug') (C).

1. xyab
   Incense (C).
   hlawv xyab
   To burn incense (cf. 'sam').

2. xyab
   To expand, stretch out, extend.
   xyab tes
   To extend the hand.
   xyab nriav
   Stretched out flat.

   xyaj
   Nws xwm tsis xyaj.
   He's gotten into trouble. (round-about speech).

1. xyav
   xyav moo
   To spread a report.

2. xyav
   xyem xyav
   (cf. 'xyem').

   xyaum
   To follow, to imitate, to obey (e.g. laws, etc.) (cf. 'khws'), to study (C).
   Ua li cas koj tsis xyaum kev?
   Why don't you obey the law (or custom)?

   xyaw
   To mix together, to mix ingredients (cf. 'tov' 'hauj').
   sib xyaws
   Mixed together (t.c.)
   xyaw keeb ncuav
   Cakes made with leaven or yeast, cakes with yeast mixed in.

1. xyem
   xyem xyav
   To know but be unable to think of how to say or express it.
ua xyem xyav  To hesitate between to decisions, to be uncertain what to say.

2. xyem

xwv xyem  (cf. 'xwv' Definition No. 7).

xyeeb  To shove, to push (cf. 'thawb').
xyeeb poob  To shove and cause to fall.

1. xyeej  Leisure, to have leisure time (cf. 'khoom') (In Laos the term 'xyeej' is not used).
Kuv tsis xyeej siab.  I have no time. I'm not free.

2. xyeej  To despise, to slight or disparage, to disdain.
hais lus xyeej lawv  To speak disparagingly of them.

1. xyeem  To sacrifice, to offer as a sacrifice.
xyeeb rau dab  To offer a sacrifice to the spirits.

2. xyeem  
khaws xyeem (cf. 'khaws').

xyiv

xyivfab  To be happy, to enjoy, happy (C).

xyo  Given name for Hmong girls.

xyob  To push, to put to flight (cf. 'thawb' and 'xyeeb').
xyob pov tseg  To push out, to chase out, get rid of.

xyom  To reverence, to worship.
Note: This is specifically used of the worship offered to deceased parents when male descendents bow and offer incense, etc. It may be used of reverence for living persons and of worship toward God.
Xyom niam xyom txiv thiaj tau zoo.  Reverence your parents and you will prosper.

1. xyov  A particle indicating uncertainty. Used in answer to questions or before an expression indicating uncertainty and used either by itself or with a completive particle.
(a) Xyov.  I don't know.
(b) Xyov as.  I don't know.
Xyov nws yuav mus tsis mus.  I don't know whether he is going or not.

2. xyov

xyov xeeb  To be careful (C), to be timid or of a fearful heart.

xyoo  A year.
ib xyoo  One year (t.c.)
xyoo no  This year.
lwm xyoo  Next year.
ciaj no  Last year.
ciaj ub  Two years ago.
puag caib ub  Several years ago.
tsis tau txwm xyoo  Not yet a year old.
txhiab niag tim puas xyoo  Hundreds and thousands of years (C).
1. **xyoob**
- **Bamboo** (Clf. 'tus' for a single length) (there are many varieties of 'xyoob.' We list only a few.)
  - *ib txoog xyoob*: One clump of bamboo.
  - *xyoob iab*: A bitter and inedible type of bamboo.
  - *xyoob ntxhw*: Giant bamboo.
  - *ntsuag xyoob*: Bamboo sprouts
  - *tsib xyoob*: The cluster of branches at a bamboo joint.
  - *xyoob puaj tsw tsev*: Green split bamboo for the walls of a house, etc.

2. **xyoob**
- *timxyoob*: (cf. 'tim' Definition No. 10).

3. **xyoob**
- *phab xyoob*: (cf. 'phab').

**xyooc**
- **Sexually active (whether of persons, animals or birds).**
  - *Qaib tsis xyooc*: The chicken is not sexually active. (The rooster does not approach the hens.)

**xyoos**
- **T.c. from 'xyoo.' (cf. 'xyoo').**

1. **xyu**
- To sigh or to give a whispered whistle.

2. **xyu**
- *raj puab raj xyu*: Trumpets and horns (of bamboo and buffalo horn).

3. **xyu**
- **T.c. from 'xyuv' (cf. 'xyuv').**

**xyum**
- **Given name for Hmong men or boys.**

**xyuv**
- **A thick clump or area of leaves in a tree. Similar to 'ntxhov.'**
  - *ib xyu*: One clump of leaves (t.c.)

1. **xyum**
- *xyum xim*: Carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').
- *xyum xim ua*: To do carefully.

2. **xyum**
- *xyum txaum*: Impolite, seeking more than is offered, etc.

**xyuas**
- **To visit, to pay a call.**
  - *Nws mob. Mas koj puas mus xyuas?*: He's ill. Will you go to visit him?

**xyw**
- **Ghost, the spirit of a deceased person which returns to the place of the death to trouble the living.**

**Y**

1. **ya**
- **To fly.**
  - *ya plaws*: To suddenly fly off.
  - *khiav ya ntxiag*: To suddenly depart.
  - *hnyav ya*: (cf. 'hnyav').
  - *hnub qub ya*: Meteor or falling star (cf. 'hnub' Definition No. 4).
2. ya
Clf. for lengths of firewood, lengths of bamboo, etc. (contr. 'yas').

yab
sib yab sib yaum To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to agree on action.
siab ua yab ua yaum Of a double heart, to do something without putting the heart into it.
Note: This is sometimes said 'saib ua yab ua yaum''

yag T.c. from 'yas' (cf. 'yas').
1. yaj
To melt, melted.
yaj lawm Melted.

2. yaj
To disappear.
yaj qas ntsuav Suddenly disappeared.

3. yaj
To winnow.
yaj nplej To winnow rice (by pouring the grain from a height for the wind to blow the chaff away).

4. yaj
Sheep (clf. 'tus') (C).
tus yaj ntxwv The sheep (one sheep).
tus menyuam yaj The lamb.

5. yaj
Medicine (T).
yaj yeeb Opium.

6. yaj
yajhauv Matches (C).

7. yaj
qos yaj ywv The white potato (C).

8. yaj
yaj yuam (tus) The peacock.

9. yaj
yeeb yaj (lub) A telescope or field glasses.

10. yaj
yaj them Tin, galvanized iron.

11. yaj
yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead.

12. yaj
nuam yaj To bend the head backward and look around.

13. yaj
nyob saum yaj Upon the earth, pertaining to this life (from the 'yang' and 'ying' concept in Chinese) (cf. 'yeeb' Definition No. 7).

14. yaj
tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.

yam Kind, sort, variety (C).
(a) ib yam Of one kind, the same, one variety.
Of one kind, the same, one variety.
Note: The expression "of one kind, the same" is often conveyed with the use of 'li.'
Thus:
(a) ib yam li
(b) ib yam nkaus li
(c) tiv yam li
Of one kind, the same.

2. yam
yam li no
This kind, in this way, like this (cf. 'xws li').

3. yam
yam ntxwv
A type, a likeness, an example, a symbol (C).

4. yam
haj yam
(cf. 'haj' Definition No. 2).

5. yam
yam hauj yam xwm
Things (C).

6. yam
pej yam lus
A foreign language, strange speech.

1. yas
A joint, a section, a length.
yas npab
Elbow.
yas tes
Knuckle.
yas taw
Toe joint.

2. yas
Clf. for sections or lengths (e.g. sugar cane, bamboo, etc.)
ib yag kab tsib
One length of sugar cane (t.c.) (cf. 'ya').

3. yas
nqus yas
(cf. 'nplej').

4. yas
qhua tauj yas ob cag peb txhais
Persons not of the same clan (cf. 'qhua').

yav
A time, a period of time.
yav no
This period of time, now (these few days).
yav thauj ub
Long ago.
yav nram ntej
Previously.
yav tom qab
Afterward.

1. yaig
Smooth, of a surface worn smooth (e.g. a smooth rock or a smooth shoe sole, etc.)

2. yaig
Pertaining to the spirits.
uu neeb uu yaig
To do spirit worship.
cwj neeb cwj yaig
The bell used in calling the spirits.

1. yaim
To lick, to suck something in the mouth (e.g. a candy, etc.).

2. yaim
Exclamatory particle.
Yaim (or 'yaid'), ntshai kuv txiv sawv paju.
Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!

3. yaim
mob kab yaim
A skin disease of animals.

yau
Small, younger in age (contr. 'hlob') (cf. 'yaus').
He's younger than I.
Quite young, quite small.
Pessimistic, "small in heart," always expecting the worst.

**yaug**

*To rinse.*
- *yaug tes* To rinse the hands.
- *yaug qhovncauj* To rinse out the mouth.

**yauj**

*Exclamatory particle.*
- *Au yauj!* Gracious!

1. **yaum**

*To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to agree to act.*
- *Sib yab sib yaum* To try to persuade one another.
- *siab ua yab ua yaum (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab')*

2. **yaum**

*yaum dab* Term used by a woman for her male cousins of a different surname (cf. 'yawm').

1. **yaus**

*Younger in age (cf. 'yau' which is the tone in which this word is most often found).*
- *menyuam yaus* Young children.
- *me yaus* "This humble person' (a polite term often used when referring to the speaker himself).

2. **yaus**

*tus yaus yeeb* An opium smoker.

**yauv**

*siab ua yaab ua yaum (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab').*

**yawb**

*A syllable used by young people as vile language.*

1. **yawg**

*To menstruate (cf. 'coj').*
- *yawg cev* To menstruate.
*Note: This is not very polite. 'coj khaubncaws' or 'yawg khaubncaws' is the more polite term.*

2. **yawg**

*Paternal grandfather or paternal grandfather's brother.*

3. **yawg**

*A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships (cf. Kinship Charts Appendix 10).*
- *yawg laus* Father's sister's husband.
- *yawg cuas* Father of a son's wife or a daughter's husband (cf. 'yawm').

4. **yawg**

*yawg ntsuag* Widower.

5. **yawg**

*niag yawg* A familiar term of address in referring to men, especially older men.

6. **yawg**

*This word is often used as a roundabout way of referring to another person if you don't want to use his personal name.*

1. **ywm**

*A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships through the mother, sisters, or wife. (cf. 'yawg' and the Kinship Charts in Appendix 10).*
yawm txiv  
Maternal grandfather, maternal grandfather’s brothers or mother’s sister’s husband.

Note: The term 'yawm txiv' is also frequently used by a man in referring to his father-in-law. This is not strictly correct on his part but in doing so he follows the term used by his children for their maternal grandfather.

yawm txiv yawg  
Maternal grandfather’s father or maternal grandfather’s brothers.

yawm dab  
Wife’s brothers.

yawm yij  
Sister’s husband.

yawm vauv  
Husband’s sister’s husband.

2. yawm  
To scoop up, to scrape up, to gather up.

yawm tsev  
To scoop up the refuse from sweeping a house.

yawm ntsees  
To scoop up fish into a basket.

yawm pheej lias  
Gathered up a level basketful.

1. yaws  
To take down, to disassemble, to gather in (e.g. clothing from drying, etc).

yawns hlua  
To bring in the snares after trapping.

yawns khauhncaws los tsev  
To gather and bring into the house the washing that has dried.

2. yaws  
nplooj yaws  
Of roofing leaves blowing up in a wind.

1. yeb  
To straighten (cf. 'ncab').

(a) yeb kom ncaj  
To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow).

(b) yeb kom yiag  
To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow).

2. yeb  
yeb vas  
To do poorly or in pretence.

Nws yeb vas xwb.  
He’s just fooling. (e.g. making a fuss pretending to be hurt so as to escape work.)

Lam yeb vas li no.  
Let it go at that. (i.e. It's not durable or well done but never mind.)

1. yej  
A type of deadfall trap especially used to trap rodents or small animals and consisting of a slab of wood or rock triggered to fall quickly. (clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

cuab yej  
A trap especially used to trap rodents or small animals and consisting of a slab of wood or rock triggered to fall quickly.

tus quam yej caws  
A type of trigger for the 'cuab yej.'

2. yej  
yej meem  
This expression is used in a similar way to 'txwm kav' as a preverbal to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice or warning. (cf. 'txwm kav').

Nws yej meem thov xwb.  
He just keeps on begging.

1. yem  
Used before the verb and repeated after the verb before the modifier in expressions such as "the... the better."

Note: This word is often heard pronounced 'yim' also.

yem sai yem zoo  
The faster the better.

yem saib los yem zoo  
The more you look at it the better it seems.

2. yem  
kujyem (cf. 'kuj').
3. yem

taum puaj yem (cf. 'taum').

1. yeeb

**Opium, opium poppies, pertaining to opium.**

(a) yeeb
(b) yaj yeeb
haus yeeb
(a) tus haus yeeb
(b) tus yaus yeeb
yoo yeeb
thum yeeb
tshuaj tsuj yeeb

Opium Cultivation:
tseb yeeb
nthua yeeb
hlais yeeb
sau yeeb
dob yeeb
las yeeb
txaws yeeb
riam yeeb (rab)

Implements of Opium Smoking:
yeeb tob
yeeb phaj
vuab thawj
pliag deg
yeeb tseeb
txws yeeb
teeb kublub
lub kublub

Process of Opium Smoking:
ntaus yeeb
ntsia yeeb
sub yeeb

Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the more expensive opium go farther (typically aspirin).

2. yeeb

luam yeeb
haus luam yeeb
lub yeeb thooj

Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
To smoke tobacco.
Pipe for smoking tobacco (typically a section of bamboo used as a water pipe).

3. yeeb

(a) pob yeeb (lub)
(b) pob qa (lub)

The Adam's apple.
The Adam's apple.

4. yeeb

kab yeeb

(cf. 'kab' Definition No. 11).

5. yeeb
6. yeeb
yeeb yaj (lub)  A telescope or field glasses.

7. yeeb
yeeb koob  Reputation, glory, honor (cf. 'koob').

7. yeeb
yeeb yaj kiab  The abode of the dead, the abode of the spirits and particularly of 'nyuj vaj' (cf. 'dab').
Note: 'yeeb' refers to the world of the spirits or of the immortals from the Chinese 'yang' and 'yin' concept. (cf. 'yaj' Definition No. 13).
(a) nyob hauv nruab yeeb  In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.
(b) nyob hauv dab teb  In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.

8. yeeb
tsis thaj yeeb  Non-Productive.
lub teb lub chaw nyob tsis thaj yeeb  A non-productive area of land.

1. yeeg
(a) mob yeeg  A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
(b) mob cas  A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.

2. yeeg
qwj yeeg (lub)  A snail.

1. yeej  Victory, to overcome, to get the better of, to win in an encounter, to have success.
kov yeej  To win, to overcome.
kov tsis yeej  Defeated, cannot prevail, cannot handle the matter successfully.
taus yeej  To win in a fist fight.

2. yeej  Used after the verb or the verb and the negative to indicate whether the action is possible or whether prevented because of inability to rise to it. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3)
Kuv yuav tsis yeej.  I cannot obtain it. (because of some hinderance, e.g. lack of money).
Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej.  I cannot obtain it yet.
Kuv noj tsis yeej.  I cannot eat it. (I've eaten too much already.)

3. yeej
yeej los  Originally, previously, beforehand, of old.
Note: Sometimes 'yeej' is used alone in this sense.
Nws yeej los tsis muaj.
Kuv yeej los qhia nej tsis txhob hsais dabtsi.
Kuv yeej los qhia nej tsis txhob hsais dabtsi.

4. yeej  Circular, round.
lub yeej  A trench, a moat.

5. yeej
yeejvub (lub)  A silver refining pot, crucible.

6. yeej
yeej kom (tus)  The accuser, the person bringing a charge.

7. yeej
Mercury.

8. yeej  cuabyeej  (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 2).

1. yeem  To agree to, to be willing, to admit (cf. 'kam' the Thai word 'nyoo' is also used).
Kuv tsis yeem li.  I'm unwilling.
Nws yeem tias...  He agreed that...
yeem lus  A promise, to promise.
fiv yeem  A promise of offerings to the spirits (cf. 'fiv').
pauj yeem  To repay the promise to the spirits.

2. yeem  A mark, a seal (clf. 'lub').
ntaus yeem  To stamp, to mark with a seal.
(a) thuam yeem tes  To take a fingerprint.
(b) ntaus taub teg  To take a fingerprint.
thuam yeem  To mark something, to make a mark.
lub yeem ntauwv  The official seal on letters.

3. yeem  Unconscious.
yeem tsia  To faint, to "blackout."

4. yeem  Clf. for layers of leaves in a roof.

5. yeem  To measure (to measure quantity with a measuring vessel).

6. yeem  yeem tawv  One who won't obey unless dealt with severely, obstinate.

7. yeem  yeem muag  One who responds to patient instruction, pliable, teachable.

1. yees  Pertaining to the main end beams of a house. (cf. 'tsev').
(a) yees tsev (tus)  The main end beam of a house.
(b) yees nthab (tus)  The main end beam of a house.
txhawb yees  To erect the 'yees.'

2. yees  P.v. intensifier after 'tus.' (cf. Appendix 8).
tus yees  Settled, peaceful, at rest.

3. yees  A craving, a habitual desire (as for drugs, etc.) (C).
Cov tshuaj no muaj yees tsis muaj?  Is this drug habit-forming?

4. yees  To quiver, to waver, move back and forth (cf. 'yoj').
ua yoj ua yees  To quiver, to waver.

5. yees  kwvyees  (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 10).

6. yees  yees ntxwv  Tricks, magic (C).
(a) ywj huam yees ntxwv  Magic, tricks (C).
(b) hwj huam yees siv  Magic, tricks (C).
yees siv  To do magic.

yeev  Given name for Hmong girls and women.
yi

Given name for Hmong girls and women.

1. yib

Satisfied with payment or with the decision in settlement of a dispute, willing to accept settlement.

Yog nws tsis yib mas yuav ua li noj?

What shall we do if he will not accept the settlement?

2. yib

yibvim

Because (C) (cf. details under 'vim').

1. yig

To refrain out of politeness or to conform to custom.

Yig txoj kev txoj cai mam li noj.

Only agree to eat after you have refused the invitation often enough to satisfy the requirements of custom.

Txhob yig yig.

Don't keep on refusing out of politeness.

2. yig

pheejyig

Cheap, inexpensive (C).

3. yig

T.c. from 'yim' (cf. 'yim').

1. yij

A species of small wild bird similar to the quail. (tus).

2. yij

yawm yij (tus)

Sister's husband (cf. Kinship charts, Appendix 10).

1. yim

The numeral eight.

2. yim

To entreat with raised cupped hands, a gesture used in very formal greeting or in entreaty.

(a) ua yim

To greet or to entreat with raised cupped hands.

(b) txaum yim

To greet or to entreat with raised cupped hands.

txais yim

To receive the greeting as above.

3. yim

A household, a family (cf. 'tsev neeg').

(a) ib yig

One household, one family (t.c.).

(b) ib tse neeg

One household, one family (t.c.).

yim no

This family.

4. yim

To baste or to tack in sewing.

5. yim

yim sai yim zoo

(cf. 'yem' and 'txus').

6. yim

tuam yim

(cf. 'tuam' Definition No. 5).

7. yim

yimhuab

"The more," more so (cf. 'keem' and 'haj yam').

Yim tav lawv, mas lawv yimhuab qhia kev.

The more they were hindered the more they preached.

yimhuab tsis zoo

More evil, worse.

yimhuab zoo dua

Much better.

8. yim

yoojyim

Easy. (C).
9. yim

yim leej

An expression similar to 'txhiaj khoov' and conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'txhiaj' Definition No. 4).

(a) Yim leej txhob yug los.
(b) Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los.
(a) Yim leej ua li
(b) txhiaj khoov ua li.

It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
Done without knowledge or foresight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)
Done without knowledge or foresight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)

1. yis

A given name for Hmong men and boys.

2. yis

Siv Yis (cf. 'siv').

3. yis

A cowllick, a tuft of hair turned up or growing out of pattern (clf. 'lub').

Note: A 'yis' on a horse is given a name according to the location and significance is attached accordingly.

lub yis tshaib plab
"Yis" in abdominal region.
lub yis qheb qhov rooj
"Yis" on the front legs (conveying fear of sickness or loss of money).
lub yis cgw kua muag
"Yis" under they eye. (will bring death and tears).
lub yis txob plaub
"Yis" on the navel (brings fear of court cases and disputes).
lub yis thoob khib
"Yis" in the anal region. (brings fear of losing money).

4. yis

(a) pob av luaj
An ant hill (lub).
(b) pov av muas yis tib
An ant hill (lub).

yiv

yivtws
A pigtail (lub).

yiv

yiag

Erect, straight (of a tree or of a person's posture, etc.), straight-grained.

ntoo yiag
A straight tree, tree with straight grain.
ntoo tsis yiag
Tree with crooked grain that won't split easily.
yeb kom yiag
To straighten (as a rod or arrow, etc.)

1. yias

A round-bottomed, concave frying pan.
This is the common type of cooking pan used in a Hmong home. A larger pan or cauldron of the same shape is used for cooking pig food, etc. (clf. 'lub').

2. yias

To drive or to lead gently and patiently.

1. yob

Hmoob Yob Tshuab
The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from China.

dab yob tsov los tom
Used of the spirits sending a tiger to bite someone.

1. yog

The verb "to be," real, true, in conformity with the facts.

Yog.
(in answer to a question) Yes. That is so.
Yog los maj.
Common form of emphatic agreement. Yes!
Yog tias... That is to say...
Yog kuv. It is I.

2. yog

ua yog toog To have a vision.

yoj

To swing from side to side, to wave, to quiver.
yoj hluavtaws To swing or wave a burning stick to light the way in the dark.
ua yoj ua yees To waver or to swing from side to side (e.g. a branch shaking or swinging).

1. yom

A completive particle used at the end of a sentence or expression when an affirmative answer is known or expected.
Txujkum nyob taus yom? How can he stay?
Nws yuav tsis mus yom? He's not going is he?

2. yom

yom ceev Important (C).

yos

To visit, to stroll or wander about (cf. 'cuav').
yos zos To visit other villages.

yoo

To fast, to abstain from taking something.
yoo mov To fast, to abstain from rice or food.
yoo yeeb To refrain from taking opium (so as to break the habit.)

yoob

Subdued, startled, dazed, confused (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'hab nuv tseg').
yoob zog Subdued, startled, dazed, confused.
yoob hais tsis tau lus los Dazed into silence, subdued and silent.

yoog

To follow, to imitate, to resemble, to be like.
Peb yoog lawv ntseeg Yexu thiab. We followed them in believing Jesus.
Nws rov mus yoog luag zeej tsoom. He went back and followed all the others.

1. yooj

yoojyim Easy (C).

2. yooj

yooj xeeb (C) To do wth the heart, to do heartily.

yoov

Insect (tus).
yoov tshaj cum The mosquito (lit. "the thin insect").
(a) yoov mos dab The horsefly.
(b) yoov tom nyuj The housefly.
yoov mos ntsuab The gnat.
yoov qaib

yub

A seedling, a sprout for transplanting (contr. 'kaus').
yub nplej A rice seedling.
ua yub To plant seedlings.

1. yug

To give birth to a child, to bear (of persons) (contr.'xya').
Hnub twg yug los? When was he born?
Nws yug menyuam ntxaib los tsis yog? She bore twins didn't she?
yug zog los To be born.

2. yug

To rear, to raise, to keep and care for (cf. 'tu').
To care for and feed.
A person wants to look after himself.

1. yuj  
To hover, to fly in slow circles like a hawk.

2. yuj  
A species of tree especially valued for use in making water buckets, etc.

3. yuj  
kum yuj  
(cf. 'kum' Definition No. 5).

yum  
yumsiv  
Hard plastic.

yus  
Used in place of the first person pronoun 'kuv' when politely speaking of one's self (similar to the English use of "one").
Dab pheej tom yus.  
The spirits are always biting one.
Yog yus tsis mus mas lawv yuav cem.  
If a person (I) doesn't go they will scold him.

yuag  
Thin, emaciated (for persons or animals) (cf. 'nka').

1. yuaj  
chivkeeb huam yuaj  
In the very beginning.

2. yuaj  
duas yuaj xyoob  
Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.

3. yuaj  
los yuaj (tus) (cf. 'los' Definition No. 11).

1. yuam  
To go astray, to make a mistake.
yuam kev  
To go astray, to take the wrong path, to make a mistake, to be wrong.

2. yuam  
To compel, to incite to action against the person's desire (cf. 'txhib').
yuam noj  
To force to eat.

3. yuam  
To clamp, to retain in place with force.
yuam phab ntsa  
To clamp the side walls of a house in place with poles bound together.

4. yuam  
To pay bail, to give guarantee for.
muab nyiaj yuam lawv  
To give a money guarantee for.

5. yuam  
yuam tibneeg  
To photograph a person, take a photo (cf. 'thais huj').

6. yuam  
yuamsij (lub)  
A key (C).

7. yuam  
yuam nyiaj  
To pawn silver.

8. yuam  
yaj yuam (tus)  
The peacock.
Let me first go look at my house!

To want or desire.

I don't want (it).
I don't want (it). I have no desire for it.

I am going to go. (or) I intend to go.

When are you going to build your house?

You must do (it).
You must do (it).

To obtain a wife, to get married.

Haven't obtained it.
I can't obtain it.

Better look at mine first.
Each go his own way.

To throw or scatter water over something.

To scatter or plaster ashes (as done over a person who has taken an overdose of opium).

To scatter or plaster ashes (as done over a person who has taken an overdose of opium).

A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

As you like, according to your wishes, (often combined with 'txiam' for a more complete expression with similar meaning. Very similar also to 'xijpeem').

Write as you like.
Write as you like.
Do it if or as you like.
Constantly at home.
Always ill.

A friend (C), (clf. 'pav').

Quiet (cf. 'twj').
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. ywm</th>
<th>kav ywm</th>
<th>A kind of vegetable with wide leaves.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yws</td>
<td>To mutter, to continue talking angrily, to scold (but not as harsh as 'cem').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yww</td>
<td>qos yaj yww</td>
<td>The white potato (lub) (C).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Z**

1. **zab**
   - **Echo.**
     - zab teb | To echo, echo. |

2. **zab**
   - **To lie ('Zab' being the name of a legendary figure who lied a great deal).**

3. **zab**
   - ua zab ua zuav | Unsettled, fidgeting, changing position. |
   - zaum ua zab ua zuav | Sitting and fidgeting. |

1. **zag**
   - **A dragon (clf. 'tus'), hence, the legendary dragon-power that controls the waters and the rain.**
     - (a) zaj kab | The rainbow. |
     - (b) zaj sawv | The rainbow. |
     - zaj vij hnb | Rainbow around the sun. |
     - (a) lub pas zaj | A lake. |
     - (b) lub pas dej | A lake. |

2. **zag**
   - **Clf. for sayings, speeches, poems, hymns chapters, etc. Also clf. for times as of sorrow or grief, also for litters of young. (cf. 'nqes' and 'tshooj').**
     - siab mob ib zag | One time of grief (t.c.) |
     - hu zaj no | Sing this verse. |
     - zaj npuas | A litter of pigs (t.c.) |

3. **zaj**
   - **To keep on talking so that a person cannot get away.**

1. **zam**
   - **Dressed up colorfully.**
     - ua zam | To dress in beautiful clothing. |
     - ua zam sees | To dress lavishly. |
     - (a) tseev zam sees | To dress up in lavish style or in one's best. |
     - (b) tseev zam ntxiag | To dress up in lavish style or in one's best. |
     - tu zam | To wash and clothe the deceased (cf. ‘tuag’). |

2. **zam**
   - **To pass on the road going in opposite directions. To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.**
     - zam kev | To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road. |
     - tsis muaj chaw zam | No way to get around it, no way without meeting it. |
1. zas

To dye.

2. zas

sib zas sib zas Of animals or fowl making as if to fight one another but before making contact.

zaig

To wear down by rubbing or chafing (e.g. articles worn by a rope rubbing, also of wood turned in a lathe).

1. zais

To conceal or hide something.

zais siab

To conceal one's feelings.

lo lus zais

A verbal secret.

muab zais cia

Hide it away.

2. zais

The bladder (clf. 'lub').

3. zais

zais plab

Distended abdomen.

1. zaub

Green leafy vegetation, especially edible vegetables.

zaub ntsuab

Leafy cabbage, mustard greens.

zaub pob

Head cabbage (lub).

zaub kig

Nettles, stinging vegetation.

kim zaub

To fry vegetables in a little fat.

zaub looj pwm

Radish.

ua zaub

To prepare or cook vegetables.

zaub tsib

Pickled green vegetables (mustard greens).

zaub pos

Sour pickled vegetables chopped up fine (mustard greens).

zaub qaub

Pickled cabbage.

zaub paj

Cauliflower.

zaub txhwi zaib

Parsley.

zaub ntsuab dawb

White leafy cabbage.

zaub txoom

A wrinkled leafy cabbage.

zaub ceeb laug

A slow growing type of leafy vegetable.

zaub npluas roj

A leafy cabbage with shiny leaves.

(a) zaub ntsuab khaub hlab

A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.

(b) zaub ntsuab khaubncaws

A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.

zaug

T.c. from 'zaus' (cf. 'zaus').

1. zaum

To sit.

zaum ntua

To sit down.

rooj zaum (lub)

A bench.

zaum tsaws

To be sitting down, sitting.

zaum khooj ywb

To squat on the heels.

2. zaum

A time, a turn, an occasion.

ntau zaus

Many times.

lwm zaus

Next time.
Sometimes.
Sometimes.
Each time.
Each time.
How many times?
This time (sometimes heard 'zaum no'.)
The time after.
Once, one occasion (t.c.)
On the other hand, other occasions, perhaps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zaw</th>
<th>Mob plab zaw</th>
<th>Cholera or dysentery.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zawg</td>
<td>Together with 'ziag' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>los nag tshauv zawg ziaj</td>
<td>A drizzling rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Zawj</td>
<td>lub hav zawj</td>
<td>An enclosed valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lub qhov zawj</td>
<td>A depression in the landscape with higher ground rising all around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Zawj</td>
<td>Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qos zog.</td>
<td>&quot;My heart skipped a beat.&quot; (cf. 'ntshai zog').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zawm</td>
<td>To tightly wind around, to strangle (e.g. a parasitic vine strangling a tree, to tighten a rope on a tree or beam).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Zaws</td>
<td>To strip off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zaws nplooj</td>
<td>To strip off the leaves. (cf. 'ncau').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Zaws</td>
<td>To massage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zaws plab</td>
<td>To massage the stomach (cf. 'mos' and 'zuaj').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Zaws</td>
<td>Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zom.' (cf. 'zom').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zawv</td>
<td>To scrub, to rub, to rub with the hands in water (e.g. as in washing rice or washing clothes, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zawv txhuv</td>
<td>To wash the rice by rubbing it in water before cooking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ze</td>
<td>Near, nearby, close.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nws nyob ze ze.</td>
<td>He is very nearby.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nyob ze kuv lub tsev.</td>
<td>Close to my house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Zeb</td>
<td>Rock, stone, stonelike.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pob zeb (lub)</td>
<td>A stone, rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Qhov zeb (lub)</td>
<td>A cave in the rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suab zeb</td>
<td>Pebbles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lub zeb</td>
<td>A grindstone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zom zeb</td>
<td>To turn the grindstone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phiaj zeb</td>
<td>A slate, a sheet of slate, sheet of stone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hmoov zeb</td>
<td>Fine sand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hmoov zeb sib</td>
<td>Chalk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Txiag zeb</td>
<td>A slab of rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lag zeb</td>
<td>A smooth surface of rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ib ntxwg zeb</td>
<td>A rock promontory, a jutting out of rock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zeb toob txuab</td>
<td>A soft type of rock.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To chisel stone, cut a grindstone.

A restricted post verbal intensifier in combination with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').

Clf. for paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj').

A litter while still unborn.

Not carrying a litter, of a female animal not pregnant.

Pertaining to the village (t.c.)

One's own village.

Other villages (t.c.)

Other villages.

Dim, dimly.

Dusk.

Noisy and crowded, commotion (C).

To light.

To light a lamp.

A nest (one built up of twigs, leaves, etc. and hanging separately. Not one in a hollow tree or in the ground. (contr. 'xub').

A bird's nest.

A nestful of eggs (t.c.)

Don't tease (him).

To pester a child.

To tease one another, to playfully flight (t.c.)

Don't tease another's wife.

A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ziv.' (cf. 'ziv').

The tree has shed its leaves.

Of rice shaken out of the hulls by the wind.

Dizzy.

A whirlwind.

(cf. 'mej').

A restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'zoj.' (cf. 'zoj').
zeej  The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for "man" and found in combinations derived from Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thawj zeej  (tus)</td>
<td>Headman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsoob zeej  (tus)</td>
<td>Middleman, intermediary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) tsoom zeej</td>
<td>All people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) luag zeej tsoom</td>
<td>All people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ib zeej tsoom neeg</td>
<td>All persons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txwvzeej txwvkoob</td>
<td>Ancestors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twm zeej</td>
<td>Only person, one person alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tus thiab zeej</td>
<td>Child still in the womb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoob zeej teb</td>
<td>The whole earth, all men on earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xis zeej kib cuab</td>
<td>(cf. 'kib').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **zeem**  To admit, acknowledge, to give in (C).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsis zeem</td>
<td>Won't admit, won't give in even after being caught and warned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **zeem**  Can't clearly see people.

4. **zeem**  To show appreciation for, to be grateful (cf. 'tsam').

**zib**  Honey.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qab zib</td>
<td>Very sweet, sweet as honey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zib muv</td>
<td>Honey of the 'muv' (cf. 'zib me' and 'zib ntab').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **zig**  To encircle, to wind around (cf. 'khaub').

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>khaub zig</td>
<td>Wind up the string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muab txoj hlua khaub zig.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **zig**  A term used in winnowing rice in a winnowing tray.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zig txhuv</td>
<td>To shake all the rice together in the winnowing tray so as to bring the chaff to the surface. (contr. 'tsoov txhuv').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **zig**  (cf. 'zis').

1. **zij**  Aslant, sloping, not vertical or straight.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sau zij</td>
<td>To write in a sloping script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **zij**  To coerce, to drag someone into action against his will.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lawv zij nws mus ua nws pojniam.</td>
<td>They dragged her away to make her his wife.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**zim**  A time, an hour (C).

1. **zis**  Urine, ('pam' is clf. for a passage of urine).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tso zis</td>
<td>To urinate, to pass urine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mob txeeb zig (t.c.)</td>
<td>Difficult to urinate, illness characterized by difficult urination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **zis**  (cf. 'zwb').

**ziv**  Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zev' and after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix 8).
quaj ziv zev  The sound of pigs squealing.

zia  Sticky tree or vine sap, especially such as is used for trapping birds, etc.

zia ntoo  Sticky tree sap.
zia hmab  Sticky vine sap.
txiv duaj zia  Cling-stone peaches.

ziab  To dry in the sun.
ziab pag tshaws  (cf. 'nplej').

1. ziaq  To tie, to bind.

2. ziaq  Used by some persons in the same sense as 'tsam' Definition No. 1, a period of time consisting of several hours, a time.
(a) zaus no  On this occasion, now.
(b) tsam no  On this occasion, now.
(c) ziaq no  On this occasion, now.
Ziaq no kuv nqhis dej.  I'm thirsty (at this time).

3. ziaq  Used in combination as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
los nag tshauv zawg ziaq  Drizzling rain (cf Appendix 8).
quaj zuj ziaq  Sound of a cicada singing.

1. zias  To put work deliberately aside.
lauj haujlwm zias cia

2. zias  Of animals fighting and biting one another.
sib zias

Ziav  A bridge of branches used by tree climbing animals.
ziav liab  A place where two branches meet and used by monkeys as a bridge of communication.

Zob  To shave or smooth off arrows to make them round.
zob xub

1. zog  Strength, physical ability (clf. 'lub' for one's strength).
  nkim zog  Fruitless, waste of strength and effort.
  poob zog  To be discouraged, lose strength, lose heart.
  sib zog  Energetically, to exert strength and effort.
  muaj zog txhab mus  To increase in strength.
  muaj muaj zog  Very strong.
  yoob zog  Startled, amazed.
  nres zog  To stand still.

2. zog  Motion, movement.
  ua zog  To move, to be in motion.
  Txhob ua zog.  Don't move.

3. zog  To sleep.
tsaug zog

4. zog  Unrestricted post verbal intensifier in the expression 'tas zog,' similar to 'tas nrho' (cf. Appendix 8).
zoo tas zog  Excellent.
Note: Used similarly following other verbs.

5. zog  A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'qos.'
To tighten, to bind tightly, tight (as of clothing, etc.)
Bind it up and put it aside to keep.
To put a skin head on a drum.
To tie up a horse load.

Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zeeg.' (cf. Appendix 8).
To do quickly or hurriedly.

Restricted post verbal intensifier used after many verbs including the following:

To grind by rubbing two surfaces together.
To grind with a stone grindstone.
To grind the teeth together.

To chew the cud.

Of deep sticky mud that clings to everything.

With 'zaws' a two word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Of many people doing something, each at the same time.
Everyone chattering.

A village (clf. 'lub').
One's own village, of one's village.
Pertaining to other villages.
To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

Roundabout, not straight through, indirect.
The road is a little roundabout.

Similar, alike (cf. 'sib').
Similar, alike (cf. 'sib').

To watch, to tend, to care for, to look after.
To watch (look after) the house.
Keep careful watch.
A jailor, a keeper.

Good (contr. 'phem').
Beautiful, admirable.
Better, better than.
Not as good, inferior.
Equally as good.
Excellent.
To be a good person.
In good fortune, well-off.
Not well off, poorly.
Careful.
Take care, be careful.

3. zoo
T.c. from 'zoov' (cf. 'zoov').
poob zoo (t.c.)
To be lost in the jungle.

zoog
sib zoog
Just sitting idle.

zooj
Soft, malleable, capable of being moulded or formed (contr. 'nkig').
zooj zooj li
Soft, malleable.
txum zooj (daim)
A mattress.

zoov
The jungle.
hav zoov
The jungle.
poob zoo (t.c.)
To get lost in the jungle.
laj zoov
The edge of the jungle.
nruab zoo nruab tsuag
In the jungle (t.c.)
(a) hav zoov nuj txeeeg
Wild, virgin jungle.
(b) hav zoov nuj xiab
Wild, virgin jungle.

1. zuj
Unrestricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
In combination with 'zus' indicating gradual action:
deb zuj zus
Gradually farther away.
loj zuj zus
Gradually becoming larger.
In combination with 'zuav' indicating slow and delayed action:
txav zuj zuav
To move slowly and with delay.

2. zuj
Restricted post verbal intensifier used in combinations indicating certain sounds (cf. Appendix 8).
quaj zuj zeb
The sound of pigs squealing.
quaj zuj ziag
The sound of a cicada singing.

zus
Unrestricted post verbal intensifier used either singly or in combination to indicate gradual action (cf. Appendix 8).
(a) loj zuj zus
Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
(b) loj zus loj zus
Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
ze zus ze zus
Gradually coming nearer.
siab zus siab zus
Higher and higher.

1. zuag
Pointed, to sharpen to a point.
zuag cwjmem
To sharpen a pencil.

2. zuag
A comb (lub).

3. zuag
Dim or dark.
zem zuag
Dim, dimly.
tsaus ntuj zuag
Dusk.
tsaus zem zuag
Dusk.

zuaj
(a) zuaj plab
To massage the stomach.
(b) zaws plab
To massage the stomach.
(c) mos plab
To massage the stomach.

zuam
A tick (parasitic insect) (clf. 'tus').

1. zuav
Dented, to dent, bent in, to have a depressed place. (cf. 'nluav' and 'hnlos').
zuav lawm

2. zuav
Post verbal intensifier together with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').

3. zuav
ua zab ua zuav
Unsettled, fidgetting.

zwb
Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zis.' (cf. Appendix 8).
ruam zwb zis
Wide-mouthed, startled, amazed.

1. zwm
To rely upon (as a populace relies or depends upon the king or ruler), to join in with, to belong to (as people belong to a political district for purposes of voting or taxation.)
Peb zwm rau lawv, ua lawv pejxeem.
We are of their political district.

2. zwm
zwm rau hauv lub hleb
To put into the coffin.